



Digital Video Recorder

User Manual

User Manual

COPYRIGHT ©2019 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

Any and all information, including, among others, wordings, pictures, graphs are the properties of Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. or its subsidiaries (hereinafter referred to be “Hikvision”). This user manual (hereinafter referred to be “the Manual”) cannot be reproduced, changed, translated, or distributed, partially or wholly, by any means, without the prior written permission of Hikvision. Unless otherwise stipulated, Hikvision does not make any warranties, guarantees or representations, express or implied, regarding to the Manual.

About this Manual

This Manual is applicable to Digital Video Recorder (DVR).

The Manual includes instructions for using and managing the product. Pictures, charts, images and all other information hereinafter are for description and explanation only. The information contained in the Manual is subject to change, without notice, due to firmware updates or other reasons. Please find the latest version in the company website (<http://overseas.hikvision.com/en/>).

Please use this user manual under the guidance of professionals.

Trademarks Acknowledgement

HIKVISION and other Hikvision’s trademarks and logos are the properties of Hikvision in various jurisdictions. Other trademarks and logos mentioned below are the properties of their respective owners.

Legal Disclaimer

TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE PRODUCT DESCRIBED, WITH ITS HARDWARE, SOFTWARE AND FIRMWARE, IS PROVIDED “AS IS”, WITH ALL FAULTS AND ERRORS, AND HIKVISION MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY. IN NO EVENT WILL HIKVISION, ITS DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, OR AGENTS BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR INDIRECT DAMAGES, INCLUDING, AMONG OTHERS, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, OR LOSS OF DATA OR DOCUMENTATION, IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OF THIS PRODUCT, EVEN IF HIKVISION HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

REGARDING TO THE PRODUCT WITH INTERNET ACCESS, THE USE OF PRODUCT SHALL BE WHOLLY AT YOUR OWN RISKS. HIKVISION SHALL NOT TAKE ANY RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ABNORMAL OPERATION, PRIVACY LEAKAGE OR OTHER DAMAGES RESULTING FROM CYBER ATTACK, HACKER ATTACK, VIRUS INSPECTION, OR OTHER INTERNET SECURITY RISKS; HOWEVER, HIKVISION WILL PROVIDE TIMELY TECHNICAL SUPPORT IF REQUIRED.

SURVEILLANCE LAWS VARY BY JURISDICTION. PLEASE CHECK ALL RELEVANT LAWS IN YOUR JURISDICTION BEFORE USING THIS PRODUCT IN ORDER TO ENSURE THAT YOUR USE CONFORMS THE APPLICABLE LAW. HIKVISION SHALL NOT BE LIABLE IN THE EVENT THAT THIS PRODUCT IS USED WITH ILLEGITIMATE PURPOSES.

IN THE EVENT OF ANY CONFLICTS BETWEEN THIS MANUAL AND THE APPLICABLE LAW, THE LATER PREVAILS.

Regulatory Information

FCC Information

Please take attention that changes or modification not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.


FCC compliance: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.


FCC Conditions


This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

EU Conformity Statement

 This product and - if applicable - the supplied accessories too are marked with "CE" and comply therefore with the applicable harmonized European standards listed under the EMC Directive 2014/30/EU, the LVD Directive 2014/35/EU, the RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU.

 2012/19/EU (WEEE directive): Products marked with this symbol cannot be disposed of as unsorted municipal waste in the European Union. For proper recycling, return this product to your local supplier upon the purchase of equivalent new equipment, or dispose of it at designated collection points. For more information see: www.recyclethis.info

 2006/66/EC (battery directive): This product contains a battery that cannot be disposed of as unsorted municipal waste in the European Union. See the product documentation for specific battery information. The battery is marked with this symbol, which may include lettering to indicate cadmium (Cd), lead (Pb), or mercury (Hg). For proper recycling, return the battery to your supplier or to a designated collection point. For more information see: www.recyclethis.info

Industry Canada ICES-003 Compliance

This device meets the CAN ICES-3 (A)/NMB-3(A) standards requirements.

Applicable Models

This manual is applicable to the models listed in the following table.

Series	Model
DS-7200HGHI-K1	DS-7216HGHI-K1
DS-7200HGHI-K2	DS-7216HGHI-K2 DS-7224HGHI-K2 DS-7232HGHI-K2
DS-7100HQHI-K1	DS-7104HQHI-K1 DS-7108HQHI-K1 DS-7116HQHI-K1
DS-7200HQHI-K1	DS-7204HQHI-K1 DS-7208HQHI-K1 DS-7216HQHI-K1
DS-7200HQHI-K1/ECO	DS-7204HQHI-K1/ECO DS-7208HQHI-K1/ECO DS-7216HQHI-K1/ECO
DS-7200HQHI-K2	DS-7208HQHI-K2 DS-7216HQHI-K2 DS-7224HQHI-K2 DS-7232HQHI-K2
DS-7200HQHI-K/P	DS-7204HQHI-K1/P DS-7208HQHI-K2/P DS-7216HQHI-K2/P
DS-7300HQHI-K4	DS-7304HQHI-K4 DS-7308HQHI-K4 DS-7316HQHI-K4 DS-7324HQHI-K4 DS-7332HQHI-K4




DS-8100HQHI-K8	DS-8124HQHI-K8 DS-8132HQHI-K8
DS-7100HUHI-K1	DS-7104HUHI-K1 DS-7108HUHI-K1
DS-7200HUHI-K1	DS-7204HUHI-K1 DS-7208HUHI-K1
DS-7200HUHI-K1/ECO	DS-7204HUHI-K1/ECO DS-7208HUHI-K1/ECO
DS-7200HUHI-K2	DS-7204HUHI-K2 DS-7208HUHI-K2 DS-7216HUHI-K2
DS-7200HUHI-K/P	DS-7204HUHI-K1/P DS-7208HUHI-K2/P DS-7216HUHI-K2/P
DS-7300HUHI-K4	DS-7304HUHI-K4 DS-7308HUHI-K4 DS-7316HUHI-K4 DS-7324HUHI-K4 DS-7332HUHI-K4
DS-8100HUHI-K8	DS-8108HUHI-K8 DS-8116HUHI-K8 DS-8124HUHI-K8 DS-8132HUHI-K8
DS-9000HUHI-K8	DS-9008HUHI-K8 DS-9016HUHI-K8 DS-9024HUHI-K8 DS-9032HUHI-K8
DS-7200HTHI-K1	DS-7204HTHI-K1

DS-7200HTHI-K2	DS-7204HTHI-K2 DS-7208HTHI-K2
DS-7300HTHI-K4	DS-7316HTHI-K4
DS-8100HTHI-K8	DS-8116HTHI-K8
DS-9000HTHI-K8	DS-9016HTHI-K8
iDS-7200HQHI-K1/2S	iDS-7204HQHI-K1/2S
iDS-7200HQHI-K/4S	iDS-7208HQHI-K1/4S iDS-7216HQHI-K1/4S iDS-7208HQHI-K2/4S iDS-7216HQHI-K2/4S
iDS-7200HQHI-K1/S(B)	iDS-7204HQHI-K1/2S(B) iDS-7208HQHI-K1/4S(B) iDS-7216HQHI-K1/4S(B)
iDS-7200HQHI-K2/4S(B)	iDS-7208HQHI-K2/4S(B) iDS-7216HQHI-K2/4S(B)
iDS-7200HUHI-K/4S	iDS-7204HUHI-K1/4S iDS-7208HUHI-K1/4S iDS-7204HUHI-K2/4S iDS-7208HUHI-K2/4S
iDS-7200HUHI-K/4S(B)	iDS-7204HUHI-K1/4S(B) iDS-7208HUHI-K1/4S(B) iDS-7204HUHI-K2/4S(B) iDS-7208HUHI-K2/4S(B)
iDS-7300HUHI-K4/16S	iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S
iDS-9000HUHI-K8/16S	iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S
iDS-7200HQHI-M1/S	iDS-7204HQHI-M1/S iDS-7208HQHI-M1/S iDS-7216HQHI-M1/S

iDS-7200HQHI-M2/S	iDS-7208HQHI-M2/S iDS-7216HQHI-M2/S
iDS-7200HUHI-M1/S	iDS-7204HUHI-M1/S iDS-7208HUHI-M1/S
iDS-7200HUHI-M2/S	iDS-7204HUHI-M2/S iDS-7208HUHI-M2/S

Symbol Conventions

The symbols that may be found in this document are defined as follows.

Symbol	Description
 NOTE	Provides additional information to emphasize or supplement important points of the main text.
 WARNING	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which if not avoided, could result in equipment damage, data loss, performance degradation, or unexpected results.
 DANGER	Indicates a hazard with a high level of risk, which if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

Safety Instructions

- Proper configuration of all passwords and other security settings is the responsibility of the installer and/or end-user.
- In the use of the product, you must be in strict compliance with the electrical safety regulations of the nation and region. Please refer to technical specifications for detailed information.
- Input voltage should meet both the SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) and the Limited Power Source with 100~240 VAC or 12 VDC according to the IEC60950-1 standard. Please refer to technical specifications for detailed information.
- Do not connect several devices to one power adapter as adapter overload may cause overheating or a fire hazard.
- Please make sure that the plug is firmly connected to the power socket.
- If smoke, odor or noise rise from the device, turn off the power at once and unplug the power cable, and then please contact the service center.

Preventive and Cautionary Tips

Before connecting and operating your device, please be advised of the following tips:

- Ensure unit is installed in a well-ventilated, dust-free environment.
- Unit is designed for indoor use only.
- Keep all liquids away from the device.
- Ensure environmental conditions meet factory specifications.
- Ensure unit is properly secured to a rack or shelf. Major shocks or jolts to the unit as a result of dropping it may cause damage to the sensitive electronics within the unit.
- Use the device in conjunction with an UPS if possible.
- Power down the unit before connecting and disconnecting accessories and peripherals.
- A factory recommended HDD should be used for this device.
- Improper use or replacement of the battery may result in hazard of explosion. Replace with the same or equivalent type only. Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions provided by the battery manufacturer.
- The USB interface can only connect to mouse, keyboard or USB flash drive.
- Use only power adaptors listed in the user instructions.

Product Key Features

General

- Connectable to Turbo HD and analog cameras;
- Supports UTC (Coaxitron) protocol for connecting camera over coax;
- Connectable to AHD cameras;
- Connectable to HDCVI cameras;
- Connectable to IP cameras;
- The analog signal inputs including Turbo HD, AHD, HDCVI, and CVBS can be automatically recognized without configuration;
- -K/P series DVR support PoC (Power over Coaxitron) cameras connection. DVR will detect the connected PoC cameras automatically, manage the power consumption via the coaxial communication, and provide power to the cameras via coaxitron;
- Each channel supports dual-stream. And sub-stream supports up to WD1 resolution;
- HQHI series DVR support up to 4 MP lite resolution of all the channels;
- HTHI, 7208/7216HUHI, 7300HUHI, 8100HUHI, 9000HUHI, iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S series DVR support up to 8 MP resolution of all the channels;
- 7204HUHI series DVR support up to 5 MP resolution of all the channels;
- For HUHI and HTHI series DVR, 5 MP long distance transmission can be enabled for the analog cameras;
- Independent configuration for each channel, including resolution, frame rate, bit rate, image quality, etc.;
- The minimum frame rate for main stream and sub-stream is 1 fps;
- Encoding for both video stream and video & audio stream; audio and video synchronization during composite stream encoding;
- Supports enabling H.265+/H.264+ to ensure high video quality with lowered bit rate;
- H.265 Pro+/H.265 Pro/H.265/H.264+/H.264 encoding for the main stream, and H.265/H.264 encoding for the sub-stream of analog cameras;
- Connectable to H.265 and H.264 IP cameras;
- For 7208/7216HUHI, 7300HUHI, 8100HUHI, and 9000HUHI series DVR, if the video encoding is H.264 or H.265, when 8 MP signal input is connected, H.264+ or H.265+ is disabled. If the video encoding is H.264+ or H.265+, when 8 MP signal input is connected, the video encoding will change to H.264 or H.265 automatically, and H.264+ or H.265+ is disabled;
- Defog level, night to day sensitivity, day to night sensitivity, IR light brightness, day/night mode, and WDR switch configurable for the connected analog cameras supporting these parameters;
- 4 MP/5 MP signal switch for the supported analog cameras;
- Watermark technology.

Local Monitoring

- For DS-7300/8100/9000HUHI-K, DS-7324/7332/8124/8132HQHI-K, DS-7300/8100/9000HTHI-K, iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S series, there are two HDMI interfaces of which the HDMI 1 and VGA interfaces share simultaneous output. For HDMI1/VGA output, up to 1920 × 1080 resolution is supported. For HDMI 2 output, up to 4K (3840 × 2160) resolution is supported;
- 1/4/6/8/9/16/25/36/64 screen live view is supported, and the display sequence of screens is adjustable;
- Live view screen can be switched in group and manual switch and automatic cycle live view are also provided, the interval of automatic cycle can be adjusted;
- CVBS output only serves as the aux output or live view output.
- Quick setting menu is provided for live view;
- The selected live view channel can be shielded;
- For HUHI (except iDS-7200HUHI-K/S, iDS-7200HUHI-K/S(B) and iDS-7200HUHI-M/S), HTHI, iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S series, VCA information overlay in live view for the supported analog cameras and in smart playback for the supported analog and IP cameras;
- Motion detection, video-tampering detection, video exception alarm, video loss alarm and VCA alarm functions;
- For DS-7300/8100/9000HUHI-K and DS-7300/8100/9000HTHI-K series DVR, analog channel supports 1-ch people counting function and heat map function;
- iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S series DVR supports false alarm reduction and picture re-recognition for up to 16-ch behavior (line crossing and intrusion) detection;
- iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S series DVR supports false alarm reduction and picture re-recognition for human body or vehicle target detection;
- iDS-7200HQHI-K/S, iDS-7200HUHI-K/S, iDS-7200HUHI-K/S(B) and iDS-7200HUHI-M/S series support deep learning-based analysis: re-recognition of the human body or vehicle target in behavior detection to reduce false alarm. Support 2-ch detection for iDS-7204HQHI-K1/2S, 4-ch for iDS-7208HQHI-K1/4S, iDS-7200HQHI-K2/4S, iDS-7200HUHI-K1/4S, iDS-7200HUHI-K2/4S, iDS-7200HUHI-K/S(B) and iDS-7200HUHI-M/S series;
- -K/P series DVR can detect the PoC module exception. When it cannot detect the PoC module or the PoC module is powered off abnormally, alarms are triggered, and linkage methods are configurable;
- HGHI series support only 1-ch line crossing detection and intrusion detection. HTHI series DVR support full-channel line crossing detection and intrusion detection, and 2-ch sudden scene change detection. For HUHI series DVR (except iDS-7200HUHI-K/S, iDS-7200HUHI-K/S(B) and iDS-7200HUHI-M/S series), if enhanced VCA mode is enabled, full-channel line crossing detection and intrusion detection, and 2-ch sudden scene change detection are supported, but 2K/4K output and 4 MP/5 MP/8 MP signal input are not supported; if enhanced VCA mode is disabled, 2-ch line crossing detection and intrusion detection, and 2-ch sudden scene change detection are supported, and 2K/4K output and 4 MP/5 MP/8 MP signal input are also supported. DS-7200HQHI series support up to 4-ch line crossing detection and intrusion

detection if enhanced VCA mode is enabled. And DS-7216/7224/7232HQHI series DVR also support 1-ch sudden scene change detection. DS-7300/8100HQHI-K series DVR support up to 4-ch line crossing detection and intrusion detection if enhanced VCA mode is enabled, and 1-ch sudden scene change detection. For HQHI series DVR, the enhanced VCA mode also conflicts with the 2K/4K output and 4 MP/5 MP/8 MP signal input. For the analog channels, the line crossing detection and intrusion detection conflict with other VCA detection such as sudden scene change detection, face detection and vehicle detection. You can only enable one function;

- Privacy mask;
- Zooming in/out by clicking the mouse and PTZ tracing by dragging mouse;
- When Hikvision CVBS camera is connected, you can control PTZ via Coaxitron and call the OSD of the camera.

HDD Management

- Each disk with a maximum of 10 TB storage capacity for HTHI, HUHI, HGHI, DS-7200/7300/8100HQHI, iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S series DVR.
Each disk with a maximum of 6 TB storage capacity for DS-7100HQHI-K1;
- Up to 8 network disks (8 NAS disks, 8 IP SAN disks or n NAS disks + m IP SAN disks (n+m ≤ 8)) can be connected for HQHI/HUHI/HTHI-K8 series;
- Remaining recording time of the HDD can be viewed;
- Supports cloud storage (except HGHI-K series);
- S.M.A.R.T. and bad sector detection;
- HDD sleeping function;
- HDD property: redundancy, read-only, read/write (R/W);
- HDD group management;
- HDD quota management; different capacity can be assigned to different channels.
- For DS-7300/8100/9000HUHI-K and DS-7300/8100/9000HTHI-K series, hot-swappable HDD supporting RAID0, RAID1, RAID5, RAID 6 and RAID10 storage scheme, and can be enabled and disabled on your demand. And 16 arrays can be configured.

Recording, Capture and Playback



Capture is supported by DS-7300/8100/9000HUHI-K, DS-7300/8100/9000HTHI-K, iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S series DVR only.

- Holiday recording schedule configuration;
- Cycle and non-cycle recording modes;
- Normal and event video encoding parameters;
- Multiple recording types: manual, continuous, alarm, motion, motion | alarm, motion & alarm and event;

- The device will note that the exported AVI video may have problems if the frame rates of the continuous and event recording are different;
- Supports POS triggered recording for DS-7300/8100HQHI, DS-7300/8100/9000HUHI-K, DS-7300/8100/9000HTHI-K, iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S series DVR;
- 8 recording time periods with separated recording types;
- Supports Channel-Zero encoding (except DS-7216HGHI-K1 and DS-7216HGHI-K2);
- Main stream and sub-stream configurable for simultaneous recording (except HGHI-K series);
- Pre-record and post-record for motion detection triggered recording, and pre-record time for schedule and manual recording;
- Searching record files and captured pictures by events (alarm input/motion detection);
- Customization of tags, searching and playing back by tags;
- Locking and unlocking of record files;
- Local redundant recording and capture;
- When Turbo HD, AHD, or HDCVI input is connected, the information including the resolution and frame rate will be overlaid on the bottom right corner of the live view for 5 seconds. When CVBS input is connected, the information such as NTSC or PAL will be overlaid on the bottom right corner of the live view for 5 seconds.
- Searching and playing back record files by camera number, recording type, start time, end time, etc.;
- Smart playback to go through less effective information;
- Zooming in for any area when playback;
- Multi-channel reverse playback;
- Supports pause, fast forward, slow forward, skip forward, and skip backward when playback, locating by dragging the mouse on the progress bar;
- 4/8/16-ch synchronous playback;
- Manual capture, continuous capture of video images and playback of captured pictures.

Backup

- Exports data by a USB, and SATA device;
- Exports video clips when playback;
- Video and Log and Player are selectable to export for backup;
- Management and maintenance of backup devices.

Alarm and Exception

- Configurable arming time of alarm input/output;
- Alarms for video loss, motion detection, video tampering, illegal login, network disconnected, IP confliction, record/capture exception, HDD error, and HDD full, etc.;
- Alarm triggers full screen monitoring, audio alarm, notifying surveillance center, sending email and alarm output;

- One-key disarms the linkage actions of the alarm input;
- PTZ linking for the VCA alarm;
- VCA detection alarm is supported except DS-7100 series;
- Support 1-ch facial detection and capture (HD analog camera) for iDS-7200HQHI-K/S(B), iDS-7200HQHI-M/S, iDS-7200HUHI-K/4S(B) and iDS-7200HUHI-M/S series;
- Supports POS triggered alarm;
- Supports coaxial alarm;
- System will automatically reboot when a problem is detected in an attempt to restore normal functionality;
- You can enable false alarm filter for the motion detection of the PIR cameras. Then only when the motion detection events and PIR events are both triggered, the motion detection alarm will be triggered.

Other Local Functions

- Operable by mouse and remote control;
- Three-level user management; admin user can create many operating account and define their operating permission, which includes the permission to access any channel;
- Completeness of operation, alarm, exceptions and log writing and searching;
- Manually triggering and clearing alarms;
- Importing and exporting of configuration file of devices;
- Getting cameras type information automatically;
- Unlock pattern for device login for the *admin*;
- Clear-text password available;
- GUID file can be exported for password resetting;
- Security question and reserved email can be configured for password resetting;
- Multiple connected analog cameras supporting Turbo HD or AHD signal can be upgraded simultaneously via DVR.

Network Functions

- Self-adaptive 100M or 1000M network interface;
- IPv6 is supported;
- TCP/IP protocol, PPPoE, DHCP, DNS, DDNS, NTP, SADP, SNMP (for 7304/7308/7316HQHI/HUHI and 9008/9016HUHI and DS-7300/8100/9000HTHI-K series DVR), SMTP, NFS, iSCSI, UPnP™ and HTTPS are supported;
- Supports access by Hik-Connect. If you enable Hik-Connect, the device will remind you the internet access risk and ask you to confirm the “Terms of Service” and “Privacy Statement” before enabling the service. You should create a verification code to connect to the Hik-Connect;
- TCP, UDP and RTP for unicast;

- Auto/Manual port mapping by UPnP™;
- Remote search, playback, download, locking and unlocking the record files, and downloading files broken transfer resume;
- Remote parameters setup; remote import/export of device parameters;
- Remote viewing of the device status, system logs and alarm status;
- Remote keyboard operation;
- Remote HDD formatting and program upgrading;
- Remote system restart and shutdown;
- Supports upgrading via remote FTP server;
- RS-485 transparent channel transmission;
- Alarm and exception information can be sent to the remote host;
- Remotely start/stop recording;
- Remotely start/stop alarm output;
- Remote PTZ control;
- Two-way audio and voice broadcasting;
- Output bandwidth limit configurable;
- Embedded WEB server;
- If DHCP is enabled, you can enable DNS DHCP or disable it and edit the Preferred DNS Server and Alternate DNS Server.

Development Scalability

- SDK for Windows and Linux system;
- Source code of application software for demo;
- Development support and training for application system.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Product Key Features	9
Chapter 1 Introduction.....	23
1.1 Front Panel	23
1.1.1 DS-7100HQHI-K1	23
1.1.2 DS-7300HQHI-K4, DS-7300HUHI-K4, iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and DS-7300HTHI-K4	23
1.1.3 DS-8100HQHI/HUHI/HTHI-K8, DS-9000HUHI/HTHI-K8 and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S	27
1.1.4 Other Models	31
1.2 IR Remote Control Operations	32
1.2.1 Pairing (Enabling) the IR Remote to a Specific Device (optional)	32
1.2.2 Unpair (Disable) an IR Remote from a Device.....	33
1.2.3 Troubleshooting	36
1.3 USB Mouse Operation.....	37
1.4 Rear Panel	38
1.4.1 DS-7100HQHI-K1, DS-7200HUHI-K (/P), iDS-7200HUHI-K/4S, DS-7200HTHI-K, DS-7200HQHI-K(/P), and iDS-7200HQHI-K/S.....	38
1.4.2 iDS-7200HQHI-K/S(B) and iDS-7200HQHI-M/S.....	40
1.4.3 DS-7100HUHI-K1	42
1.4.4 iDS-7200HUHI-K/4S(B) and iDS-7200HUHI-M2/S	43
1.4.5 DS-7200HQHI-K1/ECO and DS-7200HUHI-K1/ECO	44
1.4.6 DS-7300HQHI-K.....	45
1.4.7 DS-7300HUHI/HTHI-K4, iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and DS-9000HUHI-K8	47
1.4.8 DS-7300HQHI/HUHI-K4, DS-8100HQHI/HUHI-K8, DS-9000HUHI-K8, and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S	49
1.4.9 DS-7200HGHI-K1	51
1.4.10 DS-7200HGHI-K2	52
1.4.11 DS-8100HTHI-K8.....	53
1.4.12 DS-9000HTHI-K8.....	54
Chapter 2 Getting Started	56
2.1 Start up the Device.....	56
2.2 Activate the Device	56
2.3 Configure Unlock Pattern for Login.....	58
2.4 Login to the Device.....	59

2.4.1 Log in via Unlock Pattern.....	59
2.4.2 Log in via Password	60
2.5 Enter Wizard to Configure Quick Basic Settings.....	60
2.6 Enter Main Menu	64
2.7 System Operation.....	65
2.7.1 Log out.....	65
2.7.2 Shut Down the Device.....	65
2.7.3 Reboot the Device.....	65
Chapter 3 Camera Management	67
3.1 Add the IP Cameras	67
3.1.1 Add the IP Camera Manually	67
3.1.2 Add the Automatically Searched Online IP Cameras	68
3.1.3 Connecting PoC Cameras	68
3.1.4 Configure Signal Input Channel.....	69
3.1.5 Configuring 5 MP Long Distance Transmission	70
3.2 Enable the H.265 Stream Access.....	71
3.3 Upgrade the IP Camera	71
Chapter 4 Camera Settings	73
4.1 Configure OSD Settings	73
4.2 Configure Privacy Mask.....	74
4.3 Configure the Video Parameters.....	75
4.4 Configure the Day/Night Switch.....	75
4.5 Configure Other Camera Parameters.....	76
Chapter 5 Live View	77
5.1 Start Live View.....	77
5.1.1 Digital Zoom	77
5.1.2 Live View Strategy	78
5.2 Target Detection.....	78
5.3 Configure Live View Settings	79
5.4 Configure Live View Layout	79
5.5 Configure Auto-Switch of Cameras	81
5.6 Configure Channel-zero Encoding.....	81
5.7 Using an Auxiliary Monitor.....	82
Chapter 6 PTZ Control	83
6.1 PTZ Control Wizard.....	83

6.2 Configure PTZ Parameters.....	83
6.3 Set PTZ Presets, Patrols & Patterns	84
6.3.1 Set a Preset	84
6.3.2 Call a Preset.....	85
6.3.3 Set a Patrol	86
6.3.4 Call a Patrol	87
6.3.5 Set a Pattern.....	88
6.3.6 Call a Pattern	89
6.3.7 Set Linear Scan Limits.....	89
6.3.8 Call Linear Scan	90
6.3.9 One-touch Park	90
6.4 Auxiliary Functions	91
Chapter 7 Storage	92
7.1 Storage Device Management	92
7.1.1 Install the HDD	92
7.1.2 Add the Network Disk	92
7.1.3 Configure eSATA for Data Storage	94
7.2 Storage Mode.....	95
7.2.1 Configure HDD Group	95
7.2.2 Configure HDD Quota.....	97
7.3 Recording Parameters	98
7.3.1 Main Stream.....	98
7.3.2 Sub-Stream.....	99
7.3.3 Picture	99
7.3.4 Configure Advanced Recording Settings	100
7.4 Configure Recording Schedule	101
7.5 Configure Continuous Recording	102
7.6 Configure Motion Detection Triggered Recording.....	102
7.7 Configure Event Triggered Recording.....	103
7.8 Configure Alarm Triggered Recording.....	103
7.9 Configure Picture Capture.....	104
7.10 Configure Holiday Recording and Capture	105
7.11 Configure Redundant Recording and Capture	106
7.12 Configure 1080p Lite	107
7.12.1 Enable the 1080P Lite Mode	107
7.12.2 Disable the 1080P Lite Mode	108

Chapter 8 Disk Array.....	109
8.1 Create Disk Array.....	109
8.1.1 Enable RAID.....	109
8.1.2 One-Touch Creation	110
8.1.3 Manual Creation.....	110
8.2 Rebuild Array.....	112
8.2.1 Configure Hot Spare Disk	112
8.2.2 Automatically Rebuild Array.....	112
8.2.3 Manually Rebuild Array.....	113
8.3 Delete Array	114
8.4 Check and Edit Firmware	115
Chapter 9 File Management	116
9.1 Search and Export All Files	116
9.1.1 Search Files.....	116
9.1.2 Export Files.....	116
9.2 Search and Export Human Files	117
9.2.1 Search Human Files	117
9.2.2 Export Human Files	117
9.3 Search and Export Vehicle Files.....	118
9.3.1 Search Vehicle Files	118
9.3.2 Export Vehicle Files	118
9.4 Search History Operation	119
9.4.1 Save Search Condition.....	119
9.4.2 Call Search History.....	119
Chapter 10 Playback	120
10.1 Play Video Files.....	120
10.1.1 Instant Playback	120
10.1.2 Play Normal Video.....	120
10.1.3 Play Smart Searched Video	121
10.1.4 Play Custom Searched Files.....	122
10.1.5 Play Tag Files	123
10.1.6 Play Event Files	125
10.1.7 Play by Sub-periods.....	126
10.1.8 Play Log Files	127
10.1.9 Play External File	127

10.2 Playback Operations.....	128
10.2.1 Set Play Strategy in Smart/Custom Mode.....	128
10.2.2 Edit Video Clips.....	129
10.2.3 Switch between Main Stream and Sub-Stream	129
10.2.4 Thumbnails View	129
10.2.5 Fast View	130
10.2.6 Digital Zoom	130
Chapter 11 Event and Alarm Settings.....	131
11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.....	131
11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions	131
11.2.1 Configure Auto-switch Full Screen Monitoring.....	131
11.2.2 Configure Audio Warning.....	132
11.2.3 Notify Surveillance Center	132
11.2.4 Configure Email Linkage	133
11.2.5 Trigger Alarm Output	133
11.2.6 Configure PTZ Linkage	133
11.3 Configure Motion Detection Alarm.....	134
11.4 Configure Video Loss Alarm	136
11.5 Configure Video Tampering Alarm	137
11.6 Configure Sensor Alarms.....	138
11.6.1 Configure Alarm Input.....	138
11.6.2 Configure One-Key Disarming.....	139
11.6.3 Configure Alarm Output.....	140
11.7 Configure Exceptions Alarm	141
11.8 Trigger or Clear Alarm Output Manually.....	142
Chapter 12 POS Configuration.....	144
12.1 Configure POS Settings.....	144
12.1.1 Configure POS Connection	144
12.1.2 Configure POS Text Overlay.....	148
12.2 Configure POS Alarm.....	149
Chapter 13 VCA Event Alarm.....	151
13.1 Human Body Detection	151
13.2 Face Detection.....	152
13.3 Vehicle Detection	153
13.4 Line Crossing Detection.....	154

13.5 Intrusion Detection	156
13.6 Region Entrance Detection	157
13.7 Region Exiting Detection	158
13.8 Unattended Baggage Detection	160
13.9 Object Removal Detection	161
13.10 Audio Exception Detection.....	162
13.11 Sudden Scene Change Detection	163
13.12 Defocus Detection.....	164
13.13 PIR Alarm.....	165
Chapter 14 Smart Analysis	167
14.1 Engine Configuration.....	167
14.2 Task Configuration.....	168
14.3 Face Search.....	170
14.4 Human Body Search	171
14.5 Vehicle Search	172
14.6 People Counting	172
14.7 Heat Map.....	173
Chapter 15 Human Body Detection	175
15.1 Enable Human Body Smart Analysis	175
15.2 Human Body Search	175
15.2.1 Search by Appearance.....	175
15.2.2 Search by Picture.....	177
15.2.3 Add Search Result as Sample Picture.....	177
Chapter 16 Network Settings	178
16.1 Configure TCP/IP Settings.....	178
16.2 Configure Hik-Connect	179
16.3 Configure DDNS.....	180
16.4 Configure PPPoE.....	181
16.5 Configure NTP	181
16.6 Configure SNMP	182
16.7 Configure Email	183
16.8 Configure Ports.....	184
Chapter 17 System Maintenance.....	186
17.1 Storage Device Maintenance	186
17.1.1 Configure Disk Clone	186

17.1.2 S.M.A.R.T Detection	187
17.1.3 Bad Sector Detection	188
17.1.4 HDD Health Detection.....	189
17.2 Search & Export Log Files	190
17.2.1 Search the Log Files.....	190
17.2.2 Export the Log Files	191
17.3 Import/Export IP Camera Configuration Files.....	192
17.4 Import/Export Device Configuration Files	193
17.5 Upgrade System	194
17.5.1 Upgrade by Local Backup Device	194
17.5.2 Upgrade by FTP	194
17.5.3 Upgrade by Hik-Connect	195
17.6 Upgrade Camera	195
17.7 Restore Default Settings.....	196
17.8 System Service.....	197
17.8.1 Network Security Settings.....	197
17.8.2 Managing ONVIF User Accounts	198
17.8.3 Managing IP Camera Activation.....	199
Chapter 18 General System Settings.....	201
18.1 Configure General Settings	201
18.2 Configure Date & Time.....	202
18.3 Configure DST Settings.....	203
18.4 Configure Enhanced IP Mode	203
18.5 Manage User Accounts	203
18.5.1 Add a User	204
18.5.2 Set Permission for a User	205
18.5.3 Set Local Live View Permission for Non-Admin Users	207
18.5.4 Edit the Admin User	208
18.5.5 Edit the Operator/Guest User	210
18.5.6 Delete a User.....	210
18.6 Configure Password Security.....	211
18.6.1 Export GUID File	211
18.6.2 Configure Security Questions.....	211
18.6.3 Configure Reserved Email	212
18.7 Reset Password	213
18.7.1 Reset Password by GUID	213

18.7.2 Reset Password by Security Questions	214
18.7.3 Reset Password by Reserved Email	215
Chapter 19 Appendix	217
List of Applicable Power Adapter	217

Chapter 1 Introduction

1.1 Front Panel

1.1.1 DS-7100HQHI-K1

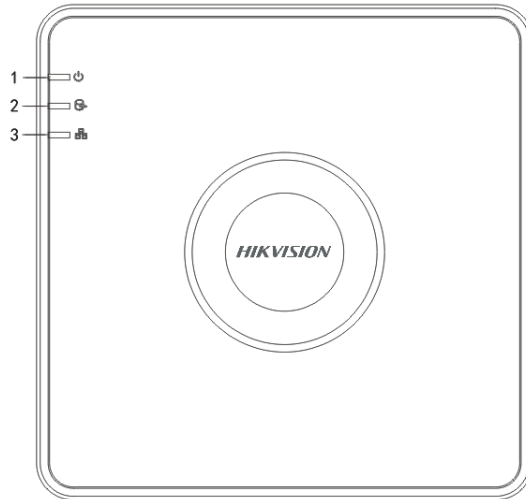


Figure 1-1 Front Panel

Table 1-1 Front Panel Description

No.	Icon	Description
1		Turns red when DVR is powered up.
2		Turns red when data is being read from or written to HDD.
3		Flickers blue when network connection is functioning properly.

1.1.2 DS-7300HQHI-K4, DS-7300HUHI-K4, iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and DS-7300HTHI-K4

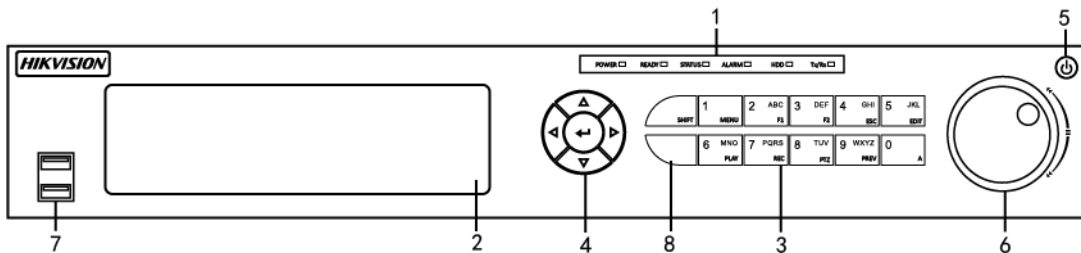


Figure 1-2 Front Panel

Table 1-2 Front Panel Description

No.	Name	Function Description	
1	POWER	Turns green when DVR is powered up.	
	READY	Turns green, indicating that the DVR is functioning properly.	
	STATUS	Turns green when device is controlled by an IR remote.	
		Turns red when controlled by a keyboard and purple when IR remote and keyboard is used at the same time.	
	ALARM	Turns red when a sensor alarm is detected.	
	HDD	Flickers in red when data is being read from or written to HDD.	
	Tx/Rx	Flickers in green when network connection is functioning properly.	
2	DVD-R/W	Slot for DVD-R/W.	
3	Composite Keys	SHIFT	Switches between the numeric or letter input and functions of the composite keys. (Input letter or numbers when the light is out; Realize functions when the light is red.)
		1/MENU	Enters numeral "1"; Accesses the main menu interface.
		2/ABC/F1	Enters numeral "2";
			Enters letters "ABC";
			The F1 button when used in a list field will select all items in the list;
			Turns on/off PTZ light in PTZ Control mode, and use it to zoom out the image;

No.	Name	Function Description
		Switches between main and spot video output in live view or playback mode.
	3/DEF/F2	Enters numeral "3";
		Enters letters "DEF";
		Uses the F2 button is used to change the tab pages;
		Zooms in the image in PTZ control mode.
	4/GHI/ESC	Enters numeral "4";
		Enters letters "GHI";
		Exits and back to the previous menu.
	5/JKL/EDIT	Enters numeral "5";
		Enters letters "JKL";
		Deletes characters before cursor;
		Check the checkbox and select the ON/OFF switch;
		Starts/stops record clipping in playback.
	6/MNO/PLAY	Enters numeral "6";
		Enters letters "MNO";
		Accesses to playback interface in Playback mode.
	7/PQRS/REC	Enters numeral "7";
		Enters letters "PQRS";
		Accesses to manual record interface; Manually enables/disables record.

No.	Name		Function Description
4		8/TUV/PTZ	Enters numeral "8";
			Enters letters "TUV";
			Accesses PTZ control interface.
		9/WXYZ/PREV	Enters numeral "9";
			Enters letters "WXYZ";
			Multi-channel display in live view.
		0/A	Enters numeral "0";
			Shifts the input methods in the editing text field. (Upper and lowercase, alphabet, symbols or numeric input).
		DIRECTION	Navigates between different fields and items in menus.
	Uses the Up and Down buttons to speed up and slow down the playing of video files in Playback mode. The Left and Right button will select the next and previous record files.		
	Cycles through channels in Live View mode.		
	Controls the movement of the PTZ camera in PTZ control mode.		
Confirms selection in any of the menu modes.			
Checks the checkbox.			
Plays or pauses the playing of video files in Playback mode.			
Advances the video by a single frame in single-frame Playback mode.			
ENTER	Confirms selection in any of the menu modes.		
	Checks the checkbox.		
	Plays or pauses the playing of video files in Playback mode.		
	Advances the video by a single frame in single-frame Playback mode.		

No.	Name	Function Description
		Stops/starts auto switch in Auto-switch mode.
5	POWER	Power on/off switch.
6	JOG SHUTTLE Control	Moves the active selection up and down in a menu.
		Cycles through different channels in live view mode.
		Jumps 30s forward/backward in video files in the playback mode.
		Controls the movement of the PTZ camera in PTZ control mode.
		Moves the active selection up and down in a menu.
7	USB Interface	Universal Serial Bus (USB) ports for additional devices such as USB mouse and USB Hard Disk Drive (HDD).
8	IR Receiver	Receiver for IR remote control.

1.1.3 DS-8100HQHI/HUHI/HTHI-K8, DS-9000HUHI/HTHI-K8 and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S

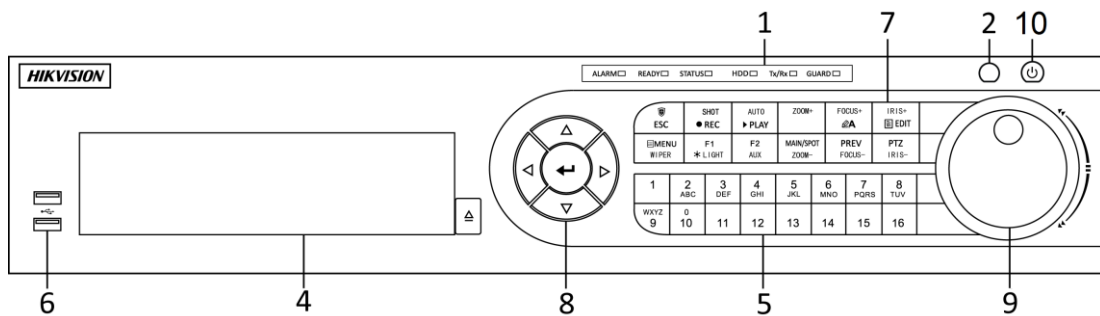


Figure 1-3 Front Panel of DS-8100HQHI/HUHI/HTHI-K8

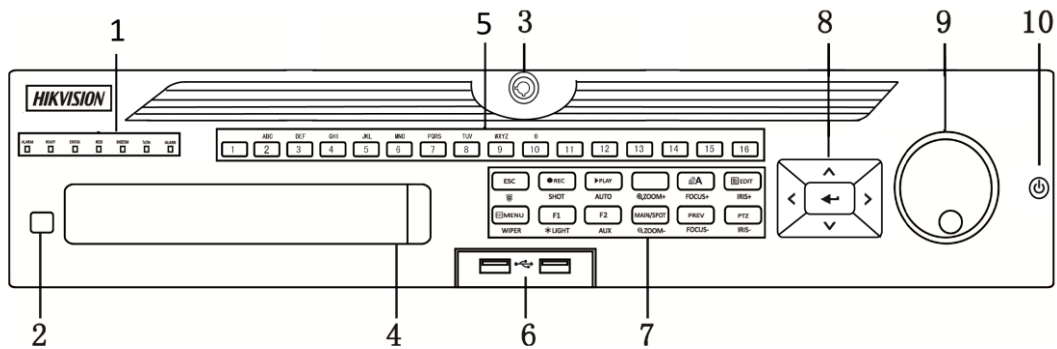


Figure 1-4 Front Panel of DS-9000HUHI/HTHI-K8 and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S

Table 1-3 Front Panel Description

No.	Name	Function Description
1	ALARM	Turns red when a sensor alarm is detected.
	READY	Turns blue, indicating that the DVR is functioning properly.
	STATUS	Turns blue when device is controlled by an IR remote.
		Turns red when controlled by a keyboard and purple when IR remote and keyboard is used at the same time.
	HDD	Flickers in red when data is being read from or written to HDD.
	MODEM	Flickers in blue when network connection is functioning properly.
	Tx/Rx	Turns blue when the device is in armed status; at this time, an alarm is enabled when an event is detected.
GUARD	Turns off when the device is unarmed. The arm/disarm status can be changed by pressing and holding on the ESC button for more than 3 seconds in live view mode.	
	Turns red when a sensor alarm is detected.	
2	IR Receiver	Receiver for IR remote
3	Front Panel Lock	Lock or unlock the panel by the key.
4	DVD-R/W	Slot for DVD-R/W.
5	Alphanumeric Buttons	Switches to the corresponding channel in live view or PTZ control mode.

		Inputs numbers and characters in edit mode.
		Switches between different channels in playback mode.
		Turns blue when the corresponding channel is recording; turns red when the channel is in network transmission status; turns pink when the channel is recording and transmitting.
6	USB Interfaces	Universal Serial Bus (USB) ports for additional devices such as USB mouse and USB Hard Disk Drive (HDD).
7	ESC	Returns to the previous menu.
		Presses for arming/disarming the device in live view mode.
	REC/SHOT	Enters the Manual Record settings menu.
		Presses this button followed by a numeric button to call a PTZ preset in PTZ control settings.
		Turns audio on/off in the playback mode.
	PLAY/AUTO	Enters the playback mode.
		Automatically scans in the PTZ control menu.
	ZOOM+	Zooms in the PTZ camera in the PTZ control setting.
	A/FOCUS+	Adjusts focus in the PTZ Control menu.
		Switches between input methods (upper and lower case alphabet, symbols and numeric input).
	EDIT/IRIS+	Edits text fields. When editing text fields, it also deletes the character in front of the cursor.
		Checks the checkbox in the checkbox fields.
		Adjusts the iris of the camera in PTZ control mode.
		Generates video clips for backup in playback mode.
		Enters/exits the folder of USB device and eSATA HDD.

	MAIN/SPOT/ZOOM-	Switches between main and spot output.
		Zooms out the image in PTZ control mode.
	F1/ LIGHT	Selects all items on the list when used in a list field.
		Turns on/off PTZ light (if applicable) in PTZ control mode.
		Switches between play and reverse play in playback mode.
	F2/ AUX	Cycles through tab pages.
		Switches between channels in synchronous playback mode.
	MENU/WIPER	Returns to the Main menu (after successful login).
		Presses and holds the button for five seconds to turn off audible key beep.
		Starts wiper (if applicable) in PTZ control mode.
		Shows/hides the control interface in playback mode.
	PREV/FOCUS-	Switches between single screen and multi-screen mode.
		Adjusts the focus in conjunction with the A/FOCUS+ button in PTZ control mode.
	PTZ/IRIS-	Enters the PTZ Control mode.
		Adjusts the iris of the PTZ camera in PTZ control mode.
8	DIRECTION	Navigates between different fields and items in menus.
		Uses the Up and Down buttons to speed up and slow down the playing of video files in Playback mode.
		The Left and Right button will select the next and previous record files.
		Cycles through channels in Live View mode.
		Controls the movement of the PTZ camera in PTZ control mode.

	ENTER	Confirms selection in any of the menu modes.
		Checks the checkbox.
		Plays or pauses the playing of video files in Playback mode.
		Advances the video by a single frame in single-frame Playback mode.
		Stops/starts auto switch in Auto-switch mode.
9	JOG SHUTTLE Control	Moves the active selection up and down in a menu.
		Cycles through different channels in live view mode.
		Jumps 30s forward/backward in video files in the playback mode.
		Controls the movement of the PTZ camera in PTZ control mode.
10	POWER ON/OFF	Power on/off switch.

1.1.4 Other Models

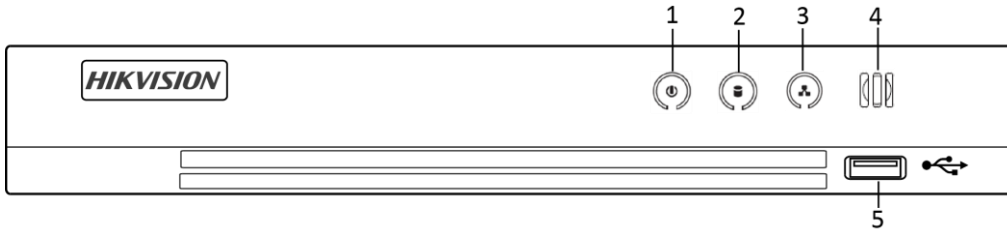






Figure 1-5 Front Panel of Other Models

Table 1-4 Front Panel Description

No.	Icon	Description
1		Turns white when DVR is powered up.
2		Turns red when data is being read from or written to HDD.
3		Flashes white when the network is well-connected.
4		Receiver for IR remote control.
5	USB Interface	Universal Serial Bus (USB) ports for additional devices such as USB mouse and USB Hard Disk Drive (HDD).

1.2 IR Remote Control Operations

The device may also be controlled with the included IR remote control, shown in Figure 1-6.

Batteries (2×AAA) must be installed before operation.

The IR remote is set at the factory to control the device (using default Device ID# 255) without any additional steps. Device ID# 255 is the default universal device identification number shared by the devices. You may also pair an IR Remote to a specific device by changing the Device ID#, as follows:

1.2.1 Pairing (Enabling) the IR Remote to a Specific Device (optional)

You can pair an IR Remote to a specific device by creating a user-defined Device ID#. This feature is useful when using multiple IR Remotes and devices.

On the device:

Step 1 Go to **System > General**.

Step 2 Type a number (255 digits maximum) into **Device No.**

On the IR Remote:

Step 3 Press **DEV**.

Step 4 Use the Number buttons to enter the Device ID# that was entered into the device.

Step 5 Press **Enter** to accept the new Device ID#.

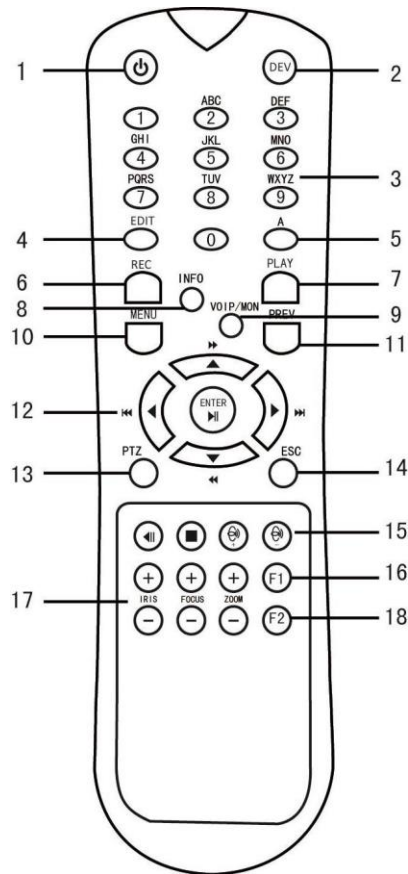


Figure 1-6 Remote Control

1.2.2 Unpair (Disable) an IR Remote from a Device

To unpair an IR Remote from a device so that the unit cannot control any device functions, proceed as follows:

Press the DEV key on the IR Remote. Any existing Device ID# will be erased from the unit's memory and it will no longer function with the device.

 **NOTE**

(Re)-enabling the IR Remote requires pairing to a device. See "Pairing the IR Remote to a Specific device (optional)," above.

The keys on the remote control closely resemble the ones on the front panel. See the table 1.4.

Table 1-1 IR Remote Functions

No.	Name	Function Description
1	POWER ON/OFF	<p>•To Turn Power On:</p> <p>-If User Has Not Changed the Default device ID# (255):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Press Power On/Off button (1). <p>-If User Has Changed the device ID#:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Press DEV button. 2.Press Number buttons to enter user-defined Device ID#. 3.Press Enter button. 4.Press Power button to start device. <p>•To Turn Device Off:</p> <p>-If User Is Logged On:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Hold Power On/Off button (1) down for five seconds to display the “Yes/No” verification prompt. 2.Use Up/Down Arrow buttons (12) to highlight desired selection. 3.Press Enter button (12) to accept selection. <p>-If User Is <i>Not</i> Logged On:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Hold Power On/Off button (1) down for five seconds to display the user name/password prompt. 2.Press the Enter button (12) to display the on-screen keyboard. 3.Input the user name. 4.Press the Enter button (12) to accept input and dismiss the on-screen keyboard. 5.Use the Down Arrow button (12) to move to the “Password” field. 6.Input password (use on-screen keyboard or numeric buttons (3) for numbers). 7.Press the Enter button (12) to accept input and dismiss the on-screen keyboard. 8.Press the OK button on the screen to accept input and display the Yes/No” verification prompt (use Up/Down Arrow buttons (12) to move between fields) 9.Press Enter button (12) to accept selection. <p>User name/password prompt depends on device is configuration. See “System Configuration” section.</p>

2	DEV	Enable IR Remote: Press DEV button, enter device ID# with number keys, press Enter to pair unit with the device
		Disable IR Remote: Press DEV button to clear Device ID#; unit will no longer be paired with the device
3	Numerals	Switch to the corresponding channel in Live View or PTZ Control mode
		Input numbers in Edit mode
4	EDIT	Delete characters before cursor
		Check the checkbox and select the ON/OFF switch
5	A	Adjust focus in the PTZ Control menu
		Switch on-screen keyboards (upper and lower case alphabet, symbols, and numerals)
6	REC	Enter Manual Record setting menu
		Call a PTZ preset by using the numeric buttons in PTZ control settings
		Turn audio on/off in Playback mode
7	PLAY	Go to Playback mode
		Auto scan in the PTZ Control menu
8	INFO	Reserved
9	VOIP	Switches between main and spot output Zooms out the image in PTZ control mode
10	MENU	Return to Main menu (after successful login)
		N/A
		Show/hide full screen in Playback mode
12	DIRECTION	Navigate between fields and menu items
		Use Up/Down buttons to speed up/slow down recorded video, and Left/Right buttons to advance/rewind 30 secs in Playback mode
		Cycle through channels in Live View mode
		Control PTZ camera movement in PTZ control mode
	ENTER	Confirm selection in any menu mode

		Checks checkbox
		Play or pause video in Playback mode
		Advance video a single frame in single-frame Playback mode
		Stop/start auto switch in auto-switch mode
13	PTZ	Enter PTZ Control mode
14	ESC	Go back to previous screen
		N/A
15	RESERVED	Reserved
16	F1	Select all items on a list
		N/A
		Switch between play and reverse play in Playback mode
17	PTZ Control	Adjust PTZ camera iris, focus, and zoom
18	F2	Cycle through tab pages
		Switch between channels in Synchronous Playback mode

1.2.3 Troubleshooting



Make sure you have installed batteries properly in the remote control. And you have to aim the remote control at the IR receiver in the front panel.

If there is no response after you press any button on the remote, follow the procedure below to troubleshoot.

Step 1 Go to **System > General** by operating the front control panel or the mouse.

Step 2 Check and remember device ID#. The default ID# is 255. This ID# is valid for all the IR remote controls.

Step 3 Press **DEV** on the remote control.

Step 4 Enter the device ID# you set in step 2.

Step 5 Press **ENTER** on the remote.

If the Status indicator on the front panel turns blue, the remote control is operating properly. If the Status indicator does not turn blue and there is still no response from the remote, please check the following:

- Batteries are installed correctly and the polarities of the batteries are not reversed.

- Batteries are fresh and not out of charge.
- IR receiver is not obstructed.
- No fluorescent lamp is used nearby

If the remote still can't function properly, please change a remote and try again, or contact the device provider.

1.3 USB Mouse Operation

A regular 3-button (Left/Right/Scroll-wheel) USB mouse can also be used with this device. To use a USB mouse:

Step 1 Plug USB mouse into one of the USB interfaces on the front panel of the device.

Step 2 The mouse should automatically be detected. If in a rare case that the mouse is not detected, the possible reason may be that the two devices are not compatible, please refer to the recommended the device list from your provider.

The operation of the mouse:

Table 1-2 Description of the Mouse Control

Name	Action	Description
Left-Click	Single-Click	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Live view: Select channel and show the quick set menu. ● Menu: Select and enter.
	Double-Click	Live view: Switch between single-screen and multi-screen.
	Click and Drag	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● PTZ control: pan, tilt and zoom. ● Video tampering, privacy mask and motion detection: Select target area. ● Digital zoom-in: Drag and select target area. ● Live view: Drag channel/time bar.
Right-Click	Single-Click	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Live view: Show menu. ● Menu: Exit current menu to upper level menu.
Scroll-Wheel	Scrolling up	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Live view: Previous screen. ● Menu: Previous item.
	Scrolling down	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Live view: Next screen. ● Menu: Next item.

1.4 Rear Panel



The rear panel varies according to different models. Please refer to the actual product. The following figures are for reference only.

1.4.1 DS-7100HQHI-K1, DS-7200HUHI-K (/P), iDS-7200HUHI-K/4S, DS-7200HTHI-K, DS-7200HQHI-K(/P), and iDS-7200HQHI-K/S

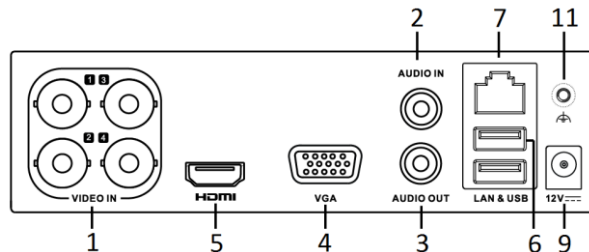


Figure 1-7 Rear Panel of DS-7100HQHI-K1

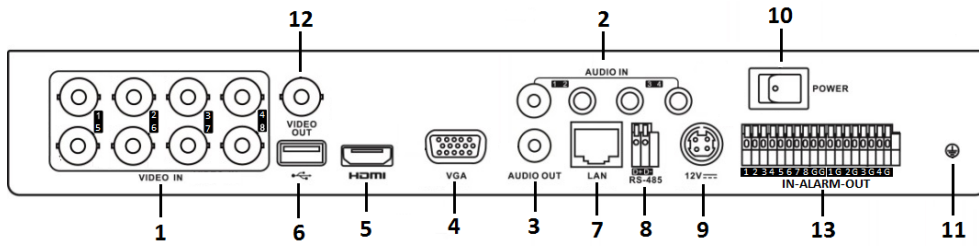


Figure 1-8 Rear Panel of DS-7200HUHI-K and iDS-7200HUHI-K/4S

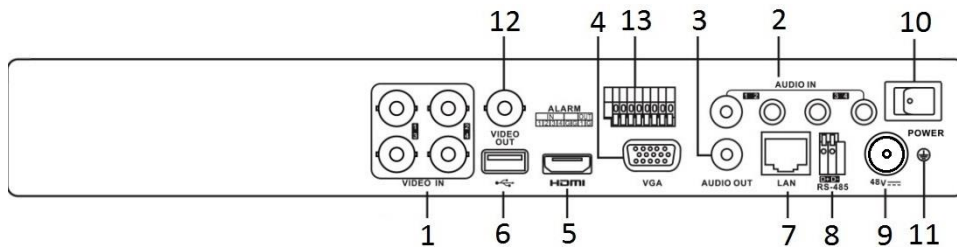


Figure 1-9 Rear Panel of DS-7200HUHI-K/P

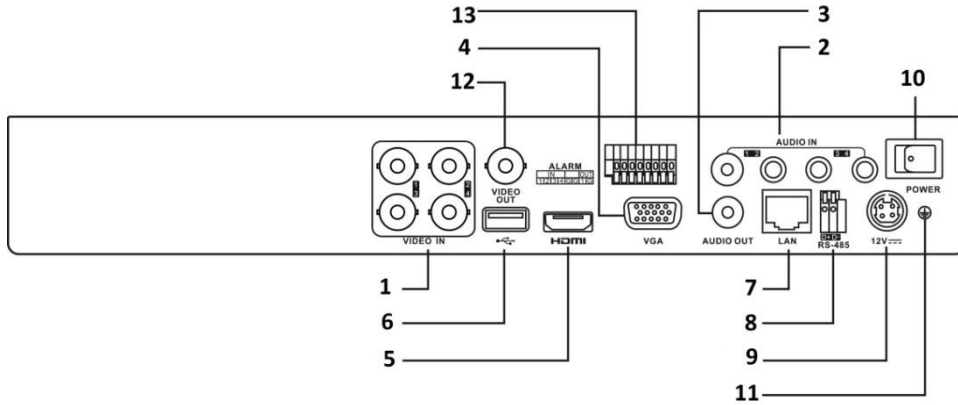


Figure 1-10 Rear Panel of DS-7200HTHI-K1

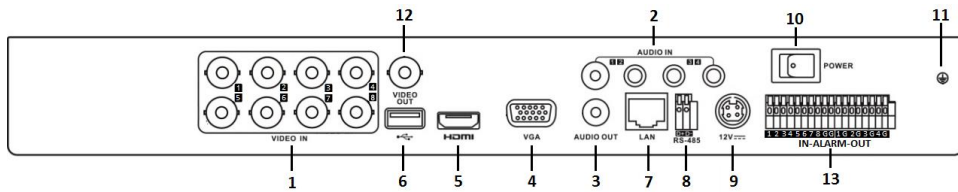


Figure 1-11 Rear Panel of DS-7200HTHI-K2

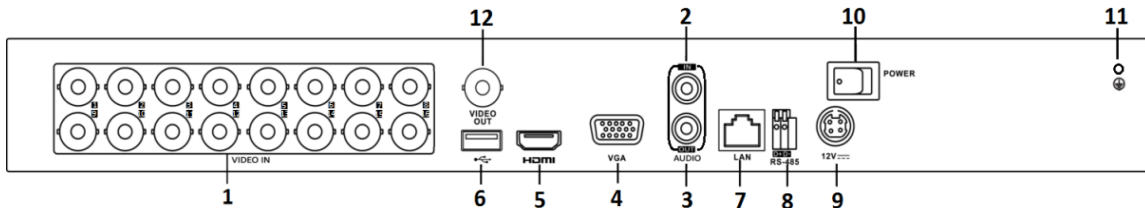


Figure 1-12 Rear Panel of DS-7200HQHI-K (with 16 Video Inputs) and iDS-7200HQHI-K/S

NOTE

Rear panels of these series DVR with 4 or 8 video inputs are similar to the figure above.

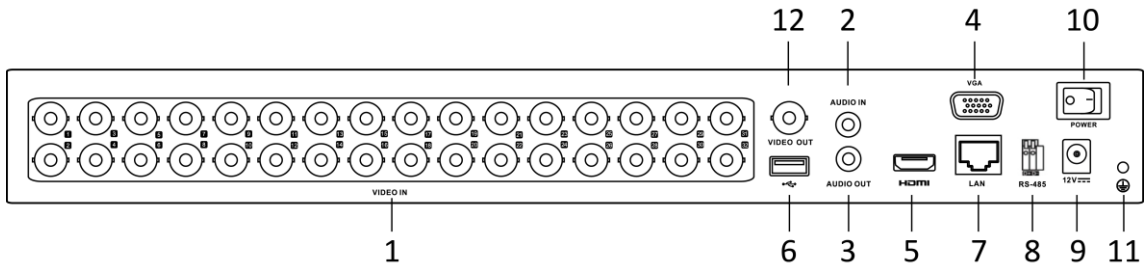


Figure 1-13 Rear Panel of DS-7200HQHI-K (with 32 Video Inputs)

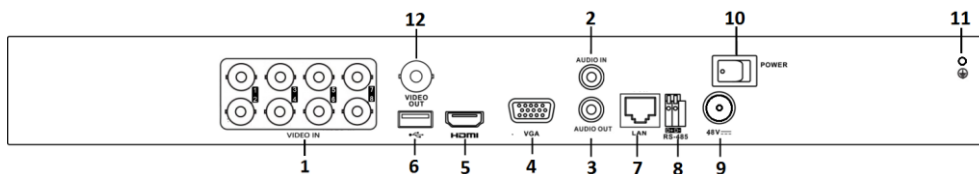


Figure 1-14 Rear Panel of DS-7200HQHI-K/P

Table 1-3 Rear Panel Description

No.	Item	Description
1	VIDEO IN	BNC interface for Turbo HD and analog video input.
2	AUDIO IN	RCA connector
3	AUDIO OUT	RCA connector.
4	VGA	DB15 connector for VGA output. Display local video output and menu.
5	HDMI	HDMI video output connector.
6	USB Interface	Universal Serial Bus (USB) port for additional devices.
7	Network Interface	Connector for network
8	RS-485 Interface	Connector for RS-485 devices.
9	Power Supply	48 VDC or 12 VDC.
10	Power Switch	Switch for turning on/off the device.
11	GND	Ground
12	VIDEO OUT	BNC connector for video output.
13	Alarm In/Out	Connector for alarm input and output.

1.4.2 iDS-7200HQHI-K/S(B) and iDS-7200HQHI-M/S

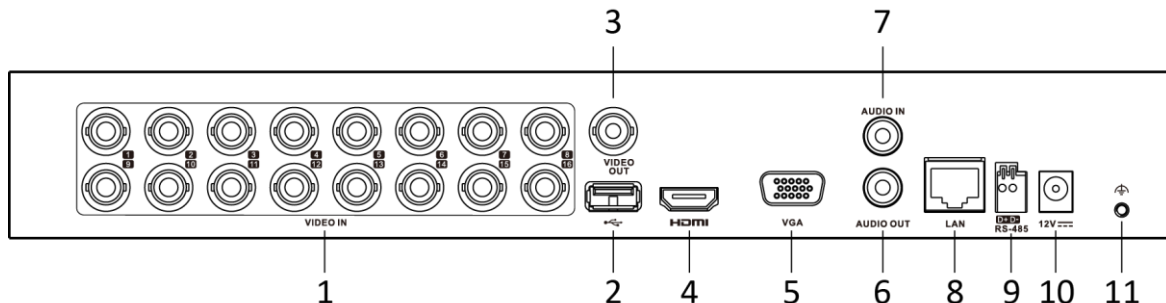


Figure 1-15 Rear Panel of iDS-7200HQHI-K1/S(B) and iDS-7200HQHI-M1/S (with 16 Video Inputs)

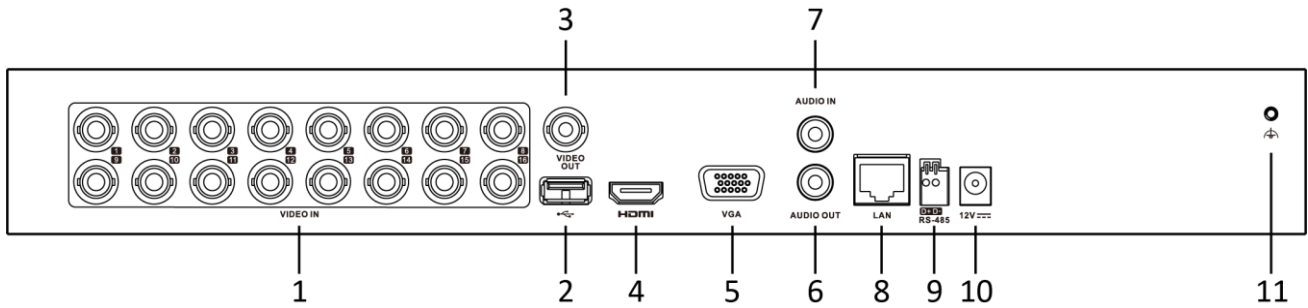


Figure 1-16 Rear Panel of iDS-7200HQHI-K2/S(B) and iDS-7200HQHI-M2/S (with 16 Video Inputs)

Table 1-4 Rear Panel Description

No.	Item	Description
1	VIDEO IN	BNC interface for Turbo HD and analog video input.
2	USB Interface	Universal Serial Bus (USB) port for additional devices.
3	VIDEO OUT	BNC connector for video output.
4	HDMI	HDMI video output connector.
5	VGA	DB15 connector for VGA output. Display local video output and menu.
6	AUDIO OUT	RCA connector.
7	AUDIO IN	RCA connector
8	Network Interface	Connector for network.
9	RS-485 Interface	Connector for RS-485 devices.
10	Power Supply	12 VDC power supply.
11	GND	Ground.

1.4.3 DS-7100HUHI-K1

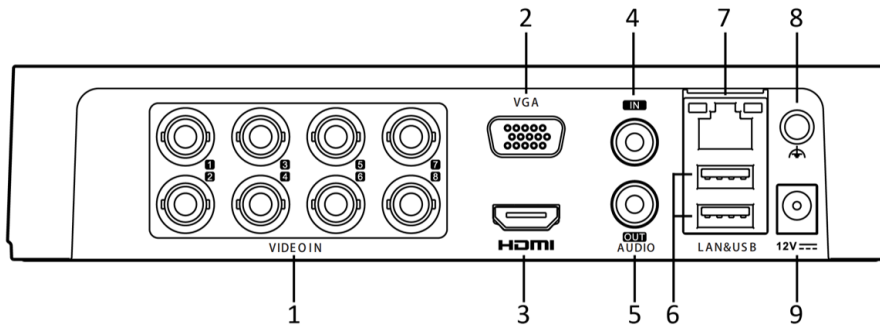


Figure 1-17 Rear Panel of DS-7100HUHI-K1

No.	Item	Description
1	VIDEO IN	BNC interface for Turbo HD and analog video input.
2	VGA	DB15 connector for VGA output. Display local video output and menu.
3	HDMI	HDMI video output connector.
4	AUDIO IN	RCA connector
5	AUDIO OUT	RCA connector.
6	USB Interface	Universal Serial Bus (USB) port for additional devices.
7	Network Interface	Connector for network.
8	GND	Ground.
9	Power Supply	12 VDC power supply.

1.4.4 iDS-7200HUHI-K/4S(B) and iDS-7200HUHI-M2/S

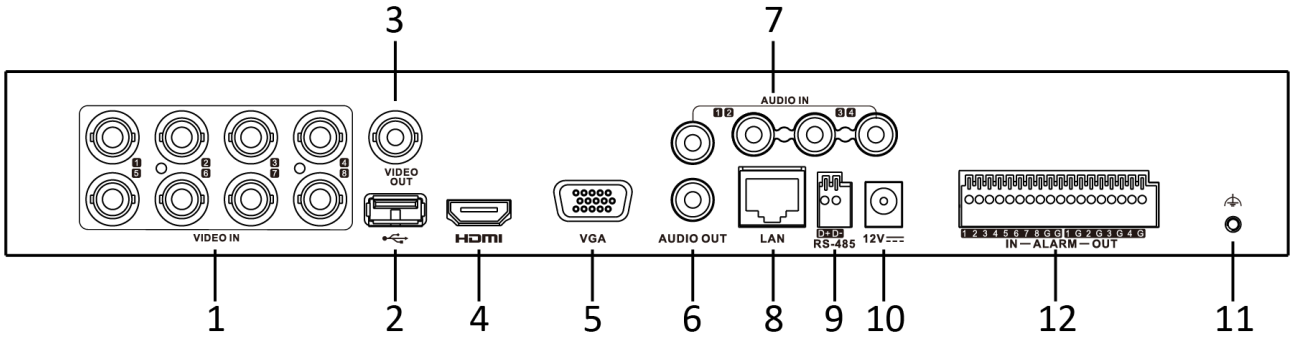


Figure 1-18 Rear Panel of iDS-7200HUHI-K1/4S(B)

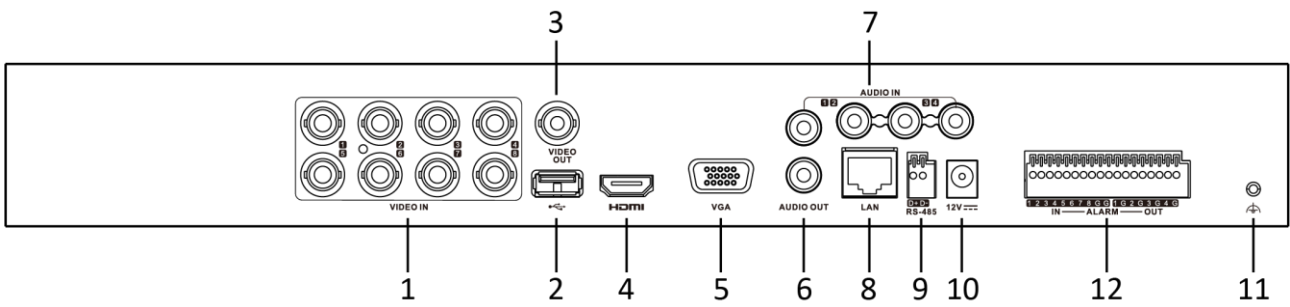


Figure 1-19 Rear Panel of iDS-7200HUHI-K2/4S(B)

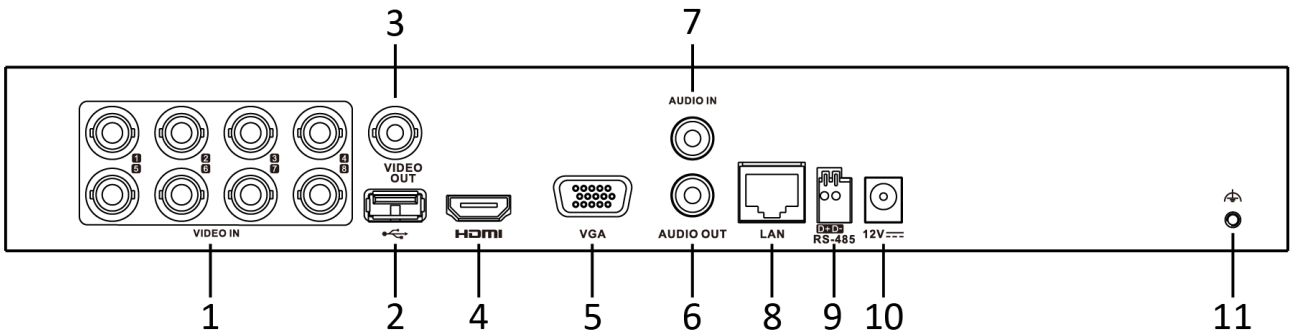


Figure 1-20 Rear Panel of iDS-7200HUHI-M1/S

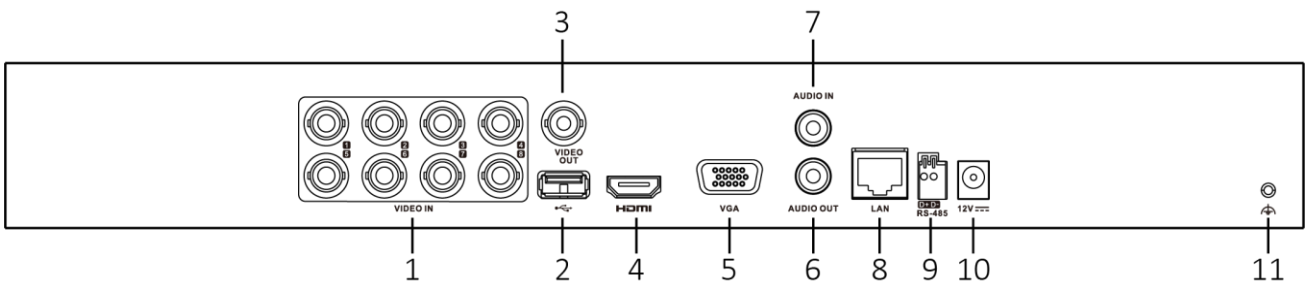


Figure 1-21 Rear Panel of iDS-7200HUHI-M2/S

Table 1-5 Rear Panel Description

No.	Item	Description
1	VIDEO IN	BNC interface for Turbo HD and analog video input.
2	USB Interface	Universal Serial Bus (USB) port for additional devices.
3	VIDEO OUT	BNC connector for video output.
4	HDMI	HDMI video output connector.
5	VGA	DB15 connector for VGA output. Display local video output and menu.
6	AUDIO OUT	RCA connector.
7	AUDIO IN	RCA connector
8	Network Interface	Connector for network.
9	RS-485 Interface	Connector for RS-485 devices.
10	Power Supply	12 VDC power supply.
11	GND	Ground.
12	ALARM IN/OUT	Connector for alarm input/output.

1.4.5 DS-7200HQHI-K1/ECO and DS-7200HUHI-K1/ECO

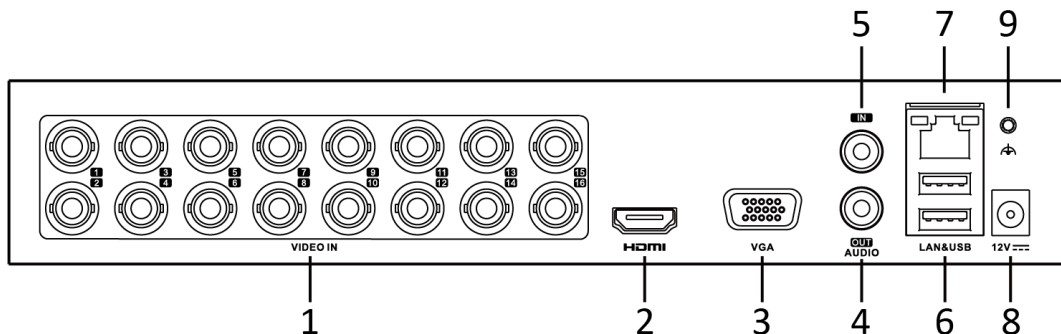


Figure 1-22 Rear Panel of DS-7200HQHI-K1/ECO

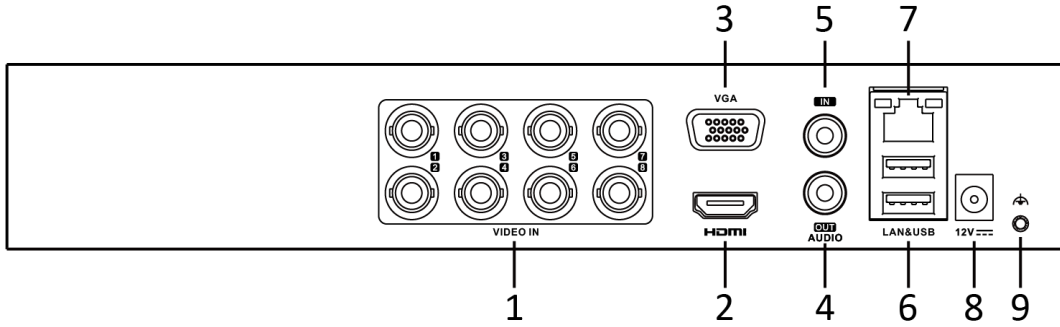


Figure 1-23 Rear Panel of DS-7200HUHI-K1/ECO

No.	Item	Description
1	VIDEO IN	BNC interface for Turbo HD and analog video input.
2	HDMI	HDMI video output connector.
3	VGA	DB15 connector for VGA output. Display local video output and menu.
4	AUDIO OUT	RCA connector.
5	AUDIO IN	RCA connector.
6	USB Interface	Universal Serial Bus (USB) port for additional devices.
7	Network Interface	Connector for network.
8	Power Supply	12 VDC power supply.
9	GND	Ground.

1.4.6 DS-7300HQHI-K

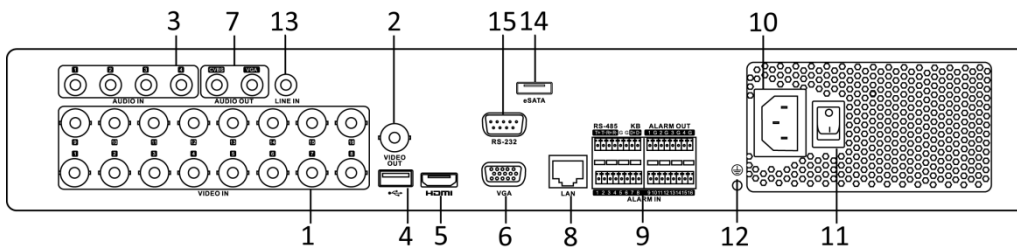


Figure 1-24 Rear Panel of DS-7300HQHI-K (with 16 Video Inputs)

Table 1-6 Rear Panel Description

No.	Item	Description
1	VIDEO IN	BNC interface for Turbo HD and analog video input.
2	VIDEO OUT	BNC connector for video output.
3	AUDIO IN	RCA connector
4	USB Port	Universal Serial Bus (USB) port for additional devices.
5	HDMI	HDMI video output connector.
6	VGA	DB15 connector for VGA output. Display local video output and menu.
7	AUDIO OUT	RCA connector.
8	Network Interface	Connector for network
9	RS-485 and Alarm Interface	Connector for RS-485 devices. T+ and T- pins connect to R+ and R- pins of PTZ receiver respectively.
		D+, D- pin connects to Ta, Tb pin of controller. For cascading devices, the first DVR's D+, D- pin should be connected with the D+, D- pin of the next DVR.
		Connector for alarm input.
		Connector for alarm output.
10	Power Supply	100 to 240 VAC power supply.
11	Power Switch	Switch for turning on/off the device.
12	GND	Ground
13	LINE IN	BNC connector for audio input.
14	eSATA	Connects external SATA HDD, CD/DVD-RW.

No.	Item	Description
15	RS-232 Interface	Connector for RS-232 devices.

1.4.7 DS-7300HUHI/HTHI-K4, iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and DS-9000HUHI-K8

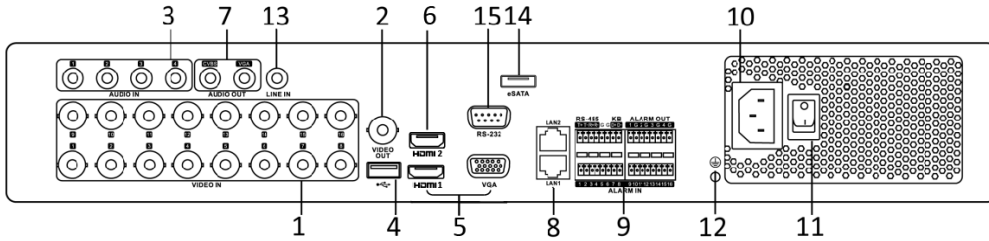


Figure 1-25 Rear Panel of DS-7300HUHI/HTHI-K4 and iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S

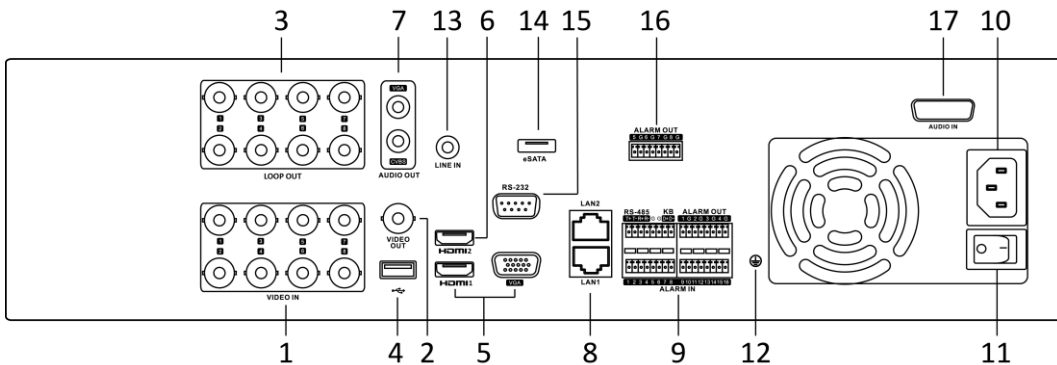


Figure 1-26 Rear Panel of DS-9000HUHI-K8 (with 8 Video Inputs)

Table 1-7 Rear Panel Description

No.	Item	Description
1	VIDEO IN	BNC interface for Turbo HD and analog video input.
2	VIDEO OUT	BNC connector for video output.
3	AUDIO IN/ LOOP OUT (for DS-9000HUHI-K8)	RCA connector
4	USB Port	Universal Serial Bus (USB) port for additional devices.
5	HDMI1/VGA	Simultaneous HDMI1/VGA output. Display local video output and menu.
6	HDMI2	HDMI2 video output connector.

No.	Item	Description
7	AUDIO OUT	RCA connector.
8	Network Interface	Connector for network
9	RS-485 and Alarm Interface	Connector for RS-485 devices. T+ and T- pins connect to R+ and R- pins of PTZ receiver respectively.
		D+, D- pin connects to Ta, Tb pin of controller. For cascading devices, the first DVR's D+, D- pin should be connected with the D+, D- pin of the next DVR.
		Connector for alarm input.
		Connector for alarm output.
10	Power Supply	100 to 240 VAC power supply.
11	Power Switch	Switch for turning on/off the device.
12	GND	Ground
13	LINE IN	BNC connector for audio input.
14	eSATA	Connects external SATA HDD, CD/DVD-RW.
15	RS-232 Interface	Connector for RS-232 devices.
16	ALARM OUT	Connector for alarm output.
17	AUDIO IN (for DS-9000HUHI-K8)	RCA connector

1.4.8 DS-7300HQHI/HUHI-K4, DS-8100HQHI/HUHI-K8, DS-9000HUHI-K8, and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S

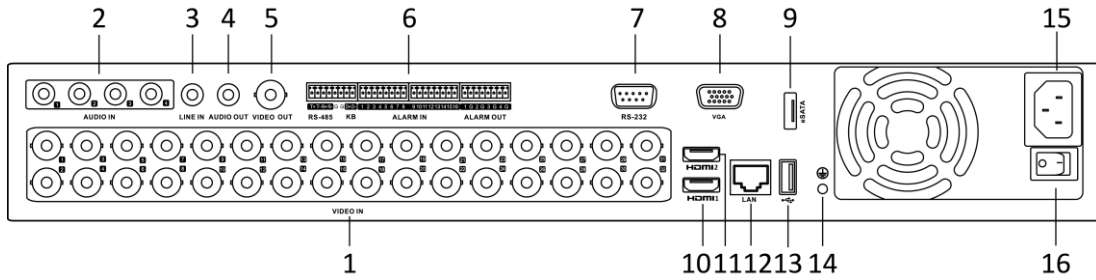


Figure 1-27 Rear Panel of DS-7300HQHI-K4 (with 32-ch Video Inputs)

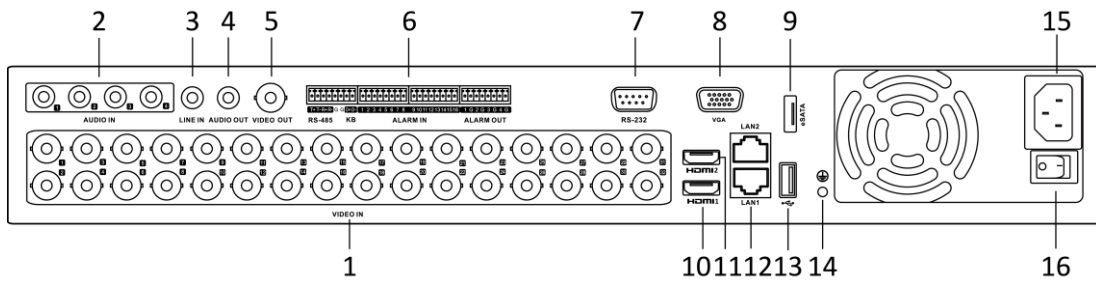


Figure 1-28 Rear Panel of DS-7300HUHI-K4 (with 32-ch Video Inputs)

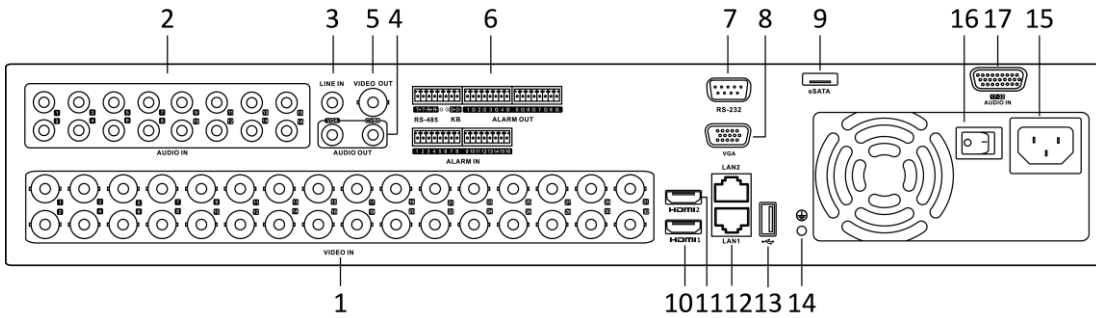


Figure 1-29 Rear Panel of DS-8100HQHI/HUHI-K8 (with 32-ch Video Inputs)

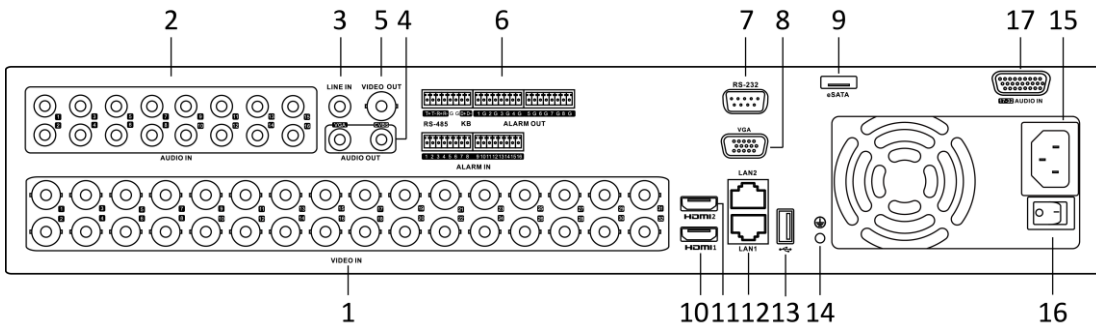


Figure 1-30 Rear Panel of DS-9000HUHI-K8 (with 32-ch Video Inputs)

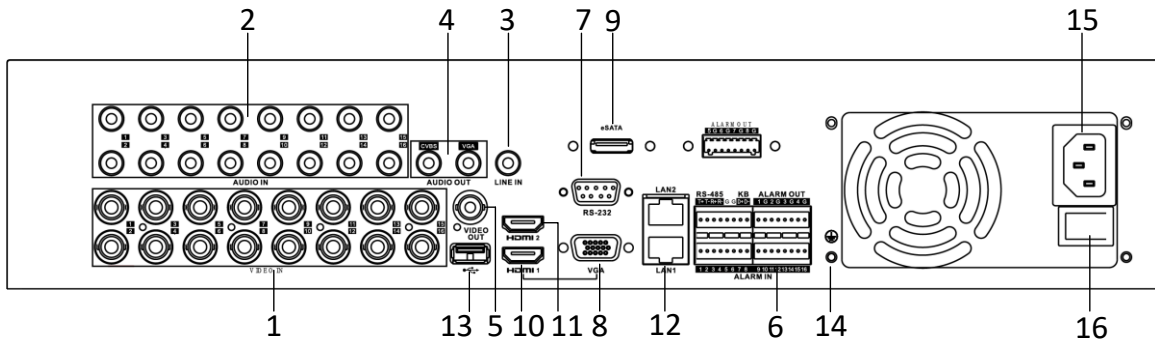


Figure 1-31 Rear Panel of iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S

Table 1-8 Rear Panel Description

No.	Item	Description
1	VIDEO IN	BNC interface for Turbo HD and analog video input.
2	AUDIO IN	RCA connector.
3	LINE IN	BNC connector for audio input.
4	AUDIO OUT	RCA connector.
5	VIDEO OUT	BNC connector for video output.
6	RS-485 and Alarm Interface	<p>Connector for RS-485 devices. T+ and T- pins connect to R+ and R- pins of PTZ receiver respectively.</p> <p>D+, D- pin connects to Ta, Tb pin of controller. For cascading devices, the first DVR's D+, D- pin should be connected with the D+, D- pin of the next DVR.</p> <p>Connector for alarm input.</p> <p>Connector for alarm output.</p>
7	RS-232 Interface	Connector for RS-232 devices.
8	VGA Interface	VGA video output connector. Display local video output and menu.
9	eSATA	Connects external SATA HDD, CD/DVD-RW.
10	HDMI1 Interface	HDMI1 video output connector. Display local video output and menu.

No.	Item	Description
11	HDMI2 Interface	HDMI2 video output connector.
12	Network Interface	Connector for network.
13	USB Interface	Universal Serial Bus (USB) port for additional devices.
14	GND	Ground
15	Power Supply	100 to 240 VAC power supply.
16	Power Switch	Switch for turning on/off the device.
17	AUDIO IN	DB26 female head

1.4.9 DS-7200HGHI-K1

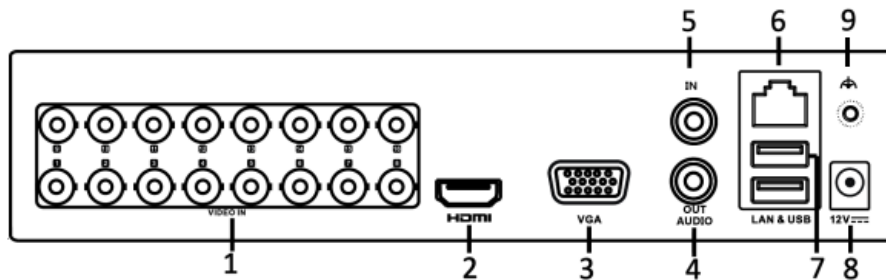


Figure 1-32 Rear Panel of DS-7200HGHI-K1

Table 1-9 Rear Panel Description

No.	Item	Description
1	VIDEO IN	BNC interface for Turbo HD and analog video input.
2	HDMI Interface	HDMI video output connector.
3	VGA Interface	VGA video output connector. Display local video output and menu.
4	AUDIO OUT	RCA connector.
5	AUDIO IN	RCA connector.
6	Network Interface	Connector for network.

No.	Item	Description
7	USB Interface	Universal Serial Bus (USB) port for additional devices.
8	Power Supply	12 VDC power supply.
9	GND	Ground

1.4.10 DS-7200HGHI-K2

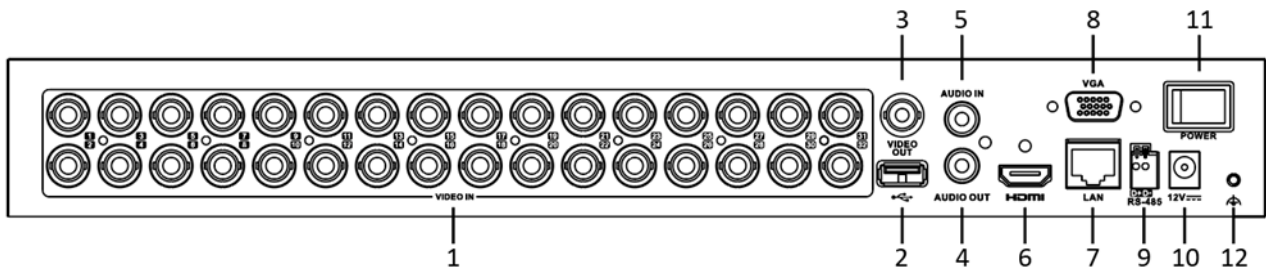


Figure 1-33 Rear Panel of DS-7200HGHI-K2

Table 1-10 Rear Panel Description

No.	Item	Description
1	VIDEO IN	BNC interface for Turbo HD and analog video input.
2	USB Interface	Universal Serial Bus (USB) port for additional devices.
3	VIDEO OUT	BNC connector for video output.
4	AUDIO OUT	RCA connector.
5	AUDIO IN	RCA connector.
6	HDMI Interface	HDMI video output connector.
7	Network Interface	Connector for network.
8	VGA Interface	VGA video output connector. Display local video output and menu.
9	RS-485 Interface	D+, D- pin connects to Ta, Tb pin of controller. For cascading devices, the first DVR's D+, D- pin should be connected with the D+, D- pin of the next DVR.

No.	Item	Description
10	Power Supply	12 VDC power supply.
11	Power Switch	Switch for turning on/off the device.
12	GND	Ground

1.4.11 DS-8100HTHI-K8

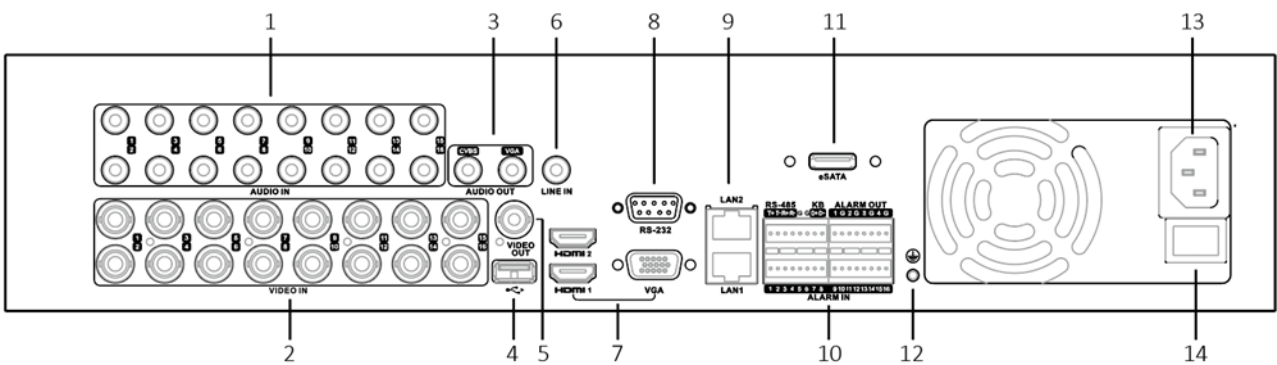


Figure 1-34 Rear Panel of DS-8100HTHI-K8

Table 1-11 Rear Panel Description

No.	Item	Description
1	AUDIO IN	RCA connector.
2	VIDEO IN	BNC interface for Turbo HD and analog video input.
3	AUDIO OUT	RCA connector.
4	USB Interface	Universal Serial Bus (USB) port for additional devices.
5	VIDEO OUT	BNC connector for video output.
6	LINE IN	BNC connector for audio input.
7	HDMI1, HDMI2 and VGA Interface	HDMI1, HDMI2 and VGA video output connector.
8	RS-232 Interface	Connector for RS-232 devices.

No.	Item	Description
9	Network Interface	Connector for network.
10	RS-485 and Alarm Interface	Connector for RS-485 devices. T+ and T- pins connect to R+ and R- pins of PTZ receiver respectively.
		D+, D- pin connects to Ta, Tb pin of controller. For cascading devices, the first DVR's D+, D- pin should be connected with the D+, D- pin of the next DVR.
		Connector for alarm input.
		Connector for alarm output.
11	eSATA	Connects external SATA HDD, CD/DVD-RW.
12	GND	Ground
13	Power Supply	100 to 240 VAC power supply.
14	Power Switch	Switch for turning on/off the device.

1.4.12 DS-9000HTHI-K8

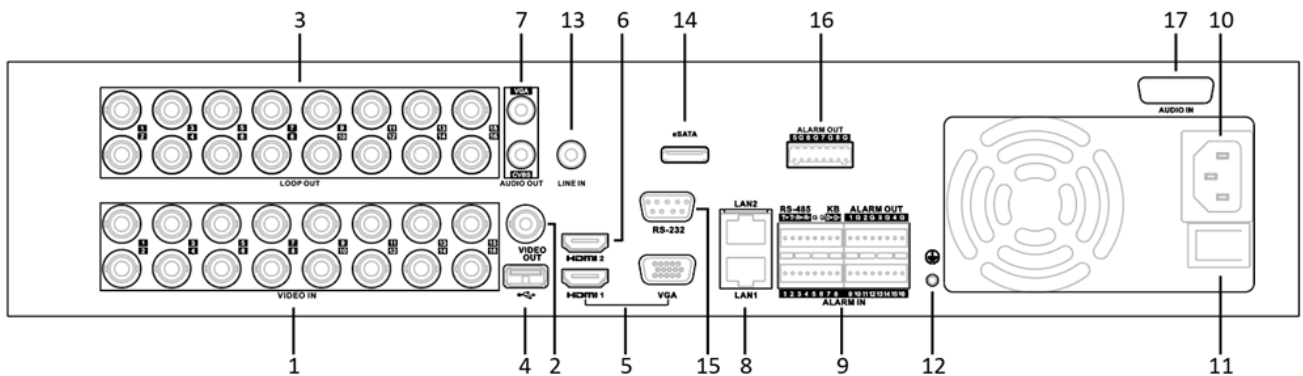


Figure 1-35 Rear Panel of DS-9000HTHI-K8

Table 1-12 Rear Panel Description

No.	Item	Description
1	VIDEO IN	BNC interface for Turbo HD and analog video input.

No.	Item	Description
2	VIDEO OUT	BNC connector for video output.
3	LOOP OUT	RCA connector
4	USB Interface	Universal Serial Bus (USB) port for additional devices.
5	HDMI1 and VGA Interface	HDMI1 and VGA video output interface.
6	HDMI2 Interface	HDMI2 video output interface.
7	AUDIO OUT	RCA connector.
8	Network Interface	Connector for network.
9	RS-485 and Alarm Interface	Connector for RS-485 devices. T+ and T- pins connect to R+ and R- pins of PTZ receiver respectively.
		D+, D- pin connects to Ta, Tb pin of controller. For cascading devices, the first DVR's D+, D- pin should be connected with the D+, D- pin of the next DVR.
		Connector for alarm input.
		Connector for alarm output.
10	Power Supply	100 to 240 VAC power supply.
11	Power Switch	Switch for turning on/off the device.
12	GND	Ground
13	LINE IN	BNC connector for audio input.
14	eSATA	Connects external SATA HDD, CD/DVD-RW.
15	RS-232 Interface	Connector for RS-232 devices.
16	ALARM OUT	Connector for alarm output (optional).
17	AUDIO IN	Audio in interface.

Chapter 2 Getting Started

2.1 Start up the Device

Purpose:

Proper startup and shutdown procedures are crucial to expanding the life of the device.

Before you start:

Check that the voltage of the extra power supply is the same with the device’s requirement, and the ground connection is working properly.

Step 1 Connect the device power supply interface and electrical socket with delivered power cable. It is HIGHLY recommended that an Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) be used in conjunction with the device. The Power button on the front panel should be red, indicating the device is receiving the power.

2.2 Activate the Device

Purpose:

For the first-time access, you need to activate the device by setting an admin password. No operation is allowed before activation. You can also activate the device via Web Browser, SADP, or Client Software.

Step 1 Enter the admin password twice.

The screenshot displays a web-based configuration window for setting an admin password. At the top, there are two text input fields. The first field contains the text 'admin', and the second field contains seven asterisks. Below these fields is a password strength indicator consisting of three horizontal bars: the first is red, and the other two are grey, followed by the text 'Weak'. Underneath the strength indicator is another text input field containing seven asterisks. Below this field are three checked checkboxes: 'Export GUID', 'Security Question Configuration', and 'Reserved E-mail Settings'. Each checkbox has a small question mark icon to its right. At the bottom of the form is a button labeled 'Create Channel Default Password'. Below the button is a note: 'Note: Valid password range [8-16]. You can use a combination of numbers, lowercase, uppercase and special character for your password with at least two kinds of them contained.' At the very bottom center is an 'OK' button.

Figure 2-1 Set Admin Password

 **WARNING**

We highly recommend you create a strong password of your own choosing (Using a minimum of 8 characters, including at least three of the following categories: upper case letters, lower case letters, numbers, and special characters.) in order to increase the security of your product. And we recommend you reset your password regularly, especially in the high security system, resetting the password monthly or weekly can better protect your product.

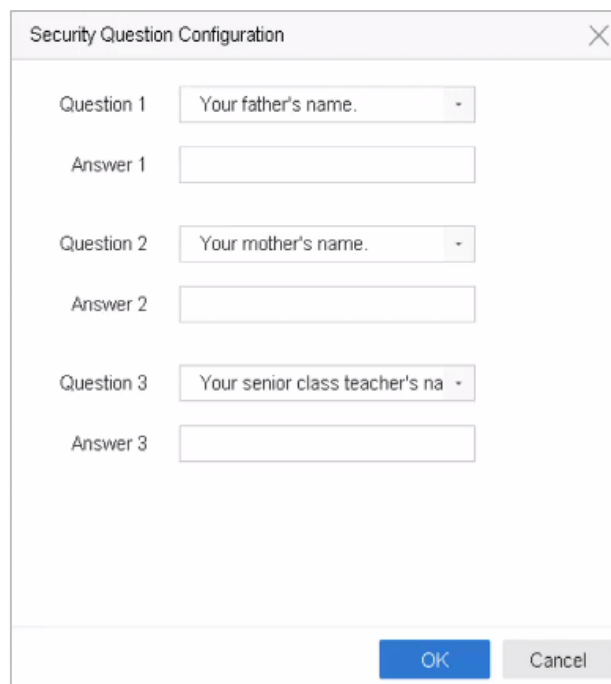
Step 2 Enter the password to activate the IP camera(s) connected to the device.

Step 3 Optionally, check **Export GUID**, **Security Question Configuration**, or **Reserved E-mail Settings** for password resetting in the future.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

What to do next:

- When you have enabled **Export GUID**, continue to export the GUID file to the USB flash drive for the future password resetting.
- When you have enabled **Security Question Configuration**, continue to set the security questions for the future password resetting.



Question	Answer
Question 1: Your father's name.	Answer 1: <input type="text"/>
Question 2: Your mother's name.	Answer 2: <input type="text"/>
Question 3: Your senior class teacher's name.	Answer 3: <input type="text"/>

Figure 2-2 Set Security Questions

- When you have enabled **Reserved E-mail Settings**, continue to set the reserved email for the future password resetting.

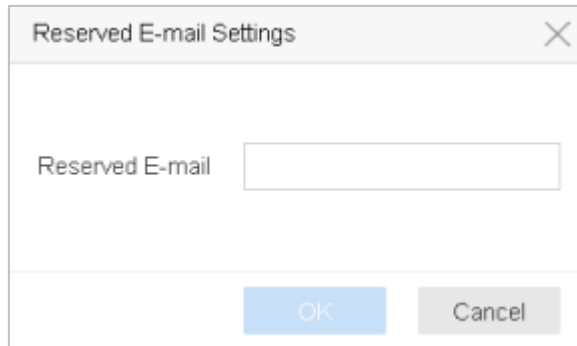


Figure 2-3 Set the Reserved Email

NOTE

- After the device is activated, you should properly keep the password.
- You can duplicate the password to the IP cameras that are connected with default protocol.

2.3 Configure Unlock Pattern for Login

Purpose:

For the admin user, you can configure the unlock pattern for device login.

Step 1 After the device is activated, you can enter the following interface to configure the device unlock pattern.

Step 2 Use the mouse to draw a pattern among the 9 dots on the screen. Release the mouse when the pattern is done.

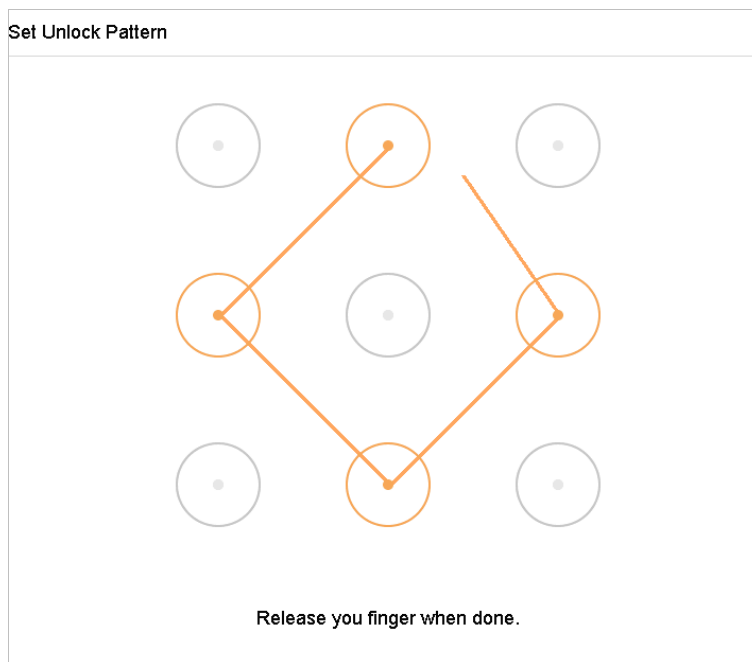


Figure 2-4 Draw the Pattern

 NOTE

- Connect at least 4 dots to draw the pattern.
- Each dot can be connected for once only.

Step 3 Draw the same pattern again to confirm it. When the two patterns match, the pattern is configured successfully.

2.4 Login to the Device

2.4.1 Log in via Unlock Pattern

 NOTE

- Only the *admin* user has the permission to unlock the device.
- Please configure the pattern first before unlocking. Please refer to 2.2 Activate the Device.

Step 1 Right click the mouse on the screen and select the menu to enter the interface.

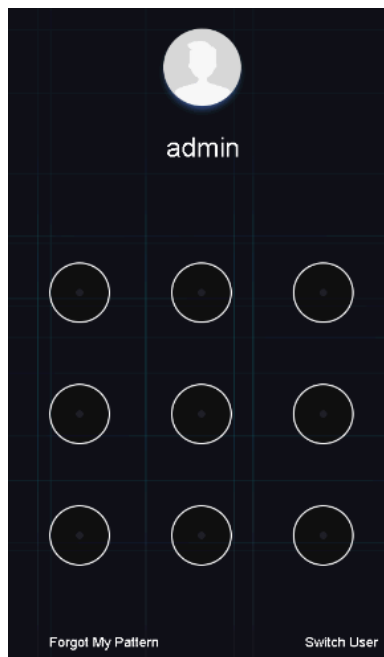


Figure 2-5 Draw the Unlock Pattern

Step 2 Draw the pre-defined pattern to unlock to enter the menu operation.

 NOTE

- If you have forgotten your pattern, you can select the **Forgot My Pattern** or **Switch User** option to enter the normal login dialog box.
- When the pattern you draw is different from the pattern you have configured, you should try again.
- If you have drawn the wrong pattern for more than 5 times, the system will switch to the normal login mode automatically.

2.4.2 Log in via Password

Purpose:

If device has logged out, you must login the device before operating the menu and other functions.

Step 1 Select the **User Name** in the dropdown list.

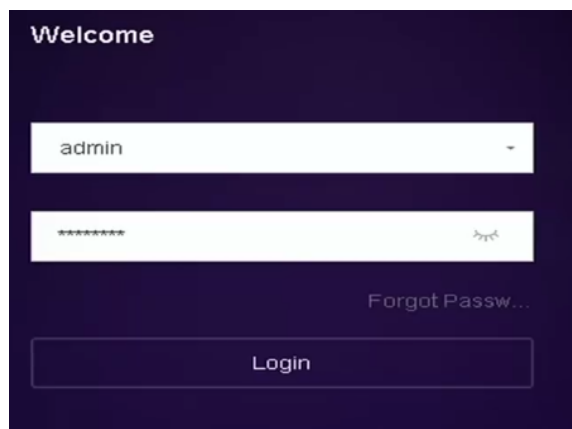


Figure 2-6 Login Interface

Step 2 Input password.

Step 3 Click **OK** to log in.

NOTE

- When you forget the password of the admin, you can click **Forgot Password** to reset the password.
- In the Login dialog box, if you enter the wrong password 7 times, the current user account will be locked for 60 seconds.

2.5 Enter Wizard to Configure Quick Basic Settings

Purpose:

By default, the Setup Wizard starts once the device has loaded.

The Setup Wizard can walk you through some important settings of the device. If you don't want to use the Setup Wizard at that moment, click the **Exit** button.

Step 1 Configure the date and time on the Date and Time Setup interface.

The screenshot shows the 'Date and Time Setup' window. It contains the following elements:

- Time Zone:** A dropdown menu with the selected value '(GMT+08:00) Beijing, Urumc'.
- Date Format:** A dropdown menu with the selected value 'DD-MM-YYYY'.
- System Date:** A text input field containing '10-10-2017' and a calendar icon to the right.
- System Time:** A text input field containing '16:12:33' and a clock icon to the right.
- Enable Wizard:** A checkbox that is checked.
- Navigation Buttons:** Three buttons labeled 'Previous', 'Next', and 'Exit' are located at the bottom right of the window.

Figure 2-7 Date and Time Settings

Step 2 After the time settings, click **Next** to enter the Network Setup Wizard window, as shown in the following figure.

The screenshot shows the 'Network Setup' window. It contains the following elements:

- Working Mode:** A dropdown menu with the selected value 'Net Fault-Tolerance'.
- Select NIC:** A dropdown menu with the selected value 'bond0'.
- NIC Type:** A dropdown menu with the selected value '10M/100M/1000M Self-adapt'.
- Enable Obtain DNS Serv...:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Preferred DNS Server:** An empty text input field.
- Alternate DNS Server:** An empty text input field.
- Main NIC:** A dropdown menu with the selected value 'LAN1'.
- Enable DHCP:** A checked checkbox.
- IPv4 Address:** A text input field containing '10 . 15 . 1 . 19'.
- IPv4 Subnet Mask:** A text input field containing '255 . 255 . 255 . 0'.
- IPv4 Default Gateway:** A text input field containing '10 . 15 . 1 . 254'.
- Navigation Buttons:** Three buttons labeled 'Previous', 'Next', and 'Exit' are located at the bottom right of the window.

Figure 2-8 Network Settings

Step 3 Click **Next** after you configured the network parameters, which takes you to the **HDD Management** window.

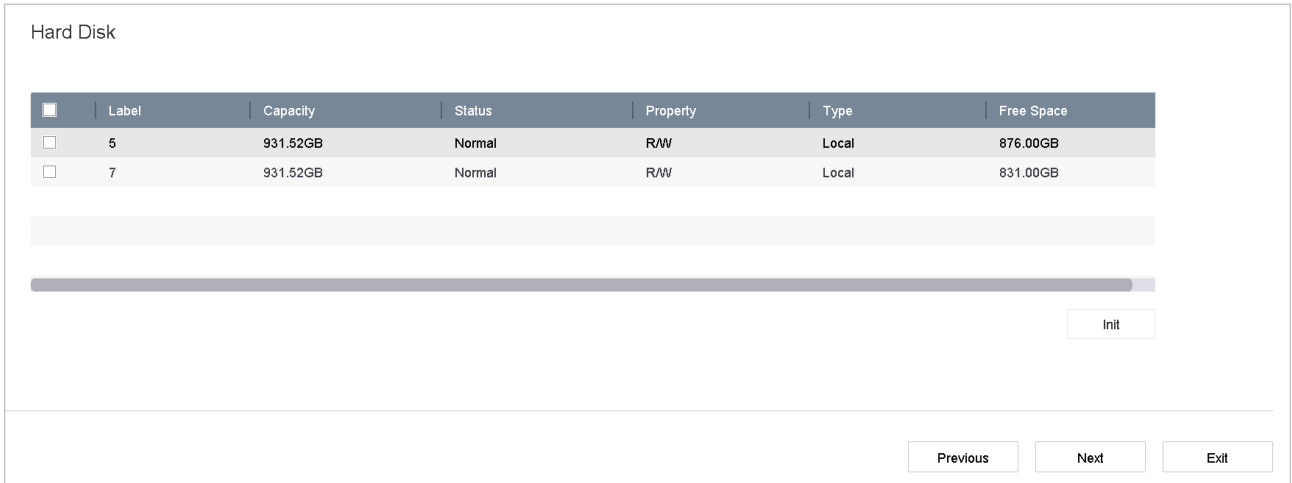


Figure 2-9 HDD Management

Step 4 To initialize the HDD, click the **Init** button. Initialization removes all the data saved in the HDD.

Step 5 Click **Next**. You enter the **Camera Setup** interface to add the IP cameras.

- 1) Click **Search** to search the online IP Camera. Before adding the camera, make sure the IP camera to be added is in active status.
- 2) Click the **Add** to add the camera.

NOTE

If the camera is in inactive status, you can select the camera from the list and click **Activate** to activate the cameras.

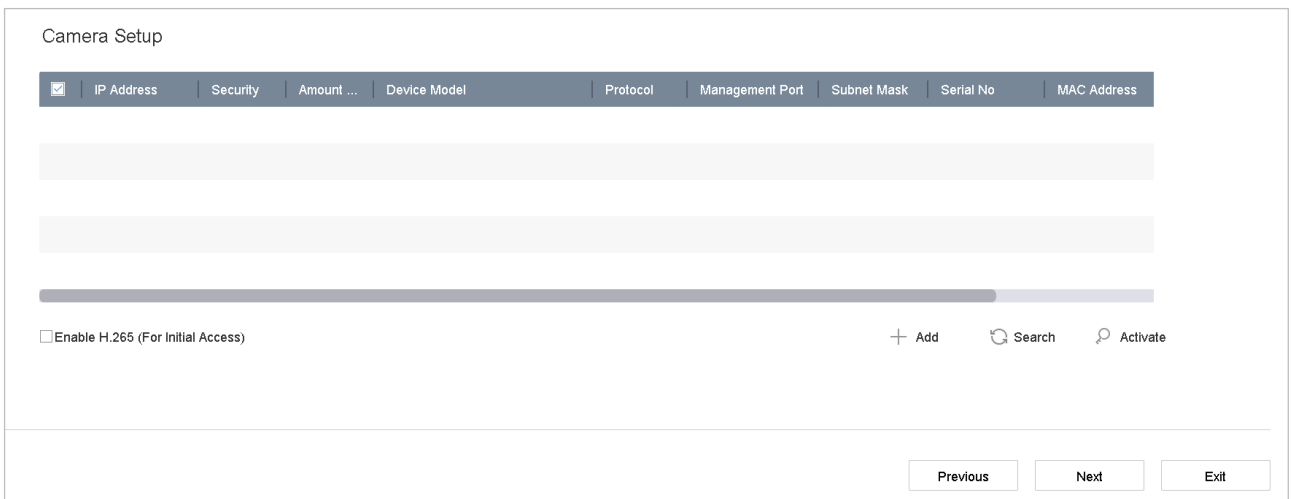


Figure 2-10 Search for IP Cameras

Step 6 Enter the Platform Access and configure the Hik-Connect settings.

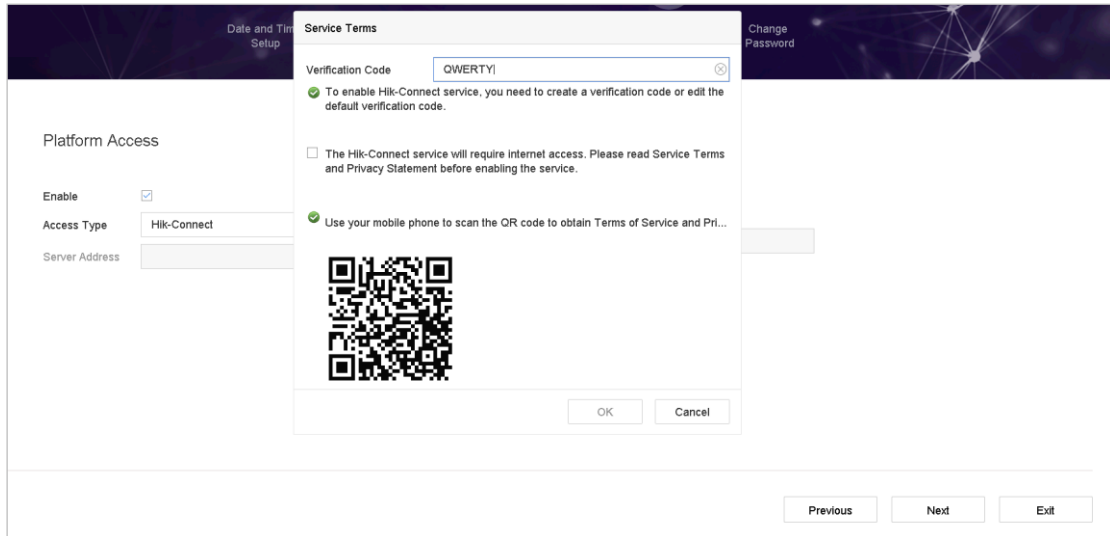



Figure 2-11 Hik-Connect Access

Step 7 Click **Next** to enter the **Change Password** interface to create the new admin password if required.



Figure 2-12 Change Password

NOTE

You can enter click the  to show the characters input.

- 1) Check the checkbox of **New Admin Password**.
- 2) Enter the original password in the text field of **Admin Password**
- 3) Input the same password in the text field of **New Password** and **Confirm**.
- 4) Check the **Unlock Pattern** to enable the unlock pattern login.

 **WARNING**

We highly recommend you create a strong password of your own choosing (Using a minimum of 8 characters, including at least three of the following categories: upper case letters, lower case letters, numbers, and special characters.) in order to increase the security of your product. And we recommend you reset your password regularly, especially in the high security system, resetting the password monthly or weekly can better protect your product.

Step 8 Click **OK** to complete the startup Setup Wizard.

2.6 Enter Main Menu







Purpose:



After you have completed the wizard, you can right click on the screen to enter the main menu bar. Refer to the following figure and table for the description of main menu and sub-menus.



Figure 2-13 Main Menu Bar

Table 2-1 Description of Icons

Icon	Description
	Live View
	Playback
	File Management
	Smart Analysis
	Camera Management
	Storage Management

	System Management
	System Maintenance:

2.7 System Operation

2.7.1 Log out

Purpose:

After logging out, the monitor turns to the live view mode and if you want to perform any operations, you need to enter user name and password to log in again.

Step 1 Click  on the menu bar.

Step 2 Click **Logout**.

 **NOTE**

After you have logged out the system, menu operation on the screen is invalid. It is required to input a user name and password to unlock the system.

2.7.2 Shut Down the Device

Step 1 Click  on the menu bar.

Step 2 Click the **Shutdown**.

Step 3 Click the **Yes**.

 **NOTE**

Do not conduct power off operation again when the system is shutting down.

2.7.3 Reboot the Device

Purpose:

From the Shutdown menu, you can also reboot the device.

Step 1 Click  on the menu bar.

Step 2 Click **Reboot** to reboot the device.

Chapter 3 Camera Management

3.1 Add the IP Cameras

3.1.1 Add the IP Camera Manually


Purpose:

Before you can get live video or record the video files, you should add the network cameras to the connection list of the device.

Before you start:

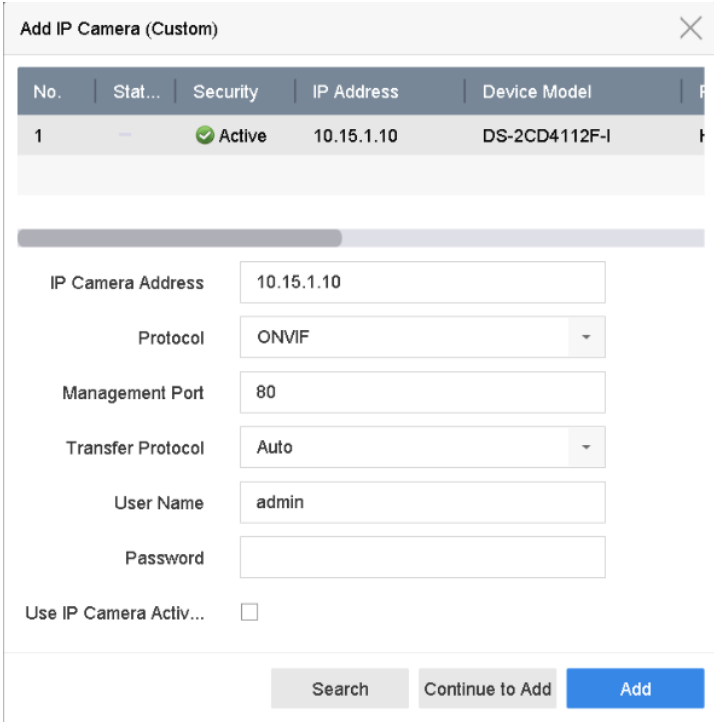
Ensure the network connection is valid and correct, and the IP camera to add has already been activated.

Step 1 Click  on the main menu bar.

Step 2 Click **Camera > IP Camera > Custom Add** on the title bar or click  in the idle channel window to enter the Add IP Camera interface.

Step 3 Enter IP address, protocol, management port, and other information of the IP camera to add.

Step 4 Enter the login user name and password of the IP camera.



No.	Stat...	Security	IP Address	Device Model
1	Active	Active	10.15.1.10	DS-2CD4112F-I

IP Camera Address: 10.15.1.10

Protocol: ONVIF

Management Port: 80

Transfer Protocol: Auto

User Name: admin

Password:

Use IP Camera Activ...

Search Continue to Add Add

Figure 3-1 Add IP Camera

Step 5 Click **Add** to finish the adding of the IP camera.

Step 6 (Optional) Click **Continue to Add** to continue to add other IP cameras.

3.1.2 Add the Automatically Searched Online IP Cameras

Step 1 On the **IP Camera** interface, click the **Number of Unadded Online Device** to expand the panel.

Step 2 Select the automatically searched online devices.

Step 3 Click **Add**.

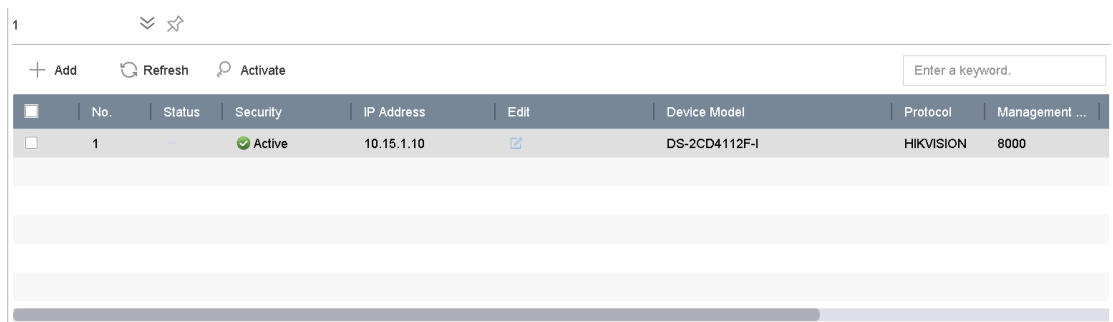


Figure 3-2 Add IP Camera

NOTE

- If the IP camera to add has not been activated, you can activate it from the IP camera list on the camera management interface.
- For iDS-7200HQHI-K/S and iDS-7200HUHI-K/S series, when IP camera is added, the device will automatically switch the resolution to WD1/D1 and switch the bit rate to 512 Kbps.

3.1.3 Connecting PoC Cameras

Before you start

- Ensure your device supports PoC (Power over Coaxitron) cameras connection.
- Connect the PoC camera to the DVR.

Purpose

The device will detect the connected PoC cameras automatically, manage the power consumption via the coaxial communication, and provide power to the cameras via coaxitron.

Step 1 Go to **Menu > Camera > PoC Status**.

Step 2 Turn on the PoC for the channel(s) as your desire.

Step 3 Check the status of connected PoC camera.

- If the power consumption of the DVR is lower than that of AF camera, when AF or AT camera is connected, there is no video and “Insufficient Power for PoC” is overlaid on the live view image.
- If the power consumption of the DVR is higher than that of the AF camera and lower than that of the AT camera, when AF camera is connected, it is powered on normally; when AT camera is connected, it is powered on and then powered off, and there is no video and “Insufficient Power for PoC” is overlaid on the live view image.
- If the power consumption of the DVR is higher than that of the AT camera, when AF or AT camera is connected, it is powered on normally.

Step 4 Check the connected AF or AT camera number and the connectable camera number.

Channel	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On	<input type="radio"/> Off	Status
A1	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
A2	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
A3	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
A4	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	

0 PoC AF camera(s) and 1 PoC AT camera(s) has been connected, 3 PoC AF camera(s) or 3 PoC AT camera(s) can be added.

Figure 3-3 PoC Status

NOTE

- Only Hikvision PoC camera is supported.
- The maximum connectable AT/AF camera number varies with different models.

WARNING

Please turn off the PoC function if the camera does not support PoC, or the camera is not produced by Hikvision. Otherwise, it may result in permanent damage to the camera or DVR.

3.1.4 Configure Signal Input Channel

Purpose

You can configure the analog and IP signal input types.

Step 1 Click  on the main menu bar.

Step 2 Click **Camera > Analog**.

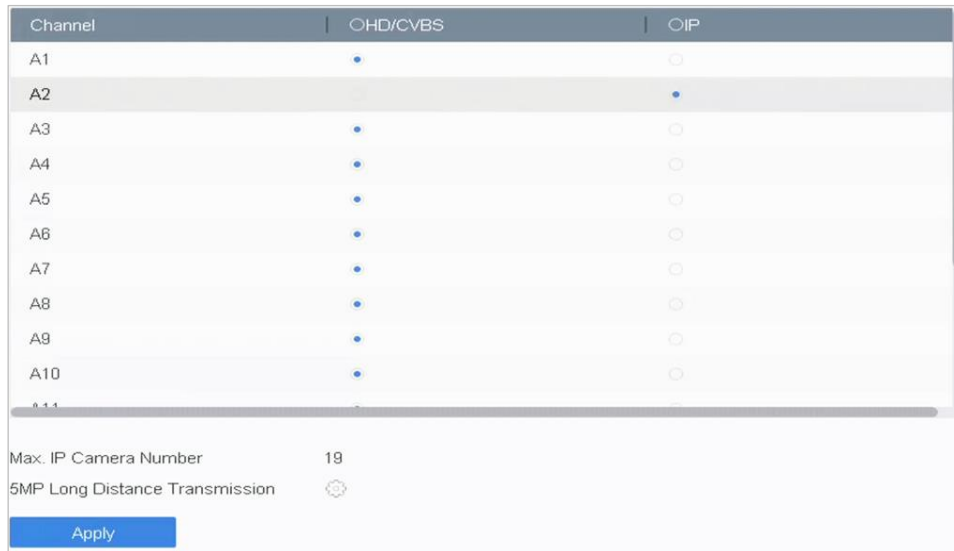


Figure 3-4 Signal Input Status

Step 3 Check the checkbox to select different signal input types: HD/CVBS and IP. If you select **HD/CVBS**, four types of analog signal inputs including Turbo HD, AHD, HDCVI, and CVBS can be connected randomly for the selected channel. If you select **IP**, IP camera can be connected for the selected channel.

Step 4 Click **Apply** to save the settings.

 **NOTE**

You can view the max. accessible number of IP cameras in the **Max. IP Camera Number** text field. Refer to the specifications for the max. accessible IP camera number of different models.

3.1.5 Configuring 5 MP Long Distance Transmission

 **NOTE**

This chapter is only applicable to HUH1 and HTH1 series DVR.

Purpose

For HUH1 and HTH1 series DVR, you can configure 5 MP long distance transmission on the Signal Input Status interface.

Step 1 Click  on the main menu bar.

Step 2 Click **Camera > Analog**.

Step 3 Click  to enter the 5 MP Long Distance Transmission Settings interface.



Figure 3-5 5 MP Long Distance Transmission Settings

Step 4 Select channel(s) to enable 5 MP Long Distance Transmission.

Step 5 Click **OK**.

Step 6 Click **Apply** to save the settings.

3.2 Enable the H.265 Stream Access

Purpose:

The device can automatically switch to the H.265 stream of IP camera (which supports H.265 video format) for the initial access.

Step 1 Click  on the main menu bar.

Step 2 Click **Camera > IP Camera > More Settings > H.265 Auto Switch Configuration** at the top taskbar.

Step 3 Check **Enable H.265 (For Initial Access)**.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

3.3 Upgrade the IP Camera

Purpose:

The IP camera can be remotely upgraded through the device.

NOTE

Plug the U-flash drive with the IP camera's firmware upgrade file to the device.

Step 1 Click  on the main menu bar.

Step 2 On the camera management interface, select a camera.

Step 3 Click **Camera > IP Camera > More Settings > Upgrade** at the top taskbar.

Step 4 Select the firmware upgrade file from the U-flash drive.

Step 5 Click **Upgrade**.

Result:

The IP camera will reboot automatically after the upgrading completes.

Chapter 4 Camera Settings

4.1 Configure OSD Settings

Purpose:

You can configure the OSD (On-screen Display) settings for the camera, including date/time, camera name, etc.

Step 1 Click  on the main menu bar.

Step 2 Click **Display**.

Step 3 Select the camera from the drop-down list.

Step 4 Edit the name in the **Camera Name** text field.

Step 5 Check the checkbox of the **Display Name**, **Display Date** and **Display Week** if you want to show the information on the image.

Step 6 Set the date format, time format, and display mode.

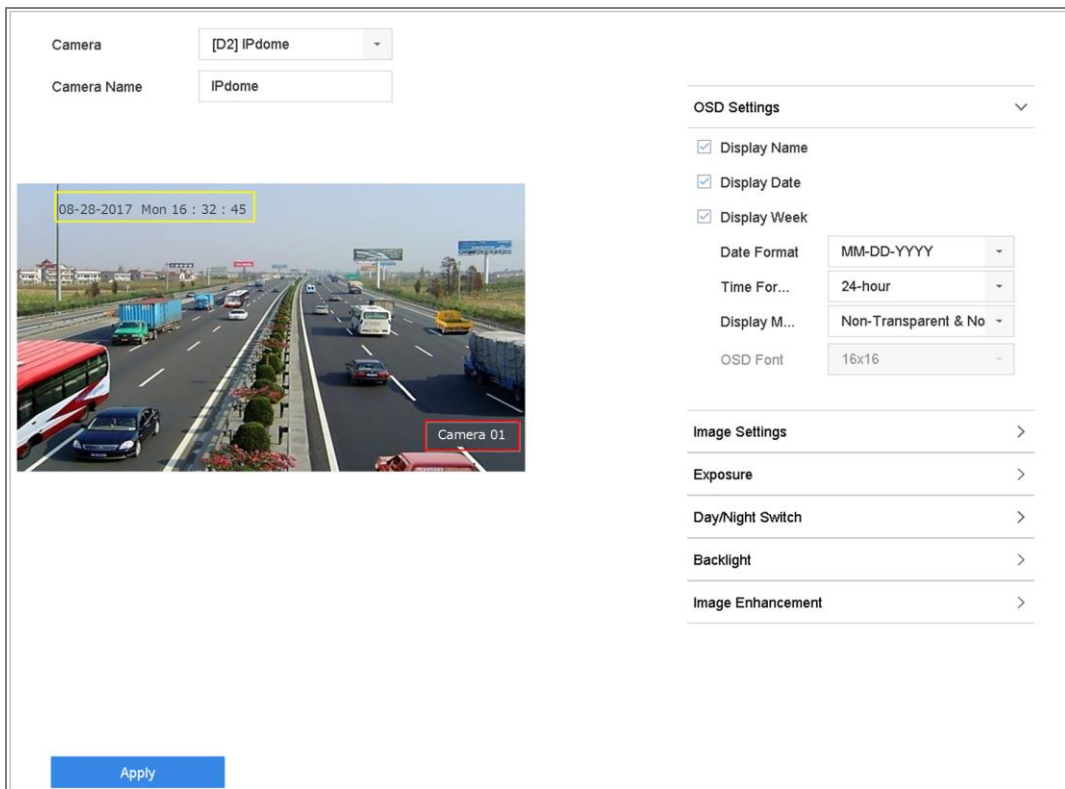


Figure 4-1 OSD Configuration Interface

Step 7 You can use the mouse to click and drag the text frame on the preview window to adjust the OSD position.

Step 8 Click the **Apply** button to apply the settings.

4.2 Configure Privacy Mask

Purpose:

The privacy mask can be used to protect personal privacy by concealing parts of the image from view or recording with a masked area.

Step 1 Click  on the main menu bar.

Step 2 Click **Privacy Mask**.

Step 3 Select the camera to set privacy mask.

Step 4 Click the checkbox of **Enable** to enable this feature.

Step 5 Use the mouse to draw a zone on the window. The zones will be marked with different frame colors.

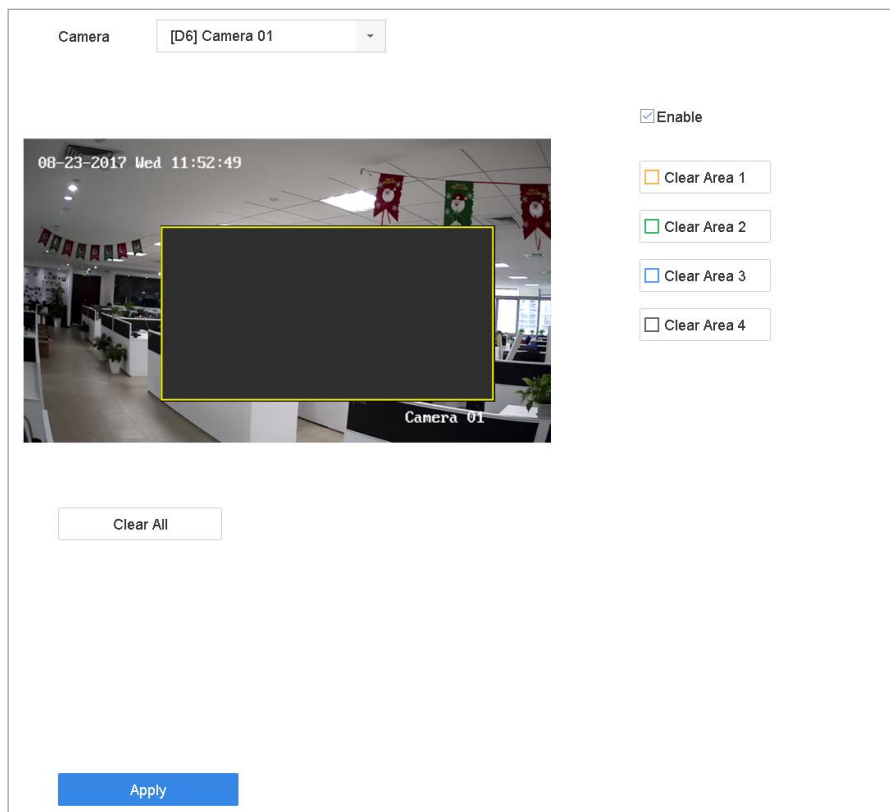


Figure 4-2 Privacy Mask Settings Interface

NOTE

Up to 4 privacy masks zones can be configured and the size of each area can be adjusted.

Related Operation:

The configured privacy mask zones on the window can be cleared by clicking the corresponding Clear Zone1-4 icons on the right side of the window, or click **Clear All** to clear all zones.

Step 6 Click **Apply** to save the settings.

4.3 Configure the Video Parameters

Purpose:

You can customize the image parameters including the brightness, contrast, saturation for the live view and recording effect.

Step 1 Click  on the main menu bar.

Step 2 Click **Display**.

Step 3 Select the camera from the drop-down list.

Step 4 Adjust the slider or click on the up/down arrow to set the value of the brightness, contrast or saturation.

Step 5 Click **Apply** to save the settings.

4.4 Configure the Day/Night Switch

Purpose:

The camera can be set to day, night or auto switch mode according to the surrounding illumination conditions.

Step 1 Click  on the main menu bar.

Step 2 Click **Display**.

Step 3 Select the camera from the drop-down list.

Step 4 Select **Day/Night Switch** to **Day**, **Night**, **Auto** or **Auto-Switch**.

Auto: The camera switches between the day mode and the night mode according to the illumination automatically.

The sensitivity ranges from 0 to 7, and the higher sensitivity results in the more easily to trigger the mode switch.

The switch time refers to the interval time between the day/night switch. You can set it from 5 sec to 120 sec.

Auto-Switch: The camera switches the day mode and the night mode according to the start time and end time you set.

Step 5 Click the **Apply** to save the settings.

4.5 Configure Other Camera Parameters

Purpose:

For the connected camera, you can configure the camera parameters including the exposure mode, backlight and image enhancement.

Step 1 Click  on the main menu bar.

Step 2 Click **Display**.

Step 3 Select the camera from the drop-down list.

Step 4 Configure the camera parameters.


- **Exposure:** Set the exposure time (1/10000 to 1 sec) of camera. The larger exposure value results in the brighter image.
- **Backlight:** Set the wide dynamic range (0 to 100) of the camera. When the surrounding illumination and the object have larger difference in brightness, you should set the WDR value.
- **Image Enhancement:** For optimized image contrast enhancement.

Step 5 Click the **Apply** to save the settings.

Chapter 5 Live View

Live view shows you the video image getting from each camera in real time.

5.1 Start Live View


Click  on the main menu bar to enter the live view.

- You can select a window and double click a camera from the list to play the video from the camera in the selected window.
- Use the toolbar at the playing window bottom to realize the capture, instant playback, audio on/off, digital zoom, live view strategy, show information and start/stop recording, etc.

5.1.1 Digital Zoom

Purpose:

Digital Zoom is for zooming in the live image. You can zoom in the image to different proportions (1 to 16X).


Step 1 In the live view mode, click  from the toolbar to enter the digital zoom interface.

Step 2 You can move the sliding bar or scroll the mouse wheel to zoom in/out the image to different proportions (1 to 16X).



Figure 5-1 Digital Zoom

5.1.2 Live View Strategy

Step 1 In the live view mode, click  to enter the digital zoom operation interface in full screen mode.





Step 2 Select the live view strategy to **Real-time**, **Balanced** or **Fluency**.

5.2 Target Detection

Purpose:

In live view mode, the target detection function can be used to detect the human motion/face/vehicle/human body during the last 5 seconds and the following 10 seconds.

Step 1 In the live view mode, click **Target Detection** tab to enter the target detection interface.

Step 2 Check the checkbox of the icons to select different detection types: motion detection () , vehicle detection () , face detection () and human body detection () .



Step 3 You can select the historical analysis () or the real-time analysis () to obtain the results.



Figure 5-2 Target Detection

Result:

The smart analysis results of the detection are displayed in the list. Optionally, click a result in list to play the related video.

5.3 Configure Live View Settings

Purpose:

Live View settings can be customized according to different needs. You can configure the output interface, dwell time for screen to be shown, mute or turning on the audio, the screen number for each channel, etc.

Step 1 Go to **System > Live View > General**.

The screenshot shows the 'Live View-General' configuration interface. It features the following settings:

- Video Output Interface:** VGA/HDMI
- Event Output:** VGA/HDMI
- Live View Mode:** 2 * 2
- Full Screen Monitoring Dwell Time:** 10s
- Dwell Time:** 5s
- Enable Audio Output:**
- Volume:** A slider control ranging from 1 to 5, currently set at approximately 2.5.

An 'Apply' button is located at the bottom left of the configuration area.

Figure 5-3 Live View-General

Step 2 Configure the live view parameters.

- **Video Output Interface:** Select the video output to configure.
- **Live View Mode:** Select the display mode for live view, e.g., 2*2, 1*5, etc.
- **Dwell Time:** The time in seconds to dwell between switching of cameras when enabling auto-switch in Live View.
- **Enable Audio Output:** Enable/disable audio output for the selected video output.
- **Volume:** Adjust the volume of live view, playback and two-way audio for the selected output interface.
- **Event Output:** Select the output to show event video.
- **Full Screen Monitoring Dwell Time:** Set the time in seconds to show alarm event screen.

Step 3 Click **OK** to save the settings.

5.4 Configure Live View Layout

Step 1 Go to **System> Live View>View**.

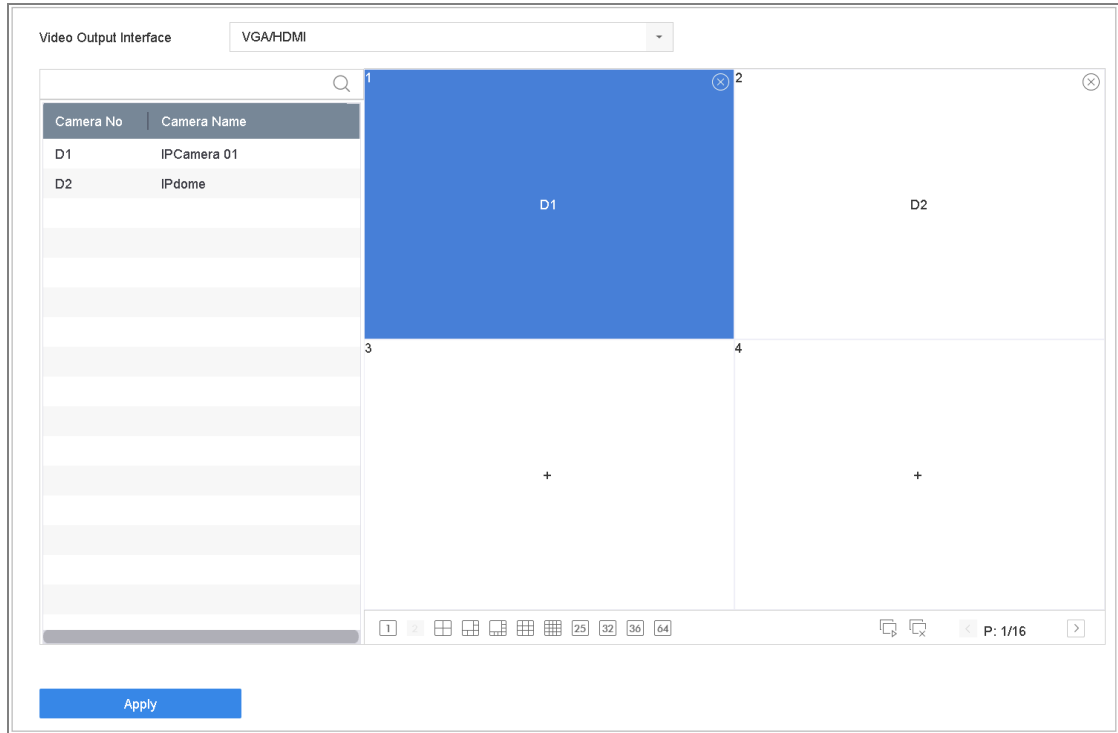


Figure 5-4 Live View

Step 2 Select the video output interface, e.g., HDMI/ VGA or channel-zero.

Step 3 Select a window division mode from the toolbar.



Step 4 Select a division window, and double-click on the camera from the list to set the camera to the window.

You can enter the number in the text field to quickly search the camera from the list.

NOTE

You can also click-and-drag the camera to the desired window on the live view interface to set the camera order.

Related Operation:

- Click  button to start live view for all the channels.
- Click  to stop all the live view.

Step 5 Click **Apply** to save the settings.

5.5 Configure Auto-Switch of Cameras

Purpose:

You can set the auto-switch of cameras to play in different display modes.

Step 1 Go to **System > Live View > General**.

Step 2 Set the video output interface, live view mode and dwell time.

- **Video Output Interface:** Select the video output interface.
- **Live View Mode:** Select the display mode for live view, e.g., 2*2, 1*5, etc.
- **Dwell Time:** The time in seconds to dwell between switching of cameras when enabling auto-switch. The range is from 5s to 300s.

Step 3 Go to **View** to set the view layout.

Step 4 Click **OK** to save the settings.

5.6 Configure Channel-zero Encoding

Purpose:

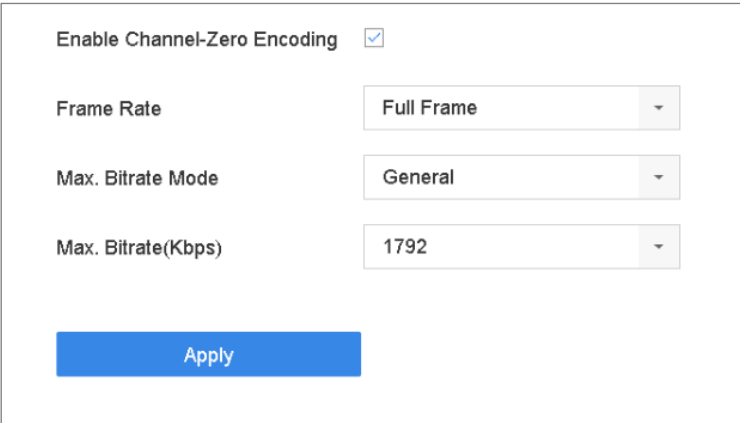
You can enable the channel-zero encoding when you need to get a remote view of many channels in real time from web browser or CMS (Client Management System) software, in order to decrease the bandwidth requirement without affecting the image quality.

Step 1 Go to **System > Live View > General**.

Step 2 Select the video output interface to **Channel-Zero**.

Step 3 Go to **System > Live View > Channel-Zero**.

Step 4 Check the checkbox to enable the channel-zero.



Enable Channel-Zero Encoding	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Frame Rate	Full Frame
Max. Bitrate Mode	General
Max. Bitrate(Kbps)	1792
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Figure 5-5 Live View- Channel-Zero Encoding

Step 5 Configure the **Frame Rate**, **Max. Bitrate Mode** and Max. Bitrate. The higher frame rate and bitrate settings result in the higher requirement of bandwidth.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

Result:

You can view all of the channels in one screen using the CMS or web browser.

5.7 Using an Auxiliary Monitor

Certain features of the Live View are also available while in an Aux monitor. These features include:

- **Single Screen:** Switch to a full screen display of the selected camera. Camera can be selected from a dropdown list.
- **Multi-screen:** Switch between different display layout options. Layout options can be selected from a dropdown list.
- **Next Screen:** When displaying less than the maximum number of cameras in Live View, clicking this feature will switch to the next set of displays.
- **Playback:** Enter into Playback mode.
- **PTZ Control:** Enter PTZ Control mode.
- **Main Monitor:** Enter Main operation mode.



In the live view mode of the main output monitor, the menu operation is not available while Aux output mode is enabled.

Chapter 6 PTZ Control

6.1 PTZ Control Wizard

Before you start

Please make sure the connected IP camera supports the PTZ function and is properly connected.

Purpose

Follow the PTZ control wizard to guide you through the basic PTZ operation.


Step 1 Click  on the quick settings toolbar in the live view interface. The PTZ control wizard will pop up as below.



Figure 6-1 PTZ Control Wizard

Step 2 Follow the wizard to adjust the PTZ view, focus, and zoom in/out the camera.


Step 3 (Optional) Check *Do not show this prompt again.*

Step 4 Click **OK** to exit.

6.2 Configure PTZ Parameters

Purpose

Follow the procedure to set the parameters for PTZ. The configuration of the PTZ parameters should be done before you control the PTZ camera.

Step 1 Click  on the quick settings toolbar in the live view interface. The PTZ control panel displays on the right of the interface.

Step 2 Click **PTZ Parameters Settings** to set the PTZ parameters.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "PTZ Parameter Settings". It contains the following fields and values:

- Baud Rate: 9600
- Data Bit: 8
- Stop Bit: 1
- Parity: None
- Flow Ctrl: None
- PTZ Protocol: PELCO-C
- Address: 0

Below the Address field, it says "Address range: 0~255". At the bottom right, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Figure 6-2 PTZ Parameters Settings

Step 3 Edit the parameters of the PTZ camera.



All the parameters should be exactly the same as the PTZ camera parameters.

Step 4 Click **OK** to save the settings.

6.3 Set PTZ Presets, Patrols & Patterns

Before you start:

Please make sure that the presets, patrols and patterns should be supported by PTZ protocols.

6.3.1 Set a Preset

Purpose:

Follow the steps to set the preset location which you want the PTZ camera to point to when an event takes place.

Step 1 Click  on the quick settings toolbar in the live view interface..

Step 2 Use the directional buttons on the PTZ control panel to wheel the camera to the location where you want to set preset, and the zoom and focus operations can be recorded in the preset as well.


Step 3 Click  in the lower right corner of live view to set the preset.



Figure 6-3 Set Preset


Step 4 Select the preset No. (1~255) from the drop-down list.

Step 5 Enter the preset name in the text field.

Step 6 Click **Apply** to save the preset.

Step 7 Repeat steps 2-6 to save more presets.

Step 8 (Optional) Click **Cancel** to cancel the location information of the preset.

Step 9 (Optional) Click  in the lower right corner of live view to view the configured presets.

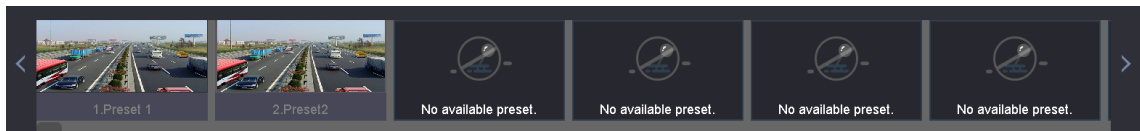


Figure 6-4 View the Configured Presets

6.3.2 Call a Preset

Purpose:

This feature enables the camera to point to a specified position such as a window when an event takes place.

Step 1 Click  on the quick settings toolbar in the live view interface..

Step 2 Click  in the lower right corner of live view.

Step 3 Select the preset No. from the drop-down list.

Step 4 Click **Call** to call it.



Figure 6-5 Call Preset (1)


Or click  in the lower right corner of live view, and click the configured preset to call it.




Figure 6-6 Call Preset (2)

6.3.3 Set a Patrol

Purpose:

Patrols can be set to move the PTZ to different key points and have it stay there for a set duration before moving on to the next key point. The key points are corresponding to the presets.

Step 1 Click  on the quick settings toolbar in the live view interface..

Step 2 Click **Patrol** to configure patrol.

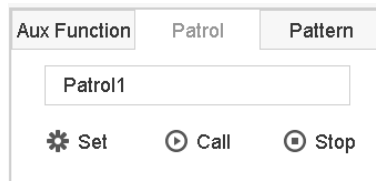


Figure 6-7 Patrol Configuration

Step 3 Select the patrol No. in the text field.

Step 4 Click **Set** to enter the Patrol Settings interface.

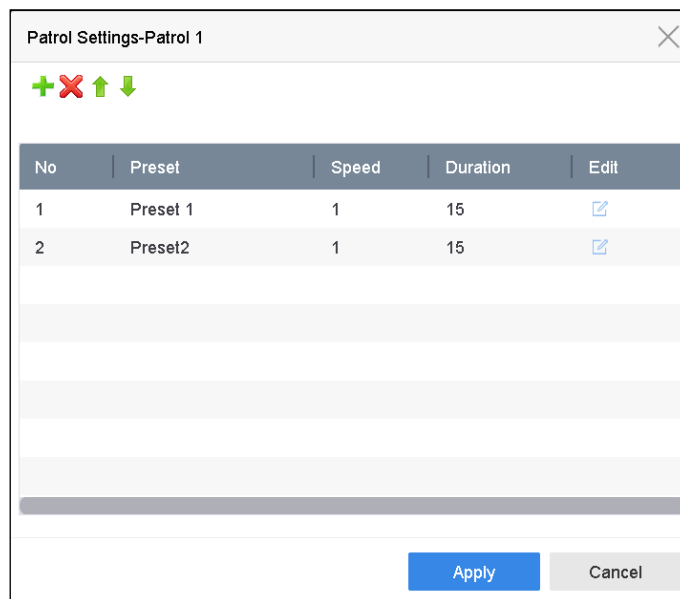



Figure 6-8 Patrol Settings

Step 5 Click  to add key point for the patrol.

KeyPoint	
Preset	Preset 1
Speed	1
Duration	15
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure 6-9 Key Point Configuration

1) Configure key point parameters.

Preset: It determines the order at which the PTZ will follow while cycling through the patrol.

Speed: It defines the speed at which the PTZ will move from one key point to the next.


Duration: It refers to the time span to stay at the corresponding key point.

2) Click **Apply** to save the key points to the patrol.

Step 6 (Optional) Click  to edit the added key point.

KeyPoint	
Preset	Preset 1
Speed	1
Duration	15
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure 6-10 Edit Key Point

Step 7 (Optional) Select a key point and click  to delete it.

Step 8 (Optional) Click  or  to adjust the key point order.

Step 9 Click **Apply** to save the settings of the patrol.

Step 10 Repeat steps 3-9 to set more patrols.

6.3.4 Call a Patrol

Purpose:

Calling a patrol makes the PTZ to move according to the predefined patrol path.

Step 1 Click  on the quick settings toolbar in the live view interface..

The PTZ control panel displays on the right of the interface.

Step 2 Click **Patrol** on the PTZ control panel.

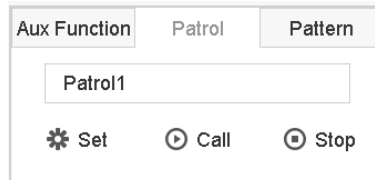


Figure 6-11 Patrol Configuration

Step 3 Select a patrol in the text field.

Step 4 Click **Call** to call it.

Step 5 (Optional) Click **Stop** to stop calling it.

6.3.5 Set a Pattern

Purpose:

Patterns can be set by recording the movement of the PTZ. You can call the pattern to make the PTZ movement according to the predefined path.

Step 1 Click  on the quick settings toolbar in the live view interface..

The PTZ control panel displays on the right of the interface.

Step 2 Click **Pattern** to configure pattern.

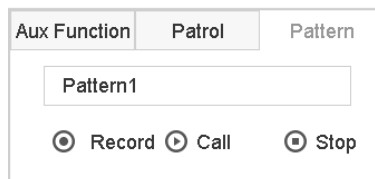


Figure 6-12 Pattern Configuration

Step 3 Select the pattern No. in the text field.

Step 4 Set the pattern.

- 1) Click **Record** to start recording.
- 2) Click corresponding buttons on the control panel to move the PTZ camera.
- 3) Click **Stop** to stop recording.


The movement of the PTZ is recorded as the pattern.

Step 5 Repeat steps 3-4 to set more patterns.

6.3.6 Call a Pattern

Purpose:

Follow the procedure to move the PTZ camera according to the predefined patterns.

Step 1 Click  on the quick settings toolbar in the live view interface.

The PTZ control panel displays on the right of the interface.

Step 2 Click **Pattern** to configure pattern.

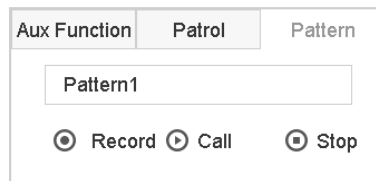


Figure 6-13 Pattern Configuration

Step 3 Select a pattern in the text field.

Step 4 Click **Call** to call it.

Step 5 (Optional) Click **Stop** to stop calling it.

6.3.7 Set Linear Scan Limits

Before you start:

Please make sure the connected IP camera supports the PTZ function, and is properly connected.

Purpose:

The linear scan can be enabled to trigger the scan in the horizontal direction in the predefined range.



This function is supported by some certain models.

Step 1 Click  on the quick settings toolbar in the live view interface..

The PTZ control panel displays on the right of the interface.

Step 2 Click the directional buttons to wheel the camera to the location where you want to set the limit, and click **Left Limit** or **Right Limit** to link the location to the corresponding limit.



The speed dome starts linear scan from the left limit to the right limit, and you must set the left limit on the left side of the right limit, as well the angle from the left limit to the right limit should be no more than 180°.

6.3.8 Call Linear Scan




NOTE

Before operating this function, make sure the connected camera supports the linear scan and is in HIKVISION protocol.

Purpose:

Follow the procedure to call the linear scan in the predefined scan range.

- Step 1 Click  on the quick settings toolbar in the live view interface..
- Step 2 Click **Linear Scan** to start the linear scan and click it again to stop it.
- Step 3 (Optional) Click **Restore** to clear the defined left limit and right limit data.



NOTE

Reboot the camera to take the settings into effect.

6.3.9 One-touch Park




NOTE

Before operating this function, make sure the connected camera supports the linear scan and is in HIKVISION protocol.

Purpose

For some certain model of the speed dome, it can be configured to start a predefined park action (scan, preset, patrol and etc.) automatically after a period of inactivity (park time).

- Step 1 Click  on the quick settings toolbar in the live view interface..
- Step 2 Click **Park (Quick Patrol)**, **Park (Patrol 1)** or **Park (Preset 1)** to activate the park action.

Park (Quick Patrol): The dome starts patrol from the predefined preset 1 to preset 32 in order after the park time. The undefined preset will be skipped.

Park (Patrol 1): The dome starts moving according to the predefined patrol 1 path after the park time.

Park (Preset 1): The dome moves to the predefined preset 1 location after the park time.



NOTE

The park time can only be set via the speed dome configuration interface. The value is 5s by default.

Step 3 Click **Stop Park (Quick Patrol)**, **Stop Park (Patrol 1)** or **Stop Park (Preset 1)** to inactivate it.


6.4 Auxiliary Functions

Before you start

Please make sure the connected IP camera supports the PTZ function, and is properly connected.

Purpose

You can operate the auxiliary functions including light, wiper, and center on the PTZ control panel.

Step 1 Click  on the quick settings toolbar in the live view interface..

Step 2 Click **Aux Function**.

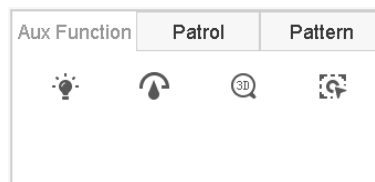





Figure 6-14 Aux Function Configuration

Step 3 Click the icons to operate the aux functions. See the table for the description of the icons.

Table 6-1 Description of Aux Functions Icons

Icon	Description
	Light on/off
	Wiper on/off
	Center

Chapter 7 Storage

7.1 Storage Device Management

7.1.1 Install the HDD

Before startup of the device, install and connect the HDD to the device. Refer to the Quick Start Guide for the installation instructions.

7.1.2 Add the Network Disk

You can add the allocated NAS or disk of IP SAN to device, and use it as network HDD.

Adding NAS

- Step 1 Go to **Storage > Storage Device**.
- Step 2 Click **Add** to enter the **Custom Add** interface.
- Step 3 Select the type to **NetHDD**.
- Step 4 Select the type to **NAS**.
- Step 5 Enter **NetHDD IP** in the text field.
- Step 6 Click **Search** to search the available NAS disks.

Custom Add

NetHDD	NetHDD 1	▼
Type	NAS	▼
NetHDD IP	120 . 36 . 2 . 39	
NetHDD Directory	/nas/device1/11	⊗ Search

OK Cancel

Figure 7-1 Add NAS Disk

Step 7 Select the NAS disk from the list, or you can manually enter the directory in the text field of NetHDD Directory.

Step 8 Click **OK** to complete the adding of the NAS disk.

Result:

After having successfully added the NAS disk, return to the HDD Information menu. The added NetHDD will be displayed in the list.

Adding IP SAN

Step 1 Go to **Storage > Storage Device**.

Step 2 Click **Add** to enter the **Custom Add** interface.

Step 3 Select **NetHDD** from the drop-down list.

Step 4 Select **Type** to **IP SAN**.

Step 5 Enter **NetHDD IP** in the text field.

Step 6 Click **Search** to search the available IP SAN disks.

Step 7 Select the IP SAN disk from the list.

Step 8 Click **OK** to complete the adding of the IP SAN disk.



Up to 1 IP SAN disk can be added.

The screenshot shows a 'Custom Add' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- NetHDD:** NetHDD 1 (dropdown menu)
- Type:** IP SAN (dropdown menu)
- NetHDD IP:** 120 . 36 . 2 . 39 (text input)
- NetHDD Directory:** iqn.2008-06.storos.1-2 (text input with search button)

Buttons at the bottom: OK, Cancel.

Figure 7-2 Add IP SAN Disk

Result:

After having successfully added the IP SAN disk, return to the **HDD Information** menu. The added NetHDD will be displayed in the list.



If the installed HDD or NetHDD is uninitialized, please select it and click **Init** for initialization.

7.1.3 Configure eSATA for Data Storage

Purpose:

When there is an external eSATA device connected to device, you can configure eSATA for the data storage, and you can manage the eSATA in the device.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > Advanced**.

Step 2 Select the usage type to **Export** or **Record/Capture** from the dropdown list of **Usage**.

- **Export:** Use the eSATA for backup.
- **Record/Capture:** Use the eSATA for record/capture. Refer to the following steps for operating instructions.

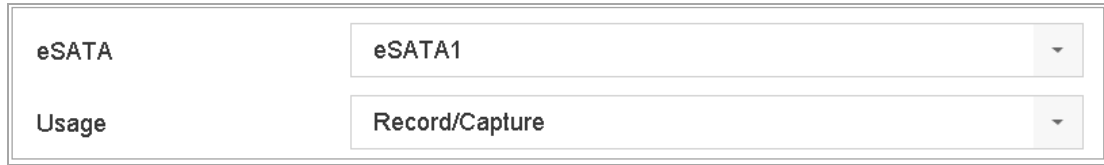


Figure 7-3 Set eSATA Mode

Step 3 When **Usage** type is selected to **Record/Capture**, enter the storage device interface.

Step 4 Edit the property of the selected eSATA, or initialize it is required.

7.2 Storage Mode

7.2.1 Configure HDD Group

Purpose:


Multiple HDDs can be managed in groups. Video from specified channels can be recorded onto a particular HDD group through HDD settings.

Step 1 Go to **Storage> Storage Device**.

Step 2 Select the HDD to set the group.

+ Add		Init		Total Capacity 1863.03GB				Free Space 1702.00GB	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Label	Capacity	Status	Property	Type	Free Space	Group	Edit	Delete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5	931.52GB	Normal	R/W	Local	871.00GB	2		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	7	931.52GB	Normal	R/W	Local	831.00GB	1		

Figure 7-4 Storage Device

Step 3 Click  to enter the **Local HDD Settings** interface.

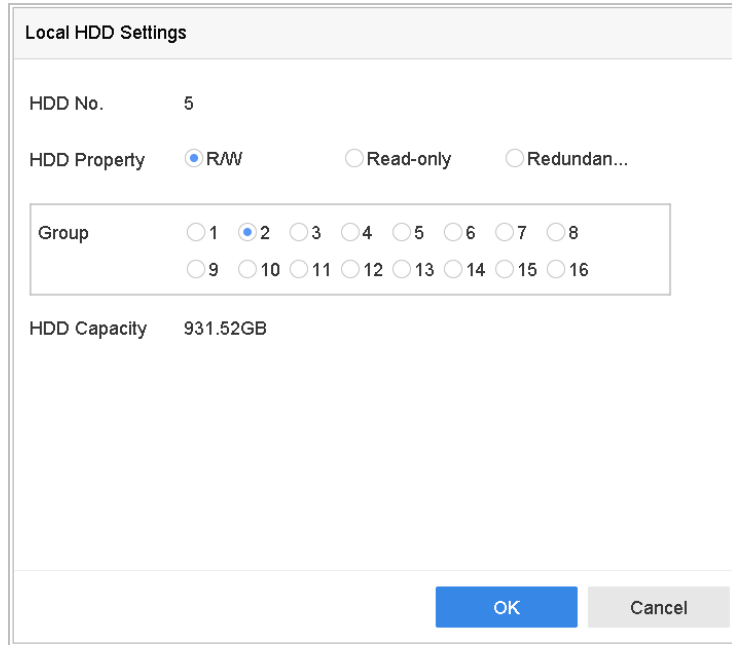


Figure 7-5 Local HDD Settings

Step 4 Select the Group number for the current HDD.

Step 5 Click **OK**.

 **NOTE**

Regroup the cameras for HDD if the HDD group number is changed.

Step 6 Go to **Storage> Storage Mode**.

Step 7 Select **Mode** to **Group**.

Step 8 Select the group No. from **Record on HDD Group**.

Step 9 Select the IP camera(s) to record/capture on the HDD group.

Mode Quota Group

Record on HDD Group

<input type="checkbox"/> IP Camera	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D1	<input type="checkbox"/> D2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D8
	<input type="checkbox"/> D9	<input type="checkbox"/> D10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D12	<input type="checkbox"/> D13	<input type="checkbox"/> D14	<input type="checkbox"/> D15	<input type="checkbox"/> D16
	<input type="checkbox"/> D17	<input type="checkbox"/> D18	<input type="checkbox"/> D19	<input type="checkbox"/> D20	<input type="checkbox"/> D21	<input type="checkbox"/> D22	<input type="checkbox"/> D23	<input type="checkbox"/> D24
	<input type="checkbox"/> D25	<input type="checkbox"/> D26	<input type="checkbox"/> D27	<input type="checkbox"/> D28	<input type="checkbox"/> D29	<input type="checkbox"/> D30	<input type="checkbox"/> D31	<input type="checkbox"/> D32
	<input type="checkbox"/> D33	<input type="checkbox"/> D34	<input type="checkbox"/> D35	<input type="checkbox"/> D36	<input type="checkbox"/> D37	<input type="checkbox"/> D38	<input type="checkbox"/> D39	<input type="checkbox"/> D40
	<input type="checkbox"/> D41	<input type="checkbox"/> D42	<input type="checkbox"/> D43	<input type="checkbox"/> D44	<input type="checkbox"/> D45	<input type="checkbox"/> D46	<input type="checkbox"/> D47	<input type="checkbox"/> D48
	<input type="checkbox"/> D49	<input type="checkbox"/> D50	<input type="checkbox"/> D51	<input type="checkbox"/> D52	<input type="checkbox"/> D53	<input type="checkbox"/> D54	<input type="checkbox"/> D55	<input type="checkbox"/> D56

Figure 7-6 Storage Mode-HDD Group

Step 10 Click **Apply**.



Reboot the device to activate the new storage mode settings.

7.2.2 Configure HDD Quota

Purpose:

Each camera can be configured with allocated quota for the storage of recorded files or captured pictures.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > Storage Mode**.

Step 2 Select **Mode** to **Quota**.

Step 3 Select a camera to set quota.

Step 4 Enter the storage capacity of **Max. Record Capacity (GB)** and **Max. Picture Capacity (GB)**.

Mode Quota Group

Camera [D1] IPCamera 01

Used Record Capacity 18.00GB

Used Picture Capacity 2048.00MB

HDD Capacity (GB) 1863

Max. Record Capacity (GB) 1500

Max. Picture Capacity (GB) 50

⚠ Free Quota Space 313 GB

Copy to Apply

Figure 7-7 Storage Mode-HDD Quota

Step 5 (Optional) You can click **Copy to** if you want to copy the quota settings of the current camera to other cameras.

Step 6 Click **Apply** to apply the settings. Reboot the device to activate the new storage mode settings.

 **NOTE**

When the quota capacity is set to 0, all cameras will use the total capacity of HDD for record and picture capture.

7.3 Recording Parameters

7.3.1 Main Stream

The Main Stream refers to the primary stream that affects data recorded to the hard disk drive and will directly determine your recording quality and image size.

Comparing with the sub-stream, the main stream can provide a higher quality video with higher resolution and frame rate.

Frame Rate (FPS - Frames Per Second): refers to how many frames are captured each second. A higher frame rate is advantageous when there is movement in the video stream, as it maintains image quality throughout.

Resolution: Image resolution is a measure of how much detail a digital image can hold: the greater the resolution, the greater the level of detail. Resolution can be specified as the number of pixel-columns (width) by the number of pixel-rows (height), e.g.,1024×768.

Bitrate: The bit rate (in kbit/s or Mbit/s) is often referred to as speed, but actually defines the number of bits/time unit and not distance/time unit.



NOTE

Higher resolution, frame rate and bitrate setting will provide you better video quality. However, it will also increase internet bandwidth requirement, and cost more HDD storage space on the hard disk drive.

Enable H.264+: The H.264+ mode helps to ensure the high video quality with a lowered bitrate. It can effectively reduce the need of bandwidth and HDD storage space.

Audio: The audio input signal source.



NOTE

- For DS-7100HQHI-K, DS-7204/7208/7216HQHI-K, DS-710HUHI-K, DS-7200HUHI-K, DS-7200HTHI-K and /ECO series, you can select the input signal source from analog camera. It will transmit audio via coaxial cable.
- Before selecting **Audio** as **Camera**, ensure the camera supports to transmit audio via coaxial cable.
- It will make the local audio input signal unavailable if you select **Audio** as **Camera**.

7.3.2 Sub-Stream

The sub-stream is a second codec that runs alongside the mainstream. It allows you to reduce the outgoing internet bandwidth without sacrificing your direct recording quality.

The sub-stream is often exclusively used by smartphone applications to view live video. Users with limited internet speeds may benefit most from this setting.

7.3.3 Picture

The picture refers to the live picture capture in continuous or event recording type.

Picture Quality: set the picture quality to low, medium or high. The higher picture quality results in more storage space requirement.

Interval: the interval of capturing live picture.

7.3.4 Configure Advanced Recording Settings

Step 1 Go to **Storage > Record Schedule**.

Step 2 Check **Enable Schedule** to enable scheduled recording.

Step 3 Click **Advanced** to set the recording parameters.

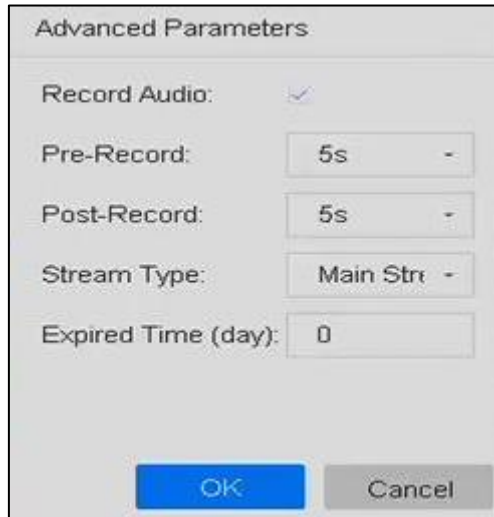


Figure 7-8 Advanced Record Settings

- **Record Audio:** Check the checkbox to enable or disable audio recording.
- **Pre-record:** The time you set to record before the scheduled time or event. For example, when an alarm triggers the recording at 10:00, and if you set the pre-record time as 5 seconds, the camera records at 9:59:55.
- **Post-record:** The time you set to record after the event or the scheduled time. For example, when an alarm triggered recording ends at 11:00, and if you set the post-record time as 5 seconds, it records till 11:00:05.
- **Expired Time:** The expired time is period for a recorded file to be kept in the HDD. When the deadline is reached, the file will be deleted. If you set the expired time to 0, the file will not be deleted. The actual keeping time for the file should be determined by the capacity of the HDD.
- **Redundant Record/Capture:** By enabling redundant record or capture you save the record and captured picture in the redundant HDD. See *Chapter Configure Redundant Recording and Capture*.
- **Stream Type:** Main stream and sub-stream are selectable for recording. When you select sub-stream, you can record for a longer time with the same storage space. For iDS-7200HQHI-K/S, iDS-7200HUHI-K/S, iDS-7200HUHI-K/S(B) and iDS-7200HUHI-M/S series, the default value is dual stream, this value cannot be edited.

Step 4 Click **OK** to save the settings.

7.4 Configure Recording Schedule

Purpose:

Set the record schedule, and then the camera automatically starts/stops recording according to the configured schedule.

Before you start

Make sure you have installed the HDDs to the device or added the network disks before you storing the video files, pictures and log files.

Refer to the *Quick Start Guide* for the HDD installation.

Refer to *Chapter 7.1.2 Add the Network Disk* for network HDD connections.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > Recording Schedule**.

Camera No. [D3] Camera 01

Enable Schedule

Advanced

Continuous
 Event
 Motion
 Alarm
 M | A
 M & A
 None

	0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	
Mon	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	1
Tue	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	2
Wed	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	3
Thu	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	4
Fri	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	5
Sat	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	6
Sun	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	7

Copy to Apply

Figure 7-9 Recording Schedule

Step 2 Select a camera.

Step 3 Check **Enable Schedule**.

Step 4 Select a record type. The record type can be **Continuous**, **Motion Detection**, **Alarm**, **Motion | Alarm**, **Motion & Alarm**, and **Event**.

Different recording types are configurable.

Continuous: scheduled recording.

Event: recording triggered by all event triggered alarm.

Motion: recording triggered by motion detection.

Alarm: recording triggered by alarm.

M/A: recording triggered by either motion detection or alarm.

M&A: recording triggered by motion detection and alarm.

Step 5 Select a day and click-and-drag the mouse on the time bar to set the record schedule.

Step 6 Repeat the above steps to schedule recording or capture for other days in the week.



NOTE

The all-day continuous recording is configured for the device by factory default.

Step 7 Click **Apply** to save the settings.



NOTE

To enable Motion, Alarm, M | A (motion or alarm), M & A (motion and alarm) and Event triggered recording and capture, you must configure the motion detection settings, alarm input settings and other events as well. Please refer to Chapter 10 and 0for details.

7.5 Configure Continuous Recording

Step 1 Go to **Camera > Video Parameters**.

Step 2 Set the continuous main stream/sub-stream recording parameters for the camera.

Step 3 Go to **Storage > Schedule > Record**.

Step 4 Select the recording type to **Continuous**.

Step 5 Drag the mouse on the time bar to set the continuous recording schedule. Refer to Chapter 7.4 Configure Recording Schedule for details.

7.6 Configure Motion Detection Triggered Recording

Purpose:

You can configure the recording triggered by the motion detection event.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Normal Event > Motion Detection**.

Step 2 Configure the motion detection and select the channel (s) to trigger the recording when motion event occurs. Refer to 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions for details.

Step 3 Go to **Camera > Video Parameters**.

Step 4 Set the event main stream/sub-stream recording parameters for the camera.

Step 5 Go to **Storage > Schedule > Record**.

Step 6 Select the recording type to **Motion**.

Step 7 Drag the mouse on the time bar to set the motion detection recording schedule. Refer to Chapter 7.4 Configure Recording Schedule for details.

7.7 Configure Event Triggered Recording

Purpose:

You can configure the recording triggered by the motion detection, motion detection and alarm, face detection, vehicle detection, line crossing detection, etc.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event**.

Step 2 Configure the event detection and select the channel (s) to trigger the recording when event occurs. Refer to Chapter 11 Event and Alarm Settings and Chapter 13 VCA Event Alarm for details.

Step 3 Go to **Camera > Video Parameters**.

Step 4 Set the event main stream/sub-stream recording parameters for the camera.

Step 5 Go to **Storage > Schedule > Record**.

Step 6 Select the recording type to **Event**.

Step 7 Drag the mouse on the time bar to set the event detection recording schedule. Refer to Chapter 7.4 Configure Recording Schedule for details.

7.8 Configure Alarm Triggered Recording

Purpose:

You can configure the recording triggered by the motion detection, face detection, vehicle detection, line crossing detection, etc.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Normal Event > Alarm Input**.

Step 2 Configure the alarm input and select the channel (s) to trigger the recording when alarm occurs. Refer to Chapter 11 Event and Alarm Settings and Chapter 13 VCA Event Alarm for details.

Step 3 Go to **Camera > Video Parameters**.

Step 4 Set the event main stream/sub-stream recording parameters for the camera.

Step 5 Go to **Storage > Schedule > Record**.

Step 6 Select the recording type to **Alarm**

Step 7 Drag the mouse on the time bar to set the alarm recording schedule. Refer to Chapter 7.4 Configure Recording Schedule for details.

7.9 Configure Picture Capture

Purpose:

The picture refers to the live picture capture in continuous or event recording type.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > Capture Schedule > Advanced**.

Step 2 Set the picture parameters.

- **Resolution:** set the resolution of the picture to capture.
- **Picture Quality:** set the picture quality to low, medium or high. The higher picture quality results in more storage space requirement.
- **Interval:** the interval of capturing live picture.

Step 3 Go to **Storage > Capture Schedule**.

Step 4 Select the camera to configure the picture capture.

Camera No. [D1] IPCamera 01

Enable Schedule

Continuous
 Event
 Motion
 Alarm
 M | A
 M & A
 None
 Edit

	0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	
Mon	Continuous												1	
Tue	Continuous												2	
Wed	Continuous												3	
Thu	Continuous							Alarm						4
Fri	Continuous							Alarm						5
Sat	Motion						M & A						6	
Sun	Motion						M & A						7	
Holiday	Motion						M & A						8	

*Note: Operation is invalid when the number of time segments exceeds the limit (8).

Copy to Apply

Figure 7-10 Set Picture Capture Schedule


Step 5 Set the picture capture schedule. Refer to Chapter 7.4 Configure Recording Schedule for details.

7.10 Configure Holiday Recording and Capture

Purpose:

Follow the steps to configure the record or capture schedule on holiday for that year. You may want to have different plan for recording and capture on holiday.

Step 1 Go to **System > Holiday**.

Step 2 Select a holiday item from the list and click .

Step 3 Check the **Enable** to configure the holiday.

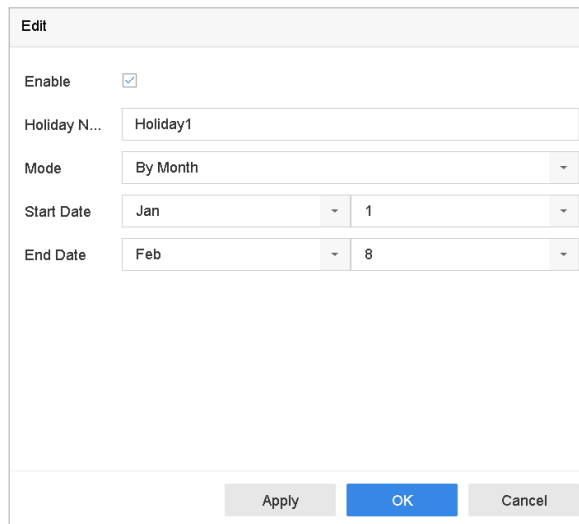


Figure 7-11 Edit Holiday Settings

- 1) Edit the holiday name.
- 2) Select the mode to by date, by week or by month.
- 3) Set the start and end date of the holiday.
- 4) Click **OK**.

Step 4 Set the schedule for the holiday recording. Refer to Chapter 7.4 Configure Recording Schedule for details.

7.11 Configure Redundant Recording and Capture

Purpose:

Enabling redundant recording and capture, which means saving the record files and captured pictures not only in the R/W HDD but also in the redundant HDD, will effectively enhance the data safety and reliability.



You must set the storage mode to *Group* before you set the HDD property to Redundancy. For detailed information, please refer to Chapter 7.2.1 Configure HDD Group. There should be at least another HDD which is in Read/Write status.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > Storage Device**.

Step 2 Select a **HDD** from the list and Click  to enter the Local HDD Settings interface.

Step 3 Set the HDD property to **Redundancy**.

Figure 7-12 HDD Property-Redundancy

Step 4 Go to **Storage > Schedule Settings > Record Schedule/Capture Schedule**.

Step 5 Click **Advanced** to set the camera recording parameters.

Advanced Parameters

Record Audio:

Pre-Record: 5s

Post-Record: 5s

Stream Type: Main Stream

Expired Time (day): 5

Redundant Record/Capture

OK Cancel

Figure 7-13 Record Parameters

Step 6 Check the checkbox of **Redundant Record/Capture**.

Step 7 Click **OK** to save settings.

7.12 Configure 1080p Lite

Purpose

When the 1080P Lite Mode is enabled, the encoding resolution at 1080P Lite (real-time) is supported. If not, up to 1080P (non-real-time) is supported.



NOTE

This chapter is applicable to HQHI series DVR.

7.12.1 Enable the 1080P Lite Mode

Step 1 Go to **Menu > Record > Advanced**.

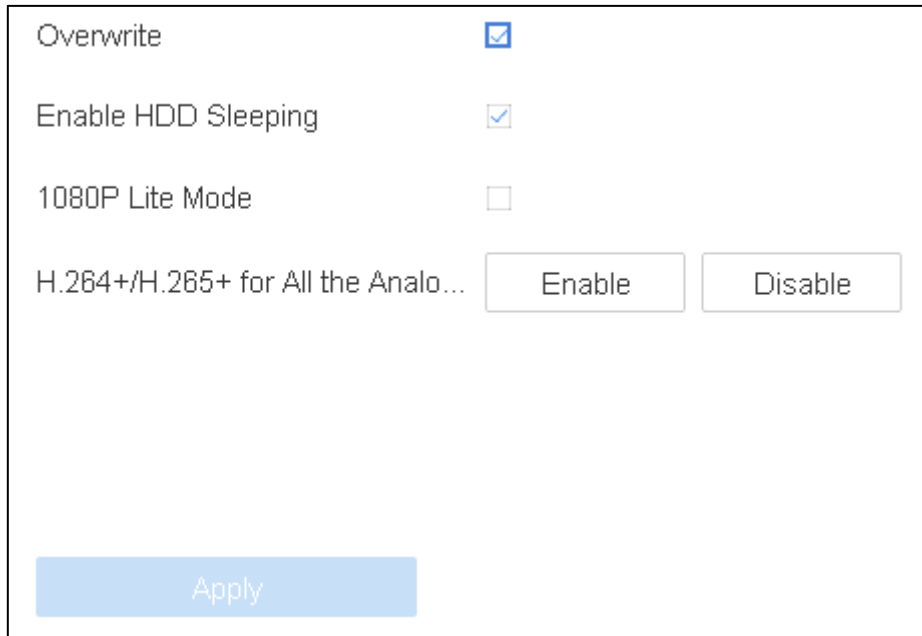


Figure 7-14 Advanced Interface

Step 2 Check the checkbox of **1080P Lite Mode** and click **Apply** to pop up the attention box. After enabling 1080p lite mode, the 3 MP signal is not accessible to analog channel.

Step 3 Click **Yes** in popup message box to reboot the device to have new settings taken effect.

7.12.2 Disable the 1080P Lite Mode

Step 1 Go to **Menu > Record > Advanced**.

Step 2 Uncheck the checkbox of **1080P Lite Mode** and click **Apply**. The following attention box pops up.

Step 3 Click **Yes** in popup message box to reboot the device to activate the new settings or **No** to restore the old settings.

Chapter 8 Disk Array



This chapter is applicable for DS-7300/8100/9000HUHI-K and DS-7300/8100/9000HTHI-K series DVR.

Purpose:

Disk array is a data storage virtualization technology that combines multiple physical disk drive components into a single logical unit. An array stores data over multiple HDDs to provide enough redundancy so that data can be recovered if one disk fails. Data is distributed across the drives in one of several ways called "RAID levels", depending on what level of redundancy and performance is required.

8.1 Create Disk Array

Purpose:

The device supports the disk array that is realized by software. You can enable the RAID function as required. Two ways are available for creating array: one-touch configuration and manual configuration. The following flow chart shows the process of creating array.

8.1.1 Enable RAID

Purpose:

Perform the following steps to enable the disk array function.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > Advanced**.

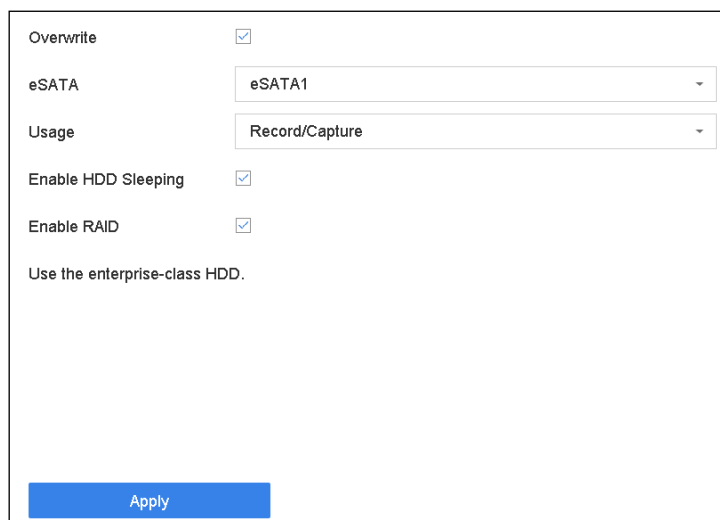


Figure 8-1 Advanced

Step 2 Check **Enable RAID**.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

Step 4 Reboot device to take effect the settings.

8.1.2 One-Touch Creation

Purpose:

One-touch configuration helps you to quickly create the disk array. By default, the array type created by one-touch configuration is RAID 5.

Before you start:

- Enable RAID function. For details, refer to Chapter 8.1.1 Enable RAID.
- Install at least 3 HDDs. If more than 10 HDDs are installed, 2 arrays will be created. To maintain reliable and stable running of the HDDs, it is recommended to use enterprise-level HDDs with the same model and capacity.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > RAID Setup > Physical Disk**.

No.	Capacity	Array	Type	Status	Model	Hot Spare	Task
1	1863.02GB		Normal	Functional	ST2000VX000-1CU164	<input type="checkbox"/>	None
2	2734.52GB		Normal	Functional	ST3000VX000-9YW166	<input type="checkbox"/>	None
5	1863.02GB		Normal	Functional	ST2000VX000-1CU164	<input type="checkbox"/>	None
9	2734.52GB		Normal	Functional	ST3000VX000-1CU166	<input type="checkbox"/>	None
10	1863.02GB		Normal	Functional	ST2000VX000-1CU164	<input type="checkbox"/>	None

Figure 8-2 Physical Disk

Step 2 Click **One-touch Config**.

Step 3 Edit the array name in **Array Name** text filed and click **OK** to start configuring.

NOTE

If you install 4 HDDs or more, a hot spare disk for array rebuilding will be created.

Step 4 A message box will pop up when the array creation is completed, click **OK** on it.

Step 5 Optionally, the device will automatically initialize the created array. Go to **Storage > RAID Setup > Array** view the information of created array.

8.1.3 Manual Creation

Purpose:

Manually create the array of RAID 0, RAID 1, RAID 5, RAID 6, and RAID 10.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > RAID Setup > Physical Disk**.

Step 2 Click **Create**.

Table 8-1 Create Array

Step 3 Enter the array name.

Step 4 Select **RAID Level** as **RAID 0**, **RAID 1**, **RAID 5**, **RAID 6**, or **RAID 10** as required.

Step 5 Select the physical disks to constitute array.

Table 8-2 Required Number of HDD

RAID Level	Required Number of HDD
RAID 0	At least 2 HDDs.
RAID 1	At least 2 HDDs.
RAID 5	At least 3 HDDs.
RAID 6	At least 4 HDDs.
RAID 10	The number of HDD must be an even ranges from 4 to 16.

Step 6 Click **OK**.

Step 7 Optionally, the device will automatically initialize the created array. Go to **Storage > RAID Setup > Array** view the information of created array.

No	Name	Free Space	Physical Disk	Hot S...	Status	Level	Rebuild	Delete	Task
1	Array01	3725/3725G	1 5 10		Functional	RAID 5			Initialize (Fast)(Running) 43%

Figure 8-3 Array List

8.2 Rebuild Array

Purpose:

The status of array includes Functional, Degraded and Offline. To ensure the high security and reliability of the data stored in array, you should take immediate and proper maintenance at arrays according their status.

- Functional: No disk loss in the array.
- Offline: The number of lost disks has exceeded the limit.
- Degraded: If amount of HDD fail in array, array degrades. You should recover it to Functional by array rebuilding.

8.2.1 Configure Hot Spare Disk

Purpose:

Hot spare disks are required for disk array automatic rebuilding.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > RAID Setup > Physical Disk**.

No.	Capacity	Array	Type	Status	Model	Hot Spare	Task
1	1863.02GB	Array01	Array	Functional	ST2000VX000-1CU164	—	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	2794.52GB		Normal	Functional	ST3000VX000-9YW166		None
5	1863.02GB	Array01	Array	Functional	ST2000VX000-1CU164	—	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 9	2794.52GB		Normal	Functional	ST3000VX000-1CU166		None
10	1863.02GB	Array01	Array	Functional	ST2000VX000-1CU164	—	None

Figure 8-4 Physical Disk

Step 2 Click of an available HDD to set it as the hot spare disk.

8.2.2 Automatically Rebuild Array

Purpose:

The device can automatically rebuild degraded arrays with the hot spare disks.

Before you start:

Create hot spare disks. For details, refer to Chapter 8.2.1 Configure Hot Spare Disk.

Step 1 The device will automatically rebuild the degraded arrays with the hot spare disks. Go to **Storage > RAID Setup > Array** to view rebuilding progress.

No.	Name	Free Space	Physical Disk	Hot Spare	Status	Level	Rebuild	Delete	Task
1	Array01	3725/3725G	2 5 10		Degraded	RAID 5			Rebuild(Running) 0%

Figure 8-5 Array List

8.2.3 Manually Rebuild Array

Purpose:

If no hot spare disks are configured, rebuild the degraded array manually.

Before you start:

At least one available physical disk should exist for rebuilding the array.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > RAID Setup > Array**.

No.	Name	Free Space	Physical Disk	Hot Spare	Status	Level	Rebuild	Delete	Task
1	Array01	3725/3725G	5 10		Degraded	RAID 5			None

Figure 8-6 Array List

Step 2 Click of degraded array.

Rebuild Array

Array Name:

RAID Level:

Array Disk:

Physical Disk: 2 9

Figure 8-7 Rebuild Array

Step 3 Select the available physical disk.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

Step 5 Click **OK** on the pop up message box “Do not unplug the physical disk when it is under rebuilding”.

8.3 Delete Array



Deleting array will delete all the data saved in it.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > RAID Setup > Array.**

No.	Name	Free Space	Physical Disk	Hot Spare	Status	Level	Rebuild	Delete	Task
1	Array01	3725/3725G	5 10		Degraded	RAID 5			None

Figure 8-8 Array List

Step 2 Click of array to delete.

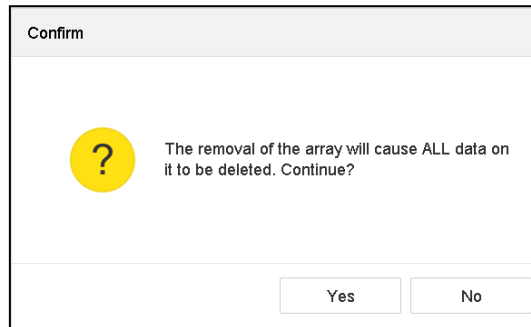


Figure 8-9 Attention

Step 3 Click **Yes** on the popup message box.

8.4 Check and Edit Firmware

Purpose:

You can view the information of the firmware and set the background task speed on the Firmware interface.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > RAID Setup > Firmware.**

Version	1.1.0.0003
Physical Disk Count	16
Array Count	16
Virtual Disk Count	0
RAID Level	0 1 5 6 10
Hot Spare Type	Global Hot Spare
Support Rebuild	Yes
Background Task Speed	Medium Speed

Figure 8-10 Firmware

Step 2 Optionally, set the **Background Task Speed.**

Step 3 Click **Apply.**

Chapter 9 File Management

9.1 Search and Export All Files

9.1.1 Search Files

Purpose

Specify detailed conditions to search videos and pictures.

Step 1 Go to **File Management > All Files**.

Step 2 Specify detailed conditions, including time, camera, event type, etc.

The screenshot shows a search configuration interface. It features several input fields and dropdown menus:

- Time:** A dropdown menu set to 'Custom', followed by two date-time pickers showing '2018-04-24 00:00:00' and '2018-04-24 23:59:59'.
- Camera:** A dropdown menu set to '[All] Camera'.
- Tag:** An empty text input field.
- File Status:** A dropdown menu set to 'All'.
- Event Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'None'.
- Plate No.:** An empty text input field.
- Area/Country:** A dropdown menu set to 'None'.

 At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Empty Conditions', 'Search', and 'Save'.

Figure 9-1 Search All Files

Step 3 Click **Search** to display results. The matched files will be displayed.

9.1.2 Export Files

Purpose

Export files for backup purposes using USB device (USB flash drive, USB HDD, USB optical disc drive), SATA optical disc drive or eSATA HDD.

Step 1 Search files to export. For details, see *9.1.1 Search Files*.

Step 2 Click to select files and click **Export**.

Step 3 Select the file to export as **Video and Log** and click **OK**.

Step 4 Click **OK** to export files to backup device.

9.2 Search and Export Human Files

9.2.1 Search Human Files

Purpose

Specify detailed conditions to search human pictures and videos.

Before you start

Configure human body detection function for the cameras you want to search and export human pictures and videos.

Step 1 Go to **File Management > Human Files**.

Step 2 Select **Time** and **Camera** to search.

Figure 9-2 Search Human Files

Step 3 Click **Search** to display results. The matched files are displayed in thumbnail or list.

Step 4 Select **Target Picture** or **Source Picture** in menu bar to display related pictures only.

- **Target Picture:** Display the search results of people close-up.
- **Source Picture:** Display the search results of original picture captured by camera.

9.2.2 Export Human Files

Purpose

Export files for backup purposes using USB device (USB flash drive, USB HDD, USB optical disc drive), SATA optical disc drive or eSATA HDD.

Step 1 Search for the human files to export. For details, see *9.2.1 Search Human Files*.

Step 2 Click to select files and click **Export**.

Step 3 Select the file to export as **Video and Log** and click **OK**.

Step 4 Click **OK** to export files to backup device.

9.3 Search and Export Vehicle Files

9.3.1 Search Vehicle Files

Purpose

Specify detailed conditions to search vehicle pictures and videos.

Before you start

Configure vehicle detection function for the cameras you want to search and export vehicle pictures and videos.

Step 1 Go to **File Management > Vehicle Files**.

Step 2 Specify detailed conditions, including **Time**, **Camera**, **Plate No.**, and **Area/Country**.

The screenshot shows a search configuration window with the following fields and controls:

- Time:** A dropdown menu set to "Custom", followed by two date-time pickers showing "2017-10-24 00:00:00" and "2017-10-24 23:59:59".
- Camera:** A dropdown menu set to "[All] Camera".
- Plate No.:** An empty text input field.
- Area/Country:** A dropdown menu set to "None".
- Buttons:** "Empty Conditions", "Search", and "Save" are located at the bottom right of the form.

Figure 9-3 Search Vehicle Files

Step 3 Click **Search** to display results. The matched files are displayed in thumbnail or list.

Step 4 Select **Target Picture** or **Source Picture** in menu bar to display related pictures only. Select **Video** or **Picture** to specify the file type.

- **Target Picture:** Display the search results of vehicle close-up.
- **Source Picture:** Display the search results of original picture captured by camera.

9.3.2 Export Vehicle Files

Purpose

Export files for backup purposes using USB device (USB flash drive, USB HDD, USB optical disc drive), SATA optical disc drive or eSATA HDD.

Step 1 Search for the vehicle files to export. For details, see *9.3.1 Search Vehicle Files*.

Step 2 Click to select files and click **Export**.

Step 3 Select the file to export as **Video and Log** and click **OK**.

Step 4 Click **OK** to export files to backup device.

9.4 Search History Operation

9.4.1 Save Search Condition

Purpose

You can save the search conditions for future reference and quick search.

Step 1 Go to **File Management > All Files/People Appearance File/Vehicle File**.

Step 2 Set the search conditions.

Step 3 Click **Save**.

Step 4 Enter a name in text field and click **Finished**. The saved search conditions will be displayed in **Search Condition**.

9.4.2 Call Search History

Purpose:

You can quickly search files by calling search history.

Step 1 Go to **File Management > All Files/Human Files/Vehicle Files**.

Step 2 Click a search condition in **Search Condition** to quickly search files.

Chapter 10 Playback

10.1 Play Video Files

10.1.1 Instant Playback

Purpose:

Instant Playback enables the device to play the recorded video files in last five minutes. If no video is found, it means there is no recording during the last five minutes.

Step 1 On the live view window of the selected camera, move the cursor to the window bottom to access the toolbar.

Step 2 Click  to start instant playback.



Figure 10-1 Playback Interface

10.1.2 Play Normal Video

Purpose:

In the normal playback mode, you can achieve the advanced playback operations which will satisfy more complicated requirements.

Step 1 Go to **Playback**.

Step 2 Select one or more cameras in the **Channel** list to start playing the video.

Step 3 Select a date in the calendar.

- Use the toolbar in the bottom part of playback interface to control the playing and realize a series of operations. Refer to Chapter 10.2 Playback Operations.



Figure 10-2 Playback Interface

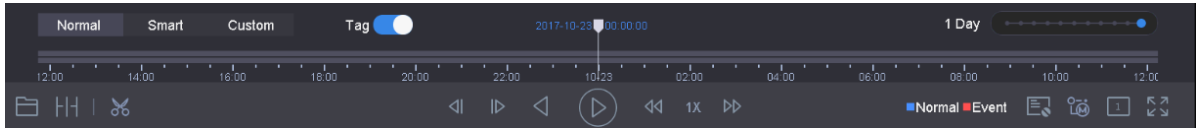


Figure 10-3 Toolbar of Playback

- Click the channel(s) to execute simultaneous playback of multiple channels.

NOTE

- The playing speed of 256X is supported.
- HGHI-K series do not support play reverse of smart stream.

10.1.3 Play Smart Searched Video

Purpose:

In the smart playback mode, the device can analyze the video containing the motion, line or intrusion detection information, mark it in red color and play the smart searched video.

NOTE

The smart playback must be in the single-channel playing mode.

Step 1 Go to **Playback**.

Step 2 Start playing the video of camera.

Step 3 Click **Smart**.


Step 4 From the toolbar at the bottom of the playing window, click the motion/line crossing/ intrusion icon for search.




Figure 10-4 Playback by Smart Search

Step 5 Set the rules and areas for smart search of line crossing detection, intrusion detection or motion detection event triggered recording.



- **Line Crossing Detection**

- 5) Click the  icon.
- 6) Click on the image to specify the start point and end point of the line.

- **Intrusion Detection**

- 7) Click the  icon.
- 8) Specify 4 points to set a quadrilateral region for intrusion detection. Only one region can be set.

- **Motion Detection**

- 9) Click the  icon.
- 10) Hold the mouse on the image to draw the detection area manually.
- 11) Click Search  to search the matched video and start to play it.

10.1.4 Play Custom Searched Files

Purpose:

You can play the files by custom search with different conditions.

Step 1 Go to **Playback**.

Step 2 Select a camera or cameras from the list.

Step 3 Click **Custom Search** on the left bottom to enter the **Search Condition** interface.

Step 4 Enter the search conditions for the files, e.g., time, file status, event type, etc.

Time	Custom	2017-10-01 00:00:00	2017-10-23 23:59:59
Tag	A	File Status	All
Event Type	None		
Plate No.			
Area/Country	None		

Empty Conditions	Search	Save
------------------	--------	------

Figure 10-5 Custom Search

Step 5 Click **Search**.

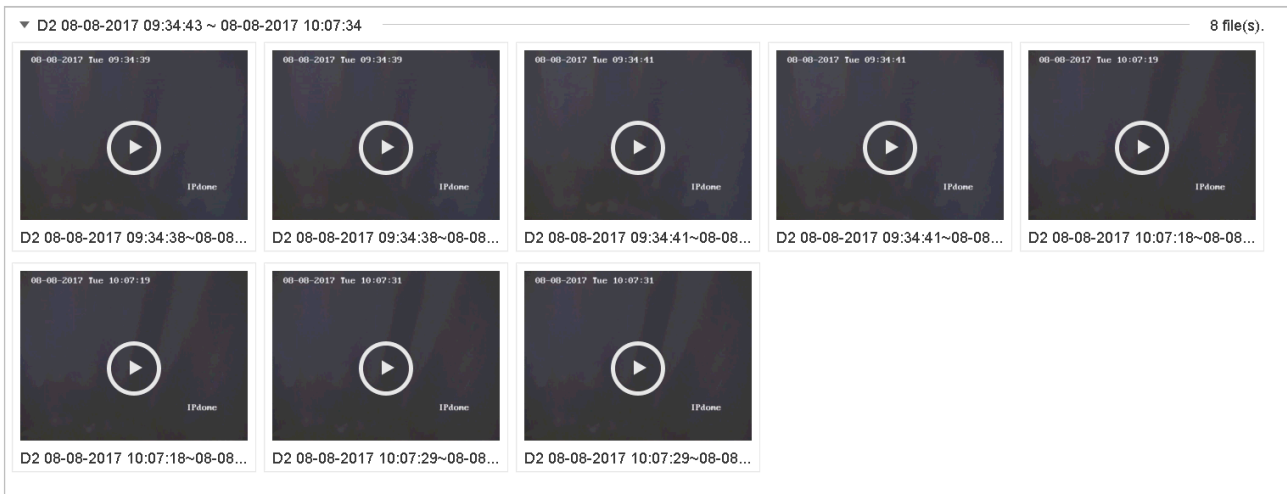


Figure 10-6 Custom Searched Video Files

Step 6 On the search results interface, select a file and click to start playing the video.

10.1.5 Play Tag Files

Purpose:

Video tag allows you to record related information like people and location of a certain time point during playback. You can use video tag(s) to search for video files and position time point.

Before playing back by tag:

Add Tag Files

Step 1 Go to **Playback**.

Step 2 Search and play back the video file(s).

Step 3 Click  to add the tag.

Step 4 Edit the tag information.

Step 5 Click **OK**.



Max. 64 tags can be added to a single video file.

Edit Tag Files

Step 1 Go to Playback.

Step 2 Click **Tag**.

The available tags are white marked and displayed in the time bar.

Step 3 Point the white marked tag in the time bar to access the tag information.

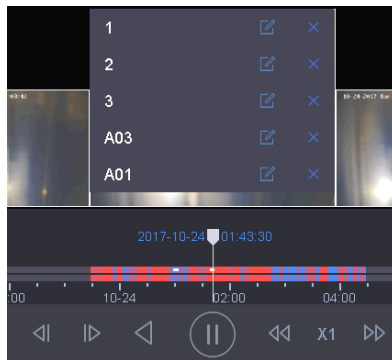



Figure 10-7 Edit Tag Files

Step 4 Click  to edit the tag name.

Step 5 Click **OK**.

Play Tag Files

Step 1 Go to **Playback**.

Step 2 Click **Custom Search** on the left bottom to enter the Search Condition interface.

Step 3 Enter the search conditions for the tag files, including the time and the tag keyword.

Time: Custom, 2017-10-01 00:00:00, 2017-10-23 23:59:59
Tag: A, File Status: All
Event Type: None
Plate No.:
Area/Country: None

Empty Conditions Search Save

Figure 10-8 Tag Search

Step 4 Click **Search**.

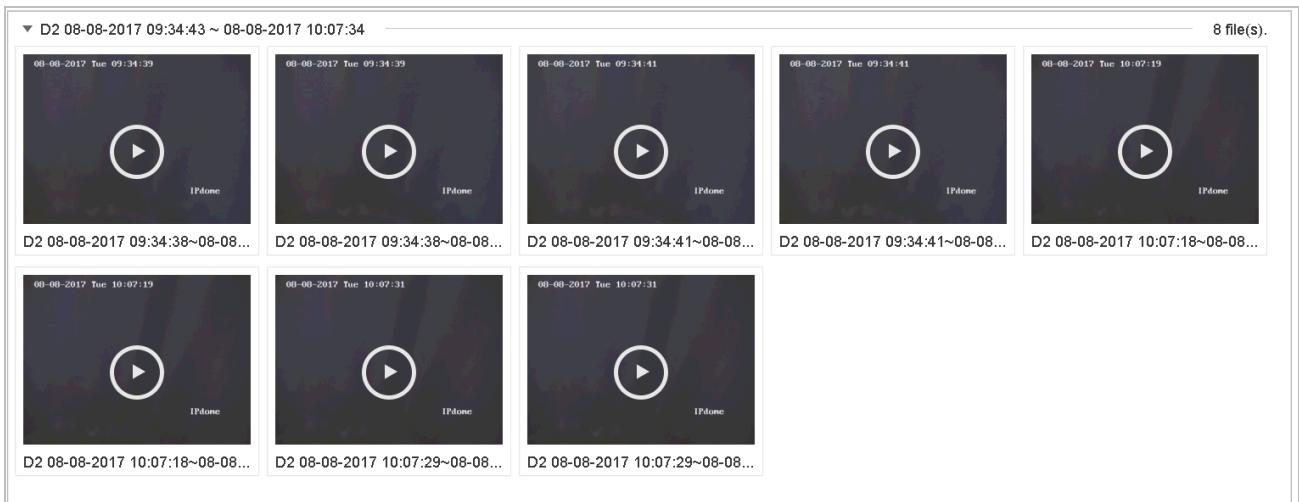


Figure 10-9 Searched Tag Files

Step 5 On the search results interface, select a tag file and click to start playing the video.

10.1.6 Play Event Files

Purpose

Play back video files on one or several channels searched by event type (e.g., alarm input, motion detection, line crossing detection, face detection, vehicle detection, etc.).

Step 1 Go to **Playback**.

Step 2 Click **Custom Search** on the left bottom to enter the Search Condition interface.

Step 3 Enter the search conditions for the event files, e.g., time, event type, file status, vehicle information (for vehicle detection event), etc.

Step 4 Click **Search**.

Step 5 On the search results interface, select an event video file/picture file and double click to start playing the video.

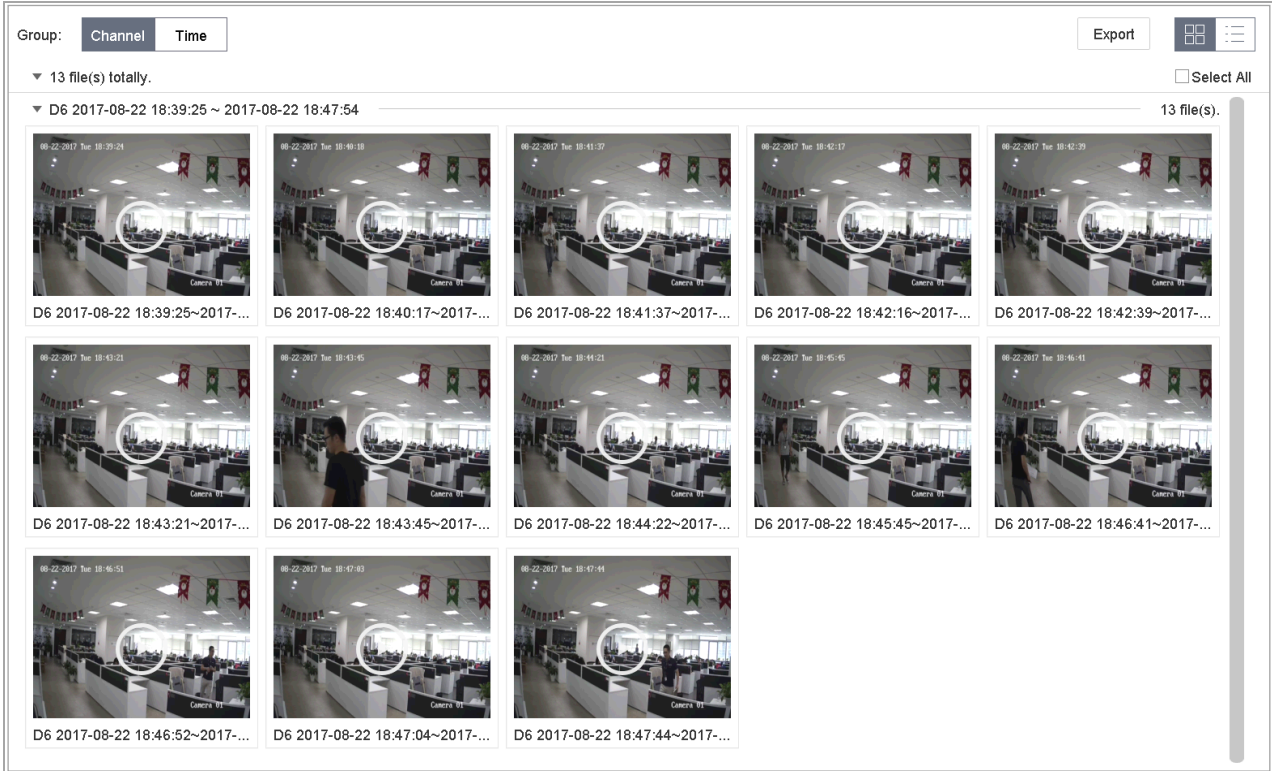




Figure 10-10 Event Files

Step 6 You can click  or  button to play 30s backward or forward.

 **NOTE**


- Refer to Chapter 11 Event and Alarm Settings and Chapter 13 VCA Event Alarm for details for event and alarm settings.
- Refer to Chapter 7.7 Configure Event Triggered Recording for the event triggered recording/capture settings.

10.1.7 Play by Sub-periods

Purpose:

The video files can be played in multiple sub-periods simultaneously on the screens.

Step 1 Go to **Playback**.

Step 2 Select  icon at the left bottom corner to enter the sub-period playing mode.

Step 3 Select a camera.

Step 4 Set the start time and end time for searching video.

Step 5 Select the different multi-period at the right bottom corner, e.g., 4-Period.

 **NOTE**

According to the defined number of split-screens, the video files on the selected date can be divided into average segments for playback. E.g., if there are video files existing between 16:00 and 22:00, and the 6-screen display mode is selected, then it can play the video files for 1 hour on each screen simultaneously.

10.1.8 Play Log Files

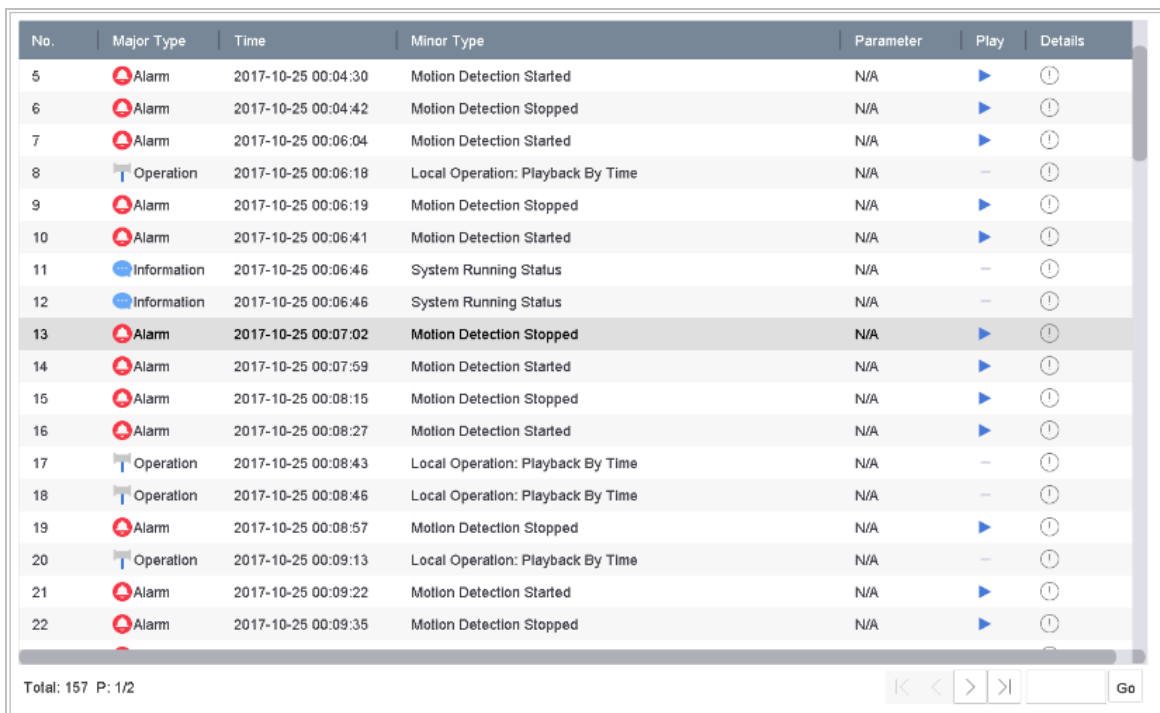
Purpose:

Play back record file(s) associated with channels after searching system logs.

Step 1 Go to **Maintenance>Log Information**.

Step 2 Click **Log Search** tab to enter Playback by System Logs.

Step 3 Set search time and type and click **Search**.




No.	Major Type	Time	Minor Type	Parameter	Play	Details
5	Alarm	2017-10-25 00:04:30	Motion Detection Started	N/A	▶	ⓘ
6	Alarm	2017-10-25 00:04:42	Motion Detection Stopped	N/A	▶	ⓘ
7	Alarm	2017-10-25 00:06:04	Motion Detection Started	N/A	▶	ⓘ
8	Operation	2017-10-25 00:06:18	Local Operation: Playback By Time	N/A	—	ⓘ
9	Alarm	2017-10-25 00:06:19	Motion Detection Stopped	N/A	▶	ⓘ
10	Alarm	2017-10-25 00:06:41	Motion Detection Started	N/A	▶	ⓘ
11	Information	2017-10-25 00:06:46	System Running Status	N/A	—	ⓘ
12	Information	2017-10-25 00:06:46	System Running Status	N/A	—	ⓘ
13	Alarm	2017-10-25 00:07:02	Motion Detection Stopped	N/A	▶	ⓘ
14	Alarm	2017-10-25 00:07:59	Motion Detection Started	N/A	▶	ⓘ
15	Alarm	2017-10-25 00:08:15	Motion Detection Stopped	N/A	▶	ⓘ
16	Alarm	2017-10-25 00:08:27	Motion Detection Started	N/A	▶	ⓘ
17	Operation	2017-10-25 00:08:43	Local Operation: Playback By Time	N/A	—	ⓘ
18	Operation	2017-10-25 00:08:46	Local Operation: Playback By Time	N/A	—	ⓘ
19	Alarm	2017-10-25 00:08:57	Motion Detection Stopped	N/A	▶	ⓘ
20	Operation	2017-10-25 00:09:13	Local Operation: Playback By Time	N/A	—	ⓘ
21	Alarm	2017-10-25 00:09:22	Motion Detection Started	N/A	▶	ⓘ
22	Alarm	2017-10-25 00:09:35	Motion Detection Stopped	N/A	▶	ⓘ

Total: 157 P: 1/2

Navigation: << >> [] [] [] [] Go

Figure 10-11 System Log Search Interface

Step 4 Choose a log with video file and click  to start playing the log file.

10.1.9 Play External File


Purpose:


You can play files from the external storage devices.

Before You Start:

Connect the storage device with the video files to your device.

Step 1 Go to **Playback**.

Step 2 Click the  icon at the left bottom corner.


Step 3 Select and click the  button or double click to play the file.

10.2 Playback Operations

10.2.1 Set Play Strategy in Smart/Custom Mode

Purpose:

When you are in the smart or custom video playback mode, you can set the playing speed separately for the normal video and the smart/custom video, or you can select to skip the normal video.

In the Smart/Custom video playback mode, click  to set the play strategy.

- When **Do not Play Normal Videos** is checked, the device will skip the normal video and play the smart (motion/line crossing/intrusion) video and the custom (searched video) only in the normal speed (X1).
- When **Do not Play Normal Videos** is unchecked, you can set the play speed for the normal video the smart/custom video separately. The speed range is from X1 to XMAX.

 **NOTE**

You can set the speed in the single-channel play mode only.

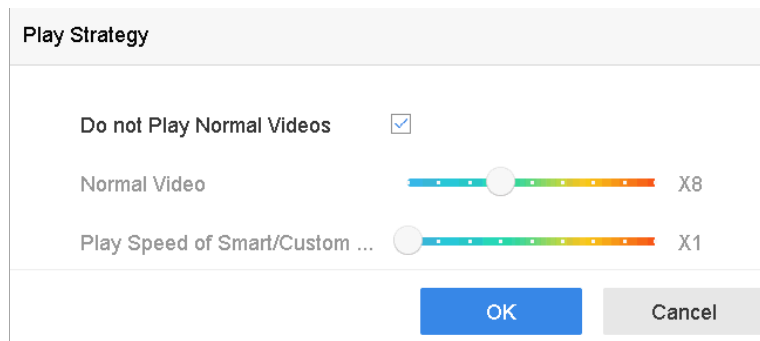




Figure 10-12 Play Strategy

10.2.2 Edit Video Clips

You can take video clips during the playback and export the clips.

In the video playback mode, click  to start video clipping operation.

- : Set the start time and end time of the video clipping.
- : Export the video clips to the local storage device.

10.2.3 Switch between Main Stream and Sub-Stream

You can switch between the main stream and the sub-stream during the playback (except iDS-7200HQHI-K/S, iDS-7200HQHI-K/S(B) DS-7200HQHI-M/S, iDS-7200HUHI-K/S, iDS-7200HUHI-K/S(B), DS-7200HGHI-K1, DS-7200HGHI-K2 and iDS-7200HUHI-M/S series).



: Play the video in main stream.



: Play the video in sub-stream.

10.2.4 Thumbnails View

With the thumbnails view on the playback interface, you can conveniently locate the required video files on the time bar.

In the video playback mode, move the mouse to the time bar to get the preview thumbnails of the video files.

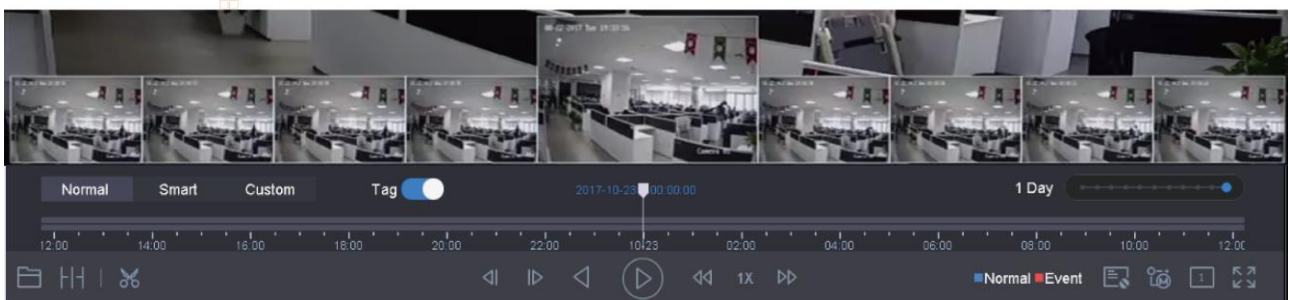


Figure 10-13 Thumbnails View

You can select and click on a required thumbnail to enter the full-screen playback.

 **NOTE**

HGHI, HQHI, DS-7200HUHI-K, DS-7200HTHI-K, iDS-7200HQHI-K/S, iDS-7200HQHI-K/S(B) DS-7200HQHI-M/S, iDS-7200HUHI-K/S, iDS-7200HUHI-K/S(B) and iDS-7200HUHI-M/S series do not support this function.


10.2.5 Fast View

You can hold the mouse to drag on the time bar to get the fast view of the video files.

In the video playback mode, use the mouse to hold and drag through the playing time bar to fast view the video files.

Release the mouse to the required time point to enter the full-screen playback.

10.2.6 Digital Zoom

In the video playback mode, click  from the toolbar to enter the digital zoom interface.

You can move the sliding bar or scroll the mouse wheel to zoom in/out the image to different proportions (1 to16X).



Figure 10-14 Digital Zoom

Chapter 11 Event and Alarm Settings

11.1 Configure Arming Schedule

Step 1 Select the **Arming Schedule** tab.

Step 2 Choose one day of a week and set the time segment. Up to eight time periods can be set within each day.



Time periods shall not be repeated or overlapped.

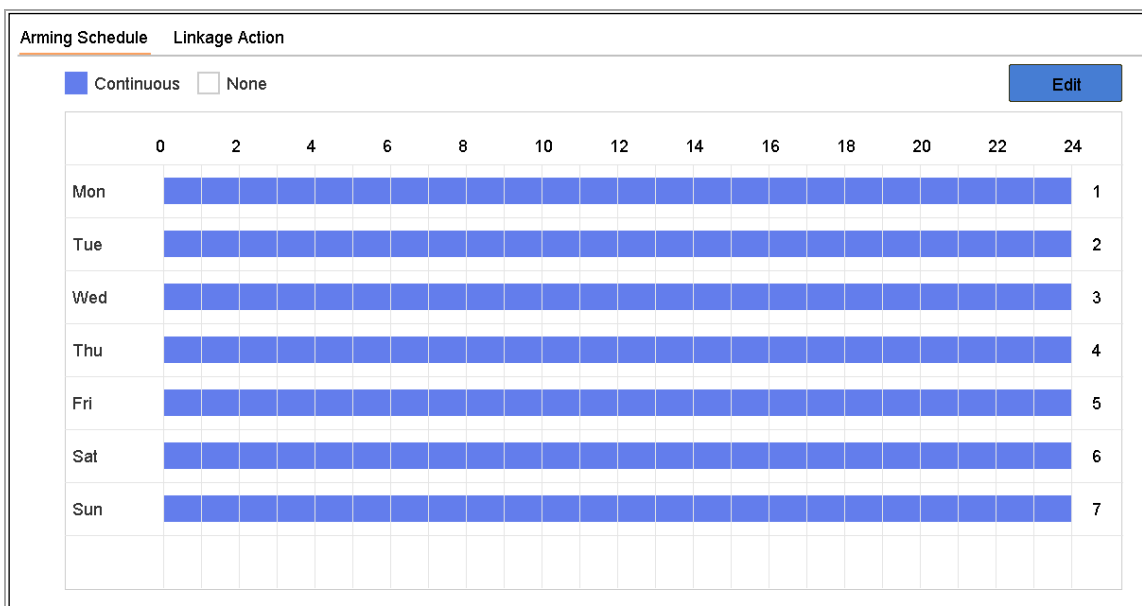


Figure 11-1 Set Arming Schedule

Step 3 Click **Apply** to save the settings.

11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions

Purpose:

Alarm linkage actions will be activated when an alarm or exception occurs, including Event Hint Display, Full Screen Monitoring, Audible Warning (buzzer), Notify Surveillance Center, Trigger Alarm Output and Send Email.

11.2.1 Configure Auto-switch Full Screen Monitoring

Purpose:

When an alarm is triggered, the local monitor displays in full screen the video image from the alarming channel configured for full screen monitoring. And when the alarm is triggered simultaneously in several channels, you must configure the auto-switch dwell time.

Step 1 Go to **System > View > General**.

Step 2 Set the event output and dwell time.

- **Event Output:** Select the output to show event video.
- **Full Screen Monitoring Dwell Time:** Set the time in seconds to show alarm event screen. If alarms are triggered simultaneously in several channels, their full-screen images will be switched at an interval of 10 seconds (default dwell time).

Step 3 Go to the **Linkage Action** interface of the alarm detection (e.g., motion detection, video tampering, face detection, etc.).

Step 4 Select the **Full Screen Monitoring** alarm linkage action.

Step 5 Select the channel(s) in **Trigger Channel** settings you want to make full screen monitoring.



Auto-switch will terminate once the alarm stops and back to the live view interface.

11.2.2 Configure Audio Warning

Purpose:

The audio warning enables the system to trigger an audible *beep* when an alarm is detected.

Step 1 Go to **System>View>General**.

Step 2 Enable the audio output and set the volume.

Step 3 Go to the **Linkage Action** interface of the alarm detection (e.g., motion detection, video tampering, face detection, etc.).

Step 4 Select the **Audio Warning** alarm linkage action.

11.2.3 Notify Surveillance Center

Purpose:

The device can send an exception or alarm signal to the remote alarm host when an event occurs. The alarm host refers to the PC installed with client software (e.g., iVMS-4200, iVMS-5200).

Step 1 Go to **System > Network > Advanced > More Settings**.

Step 2 Set the alarm host IP and alarm host port.

Step 3 Go to the **Linkage Action** interface of the alarm detection (e.g., motion detection, video tampering, face detection, etc.).

Step 4 Select the **Notify Surveillance Center**.

11.2.4 Configure Email Linkage

Purpose:

The system can send an email with alarm information to a user or users when an alarm is detected.

Please refer to Chapter 16.7 Configure Email for details of Email configuration.

Step 1 Go to **System>Network>Advanced**.

Step 2 Configure the Email settings.

Step 3 Go to the **Linkage Action** interface of the alarm detection (e.g., motion detection, video tampering, face detection, etc.).

Step 4 Select the **Send Email** alarm linkage action.

11.2.5 Trigger Alarm Output

Purpose:

The alarm output can be triggered by the alarm input, motion detection, video tampering detection, face detection, line crossing detection, and all other events.

Step 1 Go to the **Linkage Action** interface of the alarm input or event detection (e.g., motion detection, face detection, line crossing detection, intrusion detection, etc.).

Step 2 Click the **Trigger Alarm Output** tab.

Step 3 Select the alarm output (s) to trigger.

Step 1 Go to **System>Event>Normal Event>Alarm Output**.

Step 2 Select an alarm output item from the list.



Refer to Chapter 11.6.3 Configure Alarm Output for the alarm output settings.

11.2.6 Configure PTZ Linkage

Purpose:

The system can trigger the PTZ actions (e.g., call preset/patrol/pattern) when the alarm event, or VCA detection events occur.



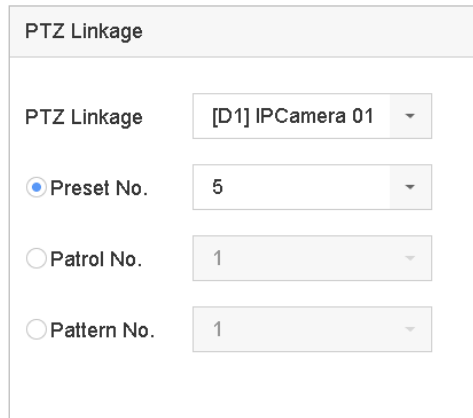
Make sure the PTZ or speed dome connected supports PTZ linkage.

Step 1 Go to the **Linkage Action** interface of the alarm input or VCA detection (e.g., face detection, line crossing detection, intrusion detection, etc.).

Step 2 Select the **PTZ Linkage**.

Step 3 Select the camera to perform the PTZ actions.

Step 4 Select the preset/patrol/pattern No. to call when the alarm events occur.



PTZ Linkage	
PTZ Linkage	[D1] IPCamera 01
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Preset No.	5
<input type="radio"/> Patrol No.	1
<input type="radio"/> Pattern No.	1

Figure 11-2 PTZ Linkage



You can set one PTZ type only for the linkage action each time.

11.3 Configure Motion Detection Alarm

Purpose:

The motion detection enables the device to detect the moving objects in the monitoring area and trigger the alarm.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Normal Event > Motion Detection**.

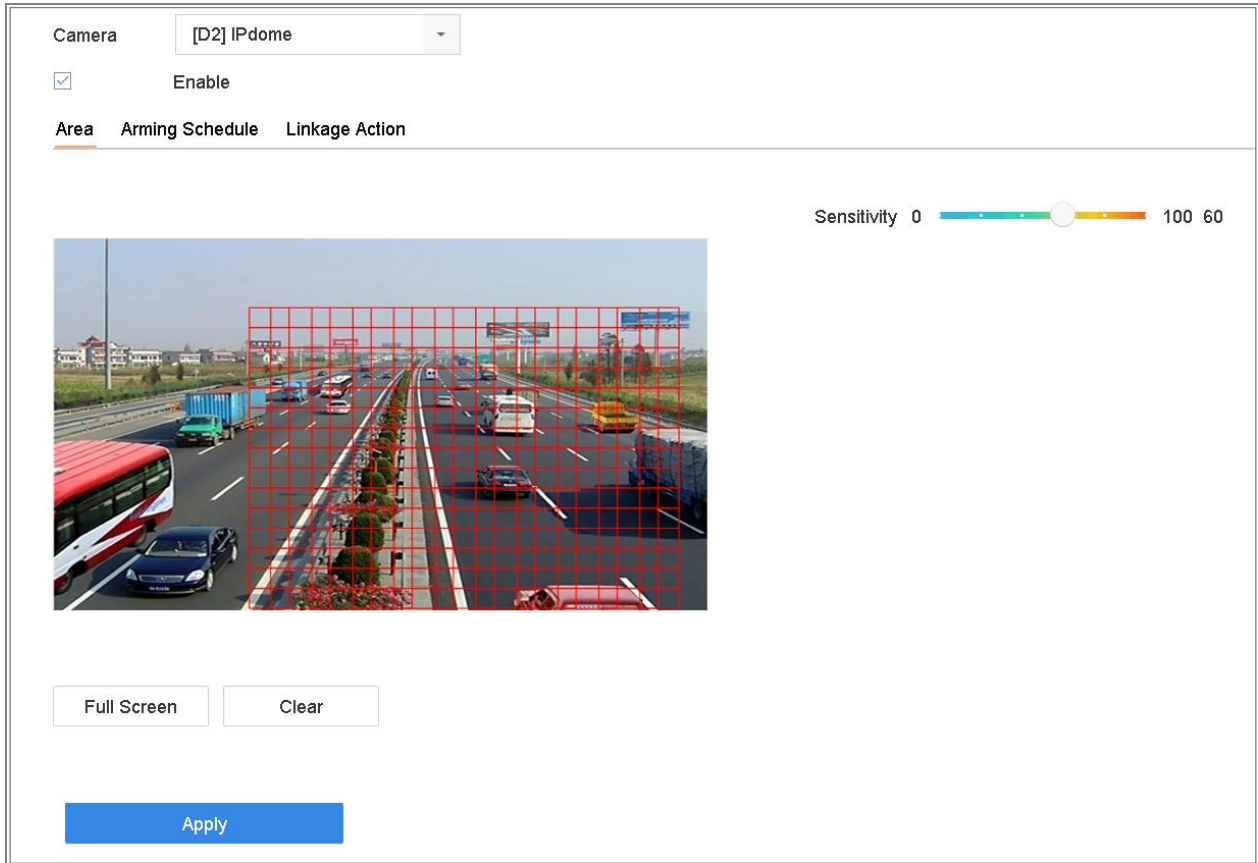


Figure 11-3 Set Motion Detection

Step 2 Select the camera to configure the motion detection.

Step 3 Check **Enable**.

Step 4 Set the motion detection area.

- Full screen: click to set the full-screen motion detection for the image.
- Customized area: use the mouse to click and drag on the preview screen to draw the customized motion detection area (s).

You can click **Clear** to clear the current motion detection area settings and draw again.

Step 5 Set sensitivity (0-100). The sensitivity allows you to calibrate how readily movement triggers the alarm. The higher value results in the more readily to trigger the motion detection.

Step 6 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 7 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

11.4 Configure Video Loss Alarm

Purpose:

The video loss detection enables to detect video loss of a channel and take alarm response action(s).

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Normal Event > Video Loss**

Camera [D1] IPCamera 01

Enable

Arming Schedule Linkage Action

Continuous None Edit

	0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	
Mon	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	1
Tue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	2
Wed	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	3
Thu	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	4
Fri	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	5
Sat	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	6
Sun	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	7

Apply

Figure 11-4 Set Video Loss Detection

Step 2 Select the camera to configure the video loss detection.

Step 3 Check **Enable**.

Step 4 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 5 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

11.5 Configure Video Tampering Alarm

Purpose:

The video tampering detection enables to trigger alarm when the camera lens is covered and take alarm response action(s).

Step 1 Go to **System> Event>Normal Event>Video Tampering**.

Step 2 Select the camera to configure the video tampering detection.

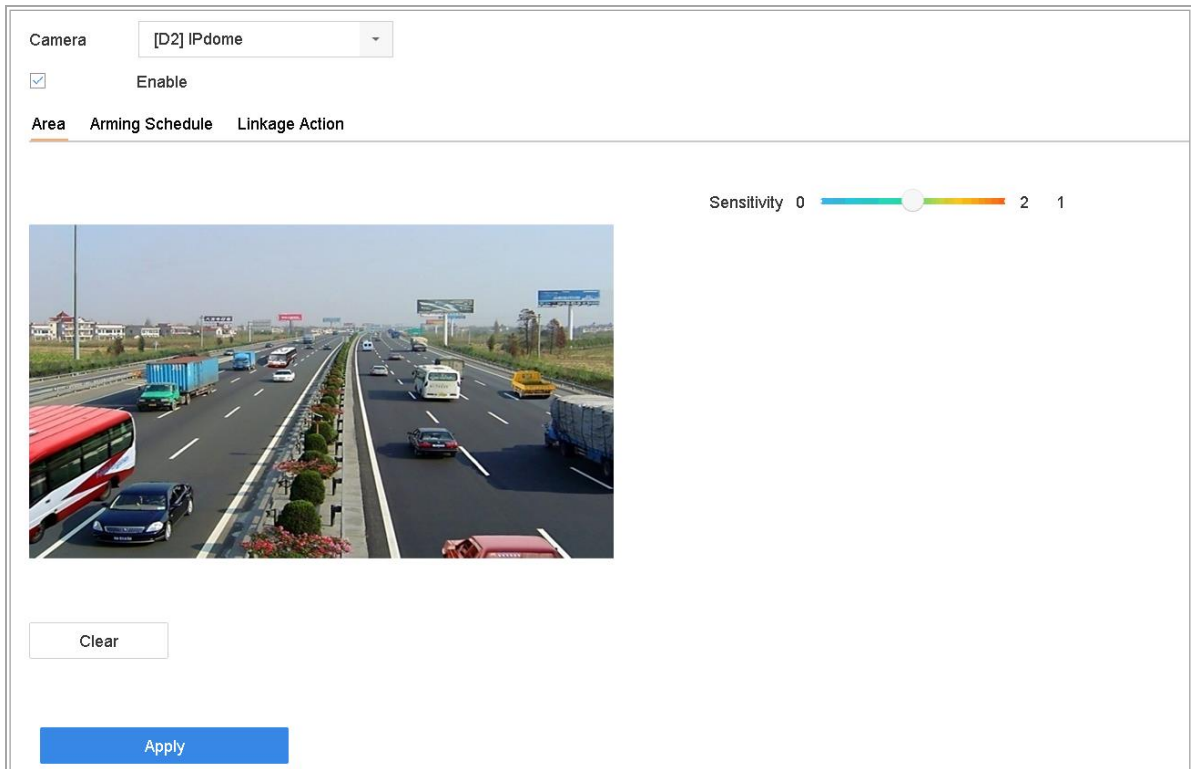


Figure 11-5 Set Video Tampering Setting

Step 3 Check **Enable**.

Step 4 Set the video tampering area. Use the mouse to click and drag on the preview screen to draw the customized video tampering area.

You can click **Clear** to clear the current area settings and draw again.

Step 5 Set sensitivity level (0-2). 3 levels are available. The sensitivity allows you to calibrate how readily movement triggers the alarm. The higher value results in the more readily to trigger the video tampering detection.

Step 6 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 7 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.


11.6 Configure Sensor Alarms

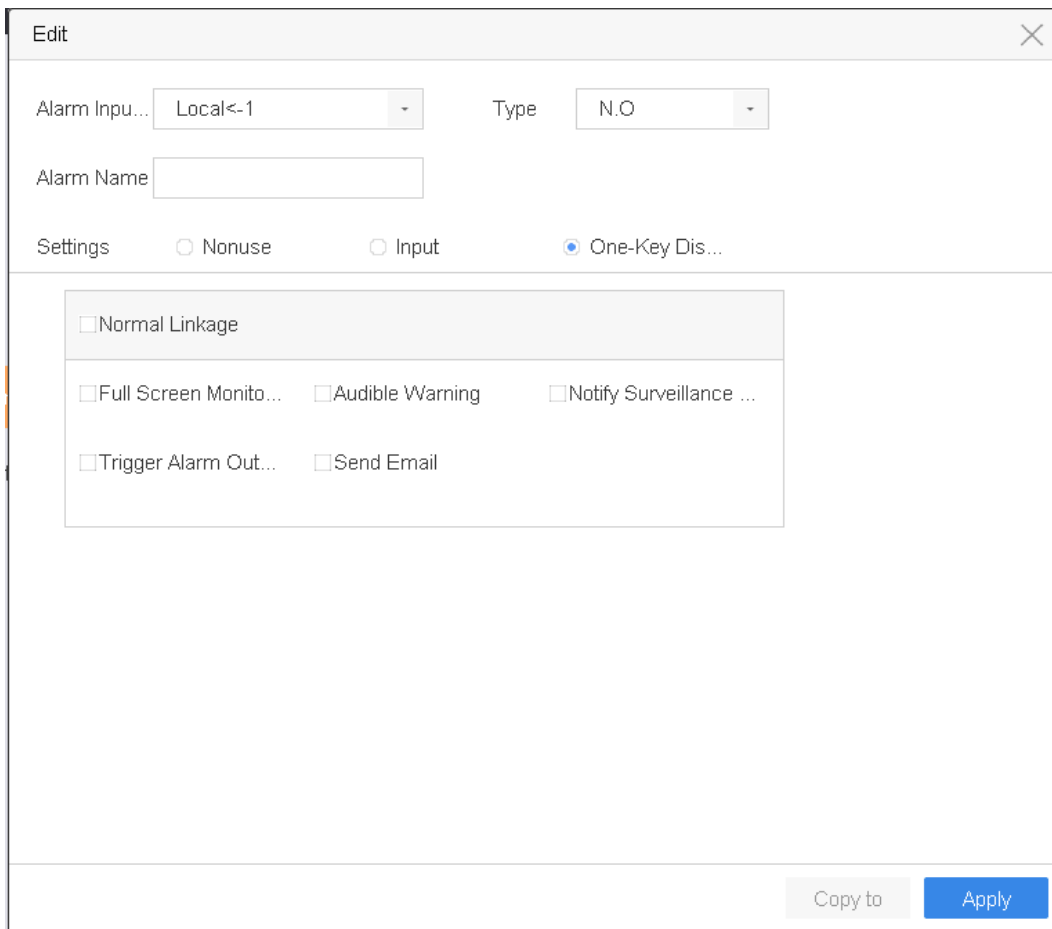
Purpose:

Set the handling action of an external sensor alarm.

11.6.1 Configure Alarm Input

Step 1 Go to **System> Event>Normal Event>Alarm Input**

Step 2 Select an alarm input item from the list and click .



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Edit" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains the following fields and options:

- Alarm Input...**: A dropdown menu showing "Local<-1".
- Type**: A dropdown menu showing "N.O".
- Alarm Name**: An empty text input field.
- Settings**: Three radio buttons: "Nonuse", "Input", and "One-Key Dis...". The "One-Key Dis..." option is selected.
- Linkage Actions**: A list of actions with checkboxes:
 - Normal Linkage
 - Full Screen Monito...
 - Audible Warning
 - Notify Surveillance ...
 - Trigger Alarm Out...
 - Send Email
- Buttons**: "Copy to" (disabled) and "Apply" (active) buttons at the bottom right.

Figure 11-6 Alarm Input

Step 3 Select the alarm input type to **N.C** or **N.O**.

Step 4 Edit **Alarm Name**.

Step 5 Select **Input**.

Step 6 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 7 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.


Step 8 Click **Apply** and follow the message box to reboot device to take effect the settings.

11.6.2 Configure One-Key Disarming

Purpose:

The one-key disarming enables the device to disarm the alarm input 1 by one-key operation.

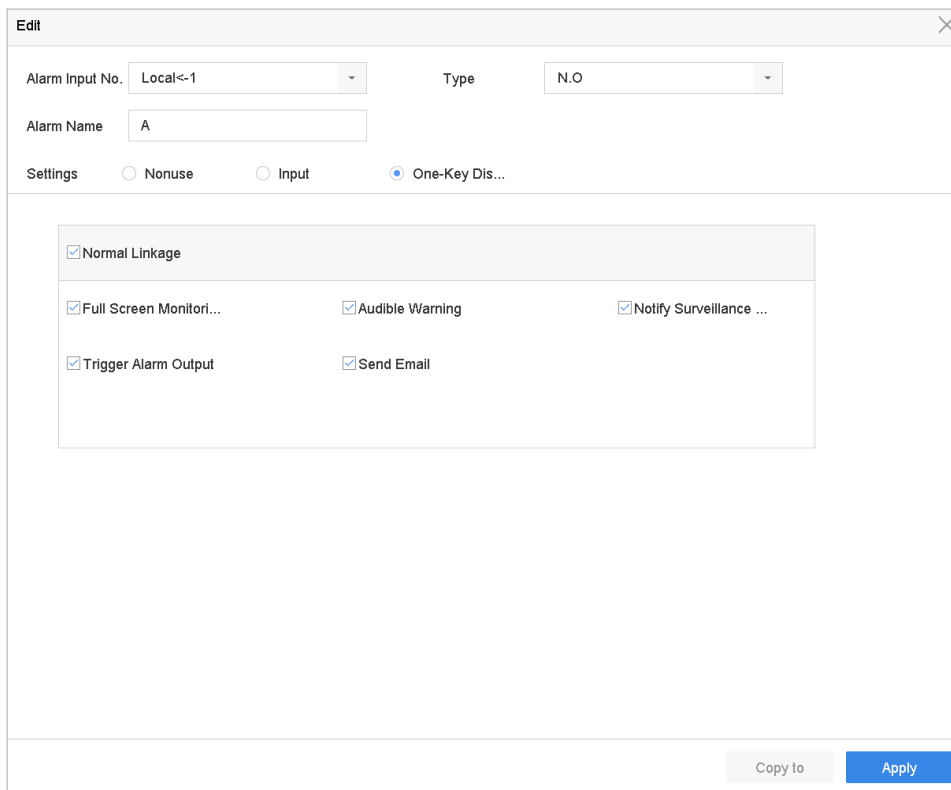
Step 1 Go to **System> Event>Normal Event>Alarm Input**

Step 2 Select the alarm input1 item from the list and click .

Step 3 Select the alarm input type to N.C or N.O.

Step 4 Edit the alarm name.

Step 5 Check the radio button of **Enable One-Key Disarming**.



The screenshot shows a web-based configuration window titled "Edit". It contains the following fields and options:

- Alarm Input No.:** A dropdown menu with "Local<-1" selected.
- Type:** A dropdown menu with "N.O" selected.
- Alarm Name:** A text input field containing "A".
- Settings:** Three radio buttons: "Nonuse", "Input", and "One-Key Dis...". The "One-Key Dis..." option is selected.
- Linkage Actions:** A list of actions with checkboxes:
 - Normal Linkage
 - Full Screen Monitori...
 - Audible Warning
 - Notify Surveillance ...
 - Trigger Alarm Output
 - Send Email
- Buttons:** "Copy to" and "Apply" buttons at the bottom right.

Figure 11-7 One-Key Alarm Disarming

Step 6 Select the alarm linkage action (s) you want to disarm for the local alarm input1.

NOTE

When the alarm input 1 (Local<-1) is enabled with one-key disarming, the other alarm input settings are not configurable.


Step 7 Click **Apply** to save the settings.

11.6.3 Configure Alarm Output

Purpose:

Trigger an alarm output when an alarm is triggered.

Step 1 Go to **System> Event>Normal Event>Alarm Output**.

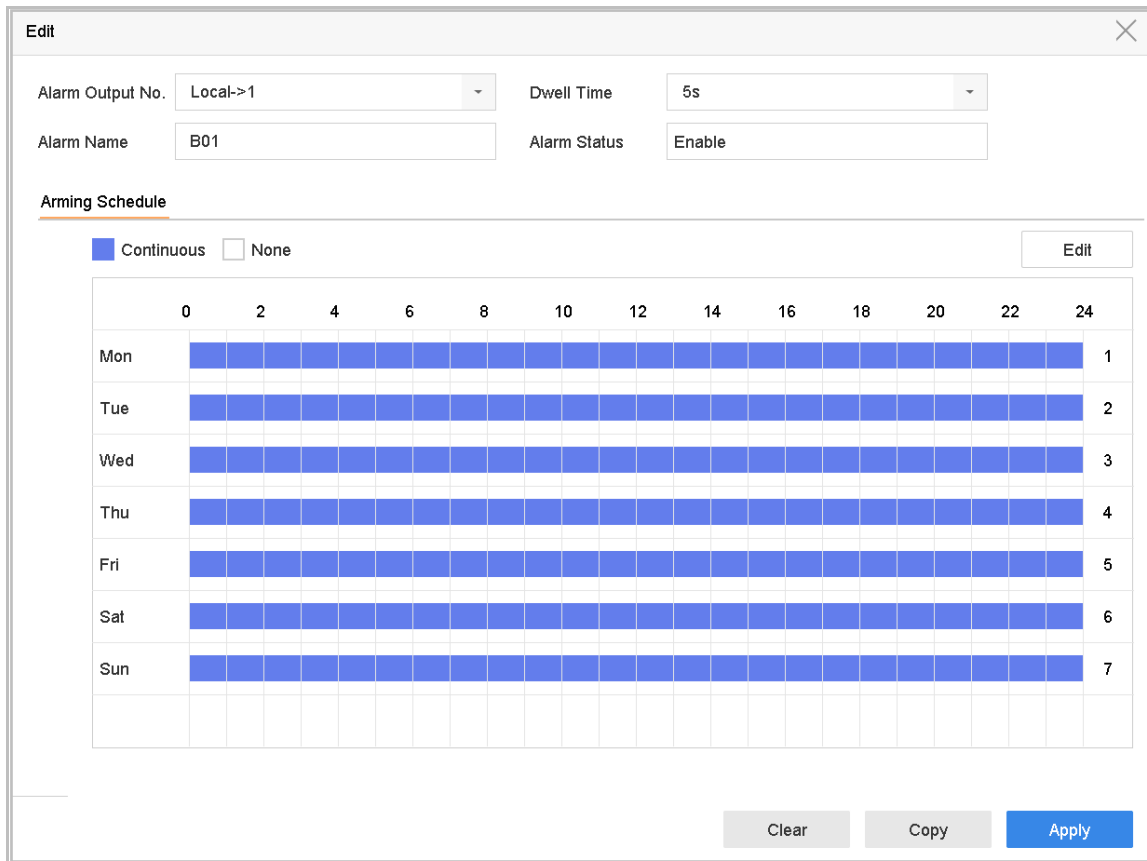
Step 2 Select an alarm output item from the list and click .

Step 3 Edit **Alarm Name**.

Step 4 Select **Dwell Time** (the alarm duration) from 5s to 600s, or **Manually Clear**.

Manually Clear: You should manually clear the alarm when the alarm occurs. Refer to Chapter 11.8 Trigger or Clear Alarm Output Manually for detailed instructions.

Step 5 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.



Edit

Alarm Output No. Local->1 Dwell Time 5s

Alarm Name B01 Alarm Status Enable

Arming Schedule

Continuous None Edit

	0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	
Mon	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	1
Tue	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	2
Wed	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	3
Thu	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	4
Fri	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	5
Sat	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	6
Sun	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	█	7

Clear Copy Apply

Figure 11-8 Alarm Output

Step 6 (Optional) You can click **Copy** to copy the same settings to other alarm output (s).

Step 7 Click **Apply**.

11.7 Configure Exceptions Alarm

Purpose:

The exception events can be configured to take the event hint in the live view window, trigger alarm output and linkage actions.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Normal Event > Exception**.

Step 2 (Optional) Enable the event hint if you want to display the event hint in the live view window.

- 1) Check **Enable Event Hint**.
- 2) Click  to select the exception type (s) to take the event hint.

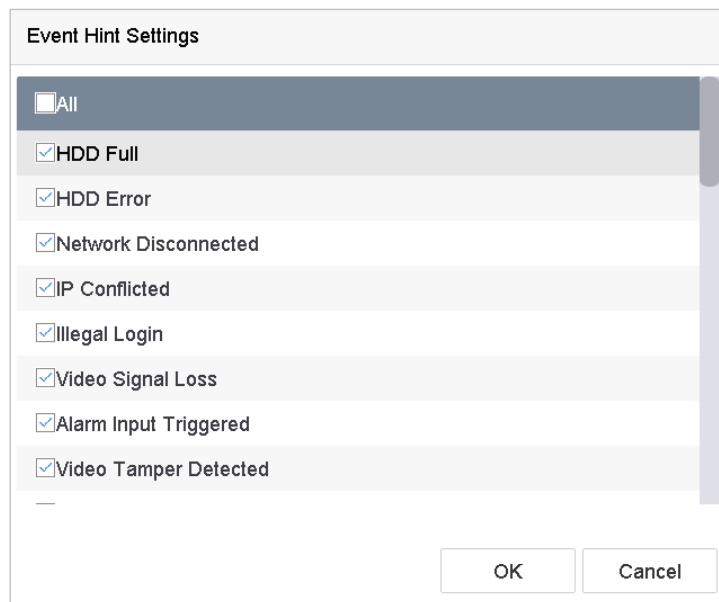


Figure 11-9 Event Hint Settings

Step 3 Select the exception type from the drop-down list to set the linkage actions.

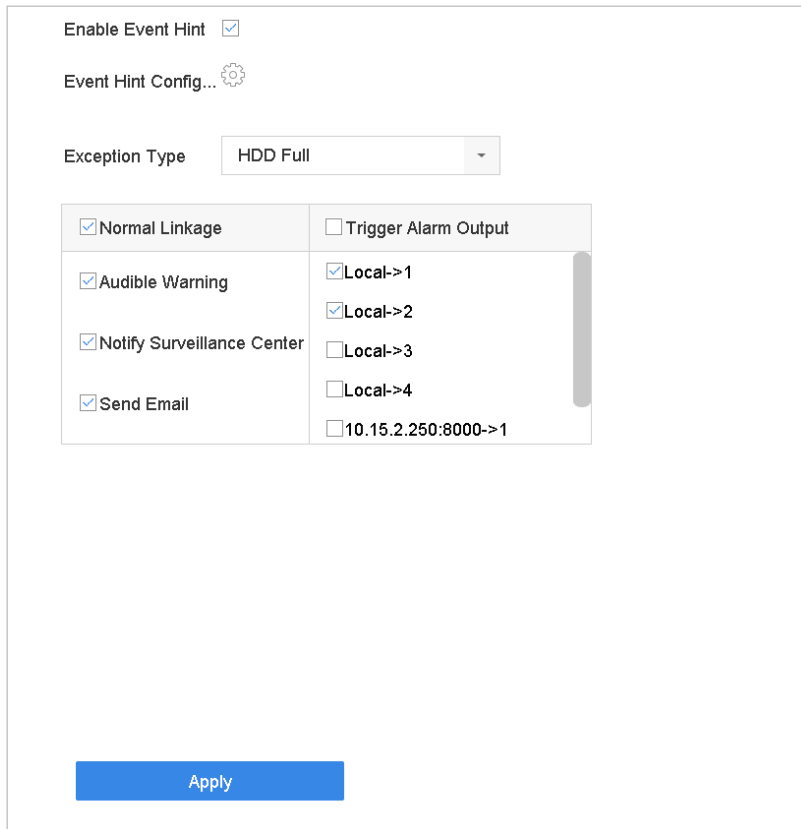


Figure 11-10 Exceptions Handling


Step 4 Set the normal linkage and alarm output triggering. Refer to 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

11.8 Trigger or Clear Alarm Output Manually

Purpose:

Sensor alarm can be triggered or cleared manually. When **Manually Clear** is selected for the dwell time of an alarm output, the alarm can be cleared only by clicking **Clear**.

Step 1 Go to **System> Event>Normal Event>Alarm Output**.

Step 2 Select the alarm output you want to trigger or clear and click .

Step 3 Click **Trigger/Clear** to trigger or clear an alarm output.

Edit ✕

Alarm Output No. Dwell Time

Alarm Name Alarm Status

Arming Schedule

	00	02	04	06	08	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24
Mon	[Blue bar]												
Tue	[Blue bar]												
Wed	[Blue bar]												
Thu	[Blue bar]												
Fri	[Blue bar]												
Sat	[Blue bar]												
Sun	[Blue bar]												
Holiday	[Blue bar]												

Figure 11-11 Alarm Output

Chapter 12 POS Configuration

The device can be connected with the POS machine/server, and receive the transaction message for overlay on the image during the live view or playback, as well as trigger the POS event alarm.



This chapter is only applicable to DS-7300/8100HQHI-K, DS-7300/8100/9000HUHI-K, DS-7300/8100/9000HTHI-K, iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S series DVR.

12.1 Configure POS Settings

12.1.1 Configure POS Connection

Step 1 Go to **System > POS Settings**.

Step 2 Click **Add** to enter the POS adding interface.

Step 3 Select a POS from the drop-down list.

Step 4 Check **Enable**.



The amount of POS devices supported for each device is the half of its channel amount, e.g., 8 POS devices are supported for the DS-9616NI-I8 model.

Figure 12-1 POS Settings

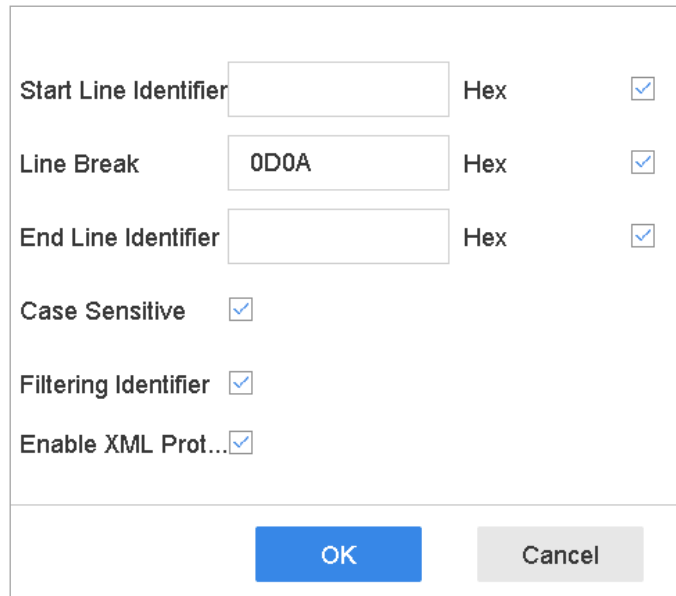
Step 5 Select the POS protocol to Universal Protocol, EPSON, AVE or NUCLEUS.



When the new protocol is selected, you should reboot the device to activate the new settings.

- Universal Protocol

Click the **Advanced** button to expand more settings when selecting the universal protocol. You can set the start line identifier, line break tag and end line tag for the POS overlay characters, and the case-sensitive property of the characters. You can also optionally check the filtering identifier and the XML protocol.



The dialog box contains the following settings:

- Start Line Identifier: Hex
- Line Break: Hex
- End Line Identifier: Hex
- Case Sensitive:
- Filtering Identifier:
- Enable XML Prot...:

Buttons:

Figure 12-2 Universal Protocol Settings

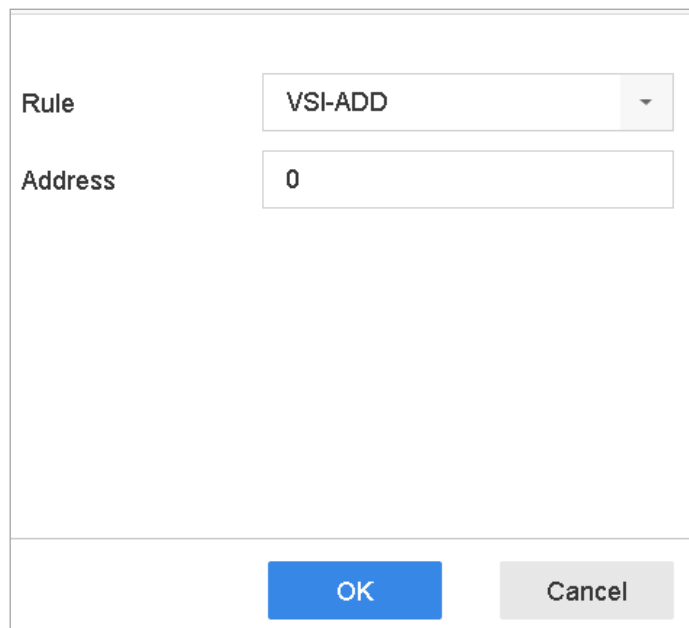
- EPSON

The fixed start and end line tag are used for EPSON protocol.

- AVE

The fixed start and end line tag are used for AVE protocol. And the serial port and virtual serial port connection types are supported.

- 1) Click the **Custom** to configure the AVE settings.
- 2) Se the rule to VSI-ADD or VNET.
- 3) Set the address bit of the POS message to send.
- 4) Click **OK** to save the settings.



The dialog box contains the following settings:

- Rule:
- Address:

Buttons:

Figure 12-3 AVE Settings

● NUCLEUS

- 1) Click the **Custom** to configure the NUCLEUS settings.
- 2) Enter the employee No. shift No. and the terminal No. in the field. The matching message sent from the POS device will be used as the valid POS data.



The NUCLEUS protocol must be used in the RS-232 connection communication.

Step 6 Select the connection mode to TCP Reception, UDP Reception, Multicast, RS-232, USB-to-RS-232 or Sniff, and click **Parameters** to configure the parameters for each connection mode.

● TCP Connection

- 1) When using TCP connection, the port must be set from 1 to 65535, and the port for each POS machine must be unique.
- 2) Set the **Allowed Remote IP Address** of the device sending the POS message.

A screenshot of a dialog box titled "TCP Connection Settings". It contains two input fields: "Port" with the value "10010" and "Allowed Remote IP A..." with the value "192 . 0 . 0 . 64". At the bottom right, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

TCP Connection Settings	
Port	10010
Allowed Remote IP A...	192 . 0 . 0 . 64
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure 12-4 TCP Connection Settings

● UDP Connection

- 1) When using UDP connection, the port must be set from 1 to 65535, and the port for each POS machine must be unique.
- 2) Set the **Allowed Remote IP Address** of the device sending the POS message.

● USB-to-RS-232 Connection

Configure the port parameters of USB-to-RS-232 convertor, including the serial number of port, baud rate, data bit, stop bit, parity and flow ctrl.

USB-to-RS-232 Settings	
Serial Port Number	1
Baud Rate	4800
Data Bit	5
Stop Bit	1
Parity	None
Flow Ctrl	None
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure 12-5 USB-to-RS-232 Settings

- RS-232 Connection

Connect the device and the POS machine via RS-232. The RS-232 settings can be configured in Menu>Configuration>RS-232. The Usage must be set to Transparent Channel.

- Multicast Connection

When connecting the device and the POS machine via Multicast protocol, set the multicast address and port.

- Sniff Connection

Connect the device and the POS machine via Sniff. Configure the source address and destination address settings.

The image shows a 'Sniff Settings' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- Enable Source Port Filter:**
- Source Address:** 18 . 16 . 1 . 1
- Source Port:** 10020
- Enable Destination Address Filter:**
- Enable Destination Port Filter:**
- Destination Address:** 20 . 18 . 1 . 24
- Destination Port:** 10030

Buttons: OK, Cancel

Figure 12-6 Sniff Settings

12.1.2 Configure POS Text Overlay

Step 1 Go to **System > POS Settings**.

Step 2 Click **Channel Linkage and Display** tab.

Step 3 Select the linked channel to overlay the POS characters.

Step 4 Set the characters overlay for the enabled POS.

- Character encoding format: currently the Latin-1 format is available.
- Overlay mode of the characters to display in scrolling or page mode.
- Font size and font color.
- Display time (sec) of the characters. The value ranges 5 -3600 sec.
- Timeout of POS event. The value ranges 5 -3600 sec. When the device has not received the POS message over the defined time, the transaction is finished.

Step 5 In the **Privacy Settings**, set the POS privacy information to not display on the image, e.g., the card number, or the user name, etc.

Result: The defined privacy information will be displayed in ***on the image instead.

Step 6 (optional) Check the checkbox to enable the **Overlay POS in Live View**. When this feature is enabled, the POS information can be overlain on the live view image.

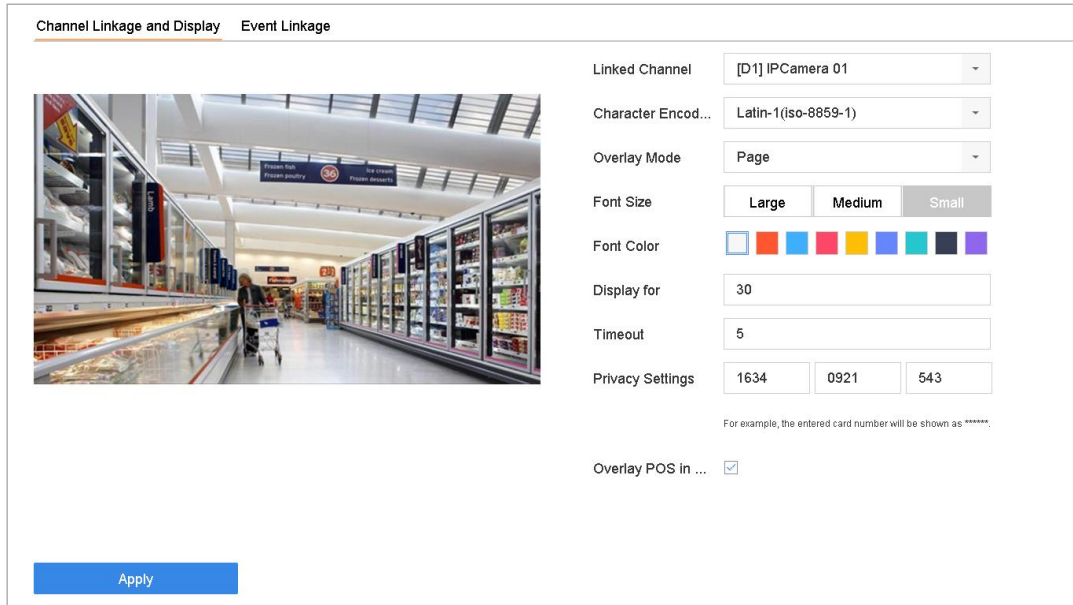


Figure 12-7 Overlay Character Settings

 **NOTE**

You can adjust the size and position of textbox on the preview screen of POS settings interface by dragging the frame.

Step 7 Click **Apply** to activate the settings.

12.2 Configure POS Alarm

Purpose:

The POS event can trigger channels to start recording, or trigger full screen monitoring, audio warning, notifying the surveillance center, sending email and so on.

Step 1 Go to **Storage > Recording Schedule**.

Step 2 Set the arming schedule of the POS event.

Step 3 Go to **System > POS Settings**.

Step 4 On the POS adding or editing interface, click the **Event Linkage** tab.

Step 5 Select the normal linkage actions: full screen monitoring, audio warning or send Email.

Step 6 Select one or more alarm output (s) to trigger.

Step 7 Select one or more channels to record or become full-screen monitoring when POS alarm is triggered.

Channel Linkage and Display	Event Linkage	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Normal Linkage	<input type="checkbox"/> Trigger Alarm Output	<input type="checkbox"/> Trigger Channel
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Full Screen Monitoring	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local->1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Audible Warning	<input type="checkbox"/> Local->2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D2
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Send Email	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local->3	<input type="checkbox"/> D3
	<input type="checkbox"/> Local->4	<input type="checkbox"/> D4
	<input type="checkbox"/> 10.15.2.250:8000->1	

*Notice: please confirm the event output in "Live View" settings menu is the same with the real event output.

Figure 12-8 Set Trigger Cameras of POS

Step 8 Click **Apply** to save the settings.

Chapter 13 VCA Event Alarm

The device supports receiving the VCA detections sent by connected IP cameras. Enable and configure the VCA detection on the IP camera settings interface first.



NOTE

- VCA detections must be supported by the connected IP camera.
- Refer to the User Manual of Network Camera for the detailed instructions for the VCA detection.

13.1 Human Body Detection

Purpose:

The human body detection is used to detect the human body appearing in the monitoring scene, and capture the human body pictures.



NOTE

This feature is available only when the connected camera supports the human body detection.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click **Human Body**.

Step 3 Select the camera to configure the human body detection.

Step 4 Check **Save VCA Picture** to save the captured pictures of human body detection.

Step 5 Check **Target of Interest (Human Body)** to discard non-human body pictures and videos which are not triggered by human body detection.

Step 6 Set detection area.

- 1) Select the detection area to configure from the **Area** drop-down list. Up to 8 detection areas are selectable.
- 2) Check the checkbox of **Enable Area** to enable the selected detection area.
- 3) Edit the area name in the **Scene Name**. The scene name can contain up to 32 characters.

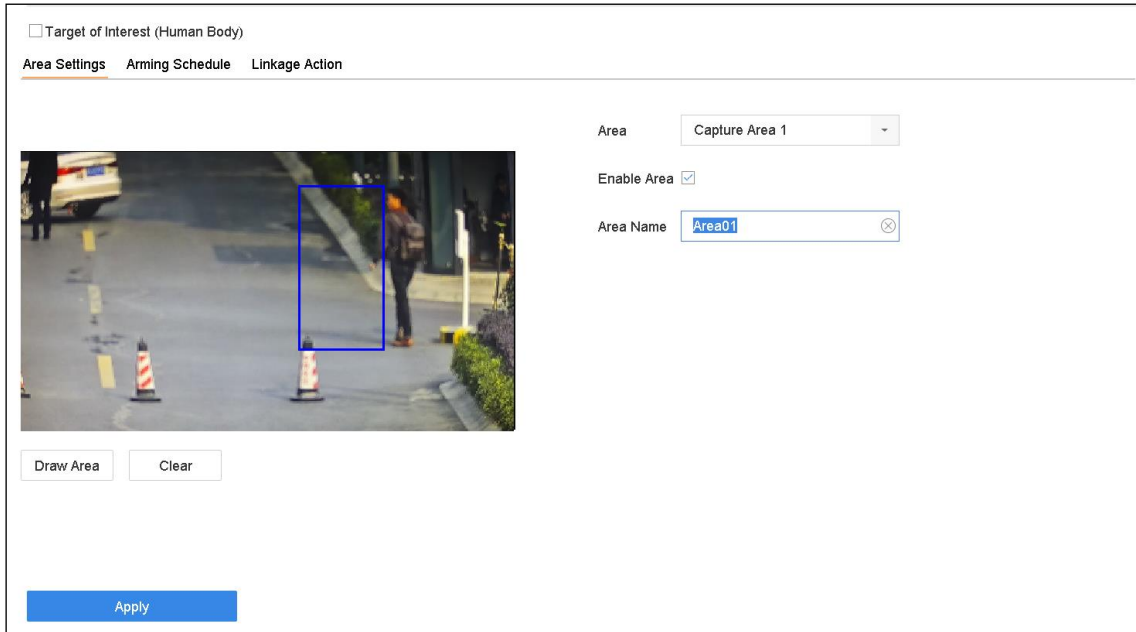


Figure 13-1 Human Body Detection

- 4) Click **Draw Area** to draw a quadrilateral in the preview window and then click **Stop Drawing**.

Related Operation: You can click **Clear** to clear the existing virtual line and re-draw it.

Step 7 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 8 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 9 Click **Apply** to activate the settings.

13.2 Face Detection

Purpose:

Face detection function detects the face appears in the surveillance scene. Linkage actions will be triggered when a human face is detected.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click **Face Detection**.

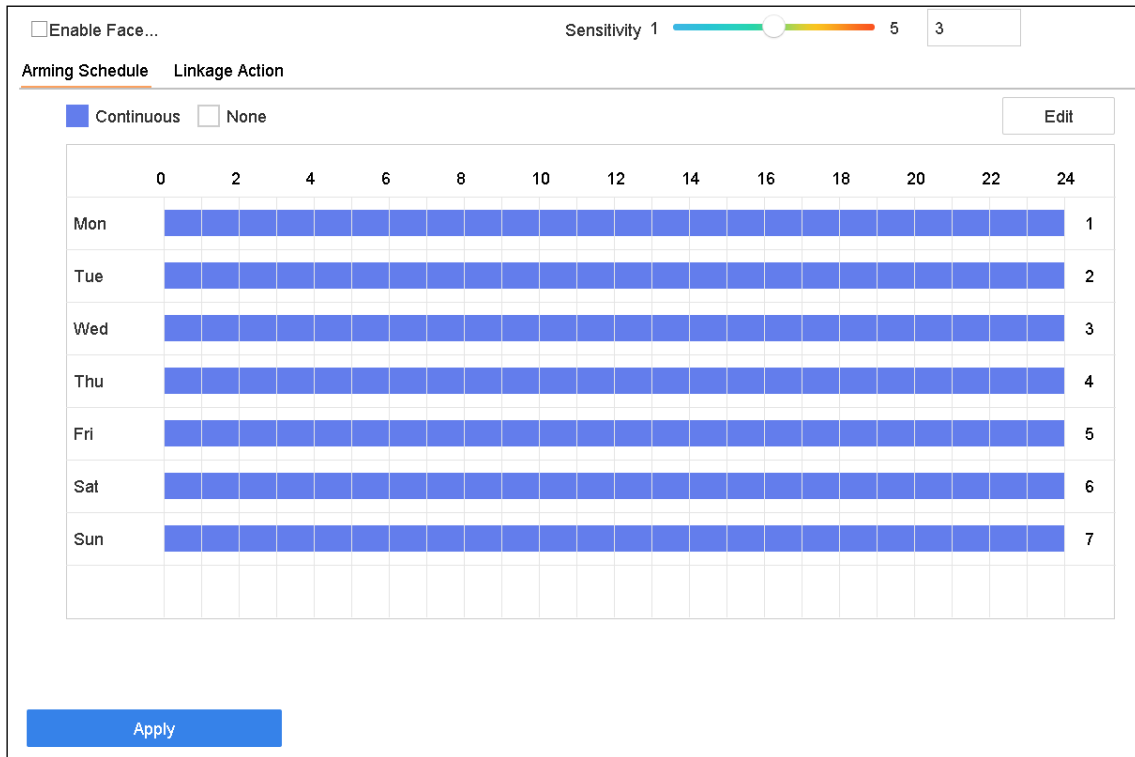


Figure 13-2 Face Detection

Step 3 Select a camera to configure.

Step 4 Check **Enable Face Detection**.

Step 5 Optionally, check **Save VCA Picture** to save the captured pictures of face detection.

Step 6 Drag the **Sensitivity** slider to set the detection sensitivity. Sensitivity range: [1-5]. The higher the value is, the more easily the face can be detected.

Step 7 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 8 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 9 Click **Apply**.

13.3 Vehicle Detection

Purpose:

Vehicle Detection is available for the road traffic monitoring. In Vehicle Detection, the passed vehicle can be detected and the picture of its license plate can be captured. You can send alarm signal to notify the surveillance center and upload the captured picture to FTP server.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click **Vehicle**.

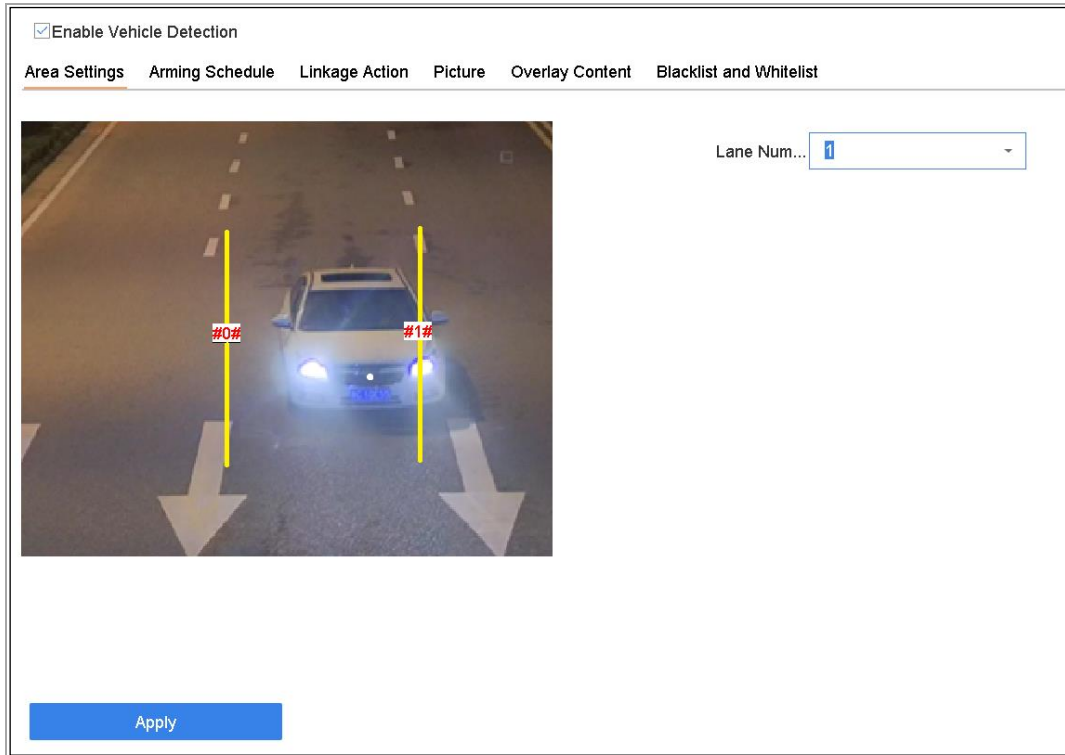


Figure 13-3 Vehicle Detection

Step 3 Select a camera to configure.

Step 4 Check **Enable Vehicle Detection**.

Step 5 Optionally, check **Save VCA Picture** to save the captured pictures of vehicle detection.

Step 6 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 7 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 8 Configure rules, including **Area Settings**, **Picture**, **Overlay Content**, and **Blacklist and Whitelist**. Area Settings: Up to 4 lanes are selectable.

Step 9 Click **Save**.

 **NOTE**

Refer to the User Manual of Network Camera for the detailed instructions for the vehicle detection.

13.4 Line Crossing Detection

Purpose:

Line crossing detection detects people, vehicles, and objects crossing a set virtual line. The detection direction can be set as bidirectional, from left to right or from right to left.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click **Line Crossing**.

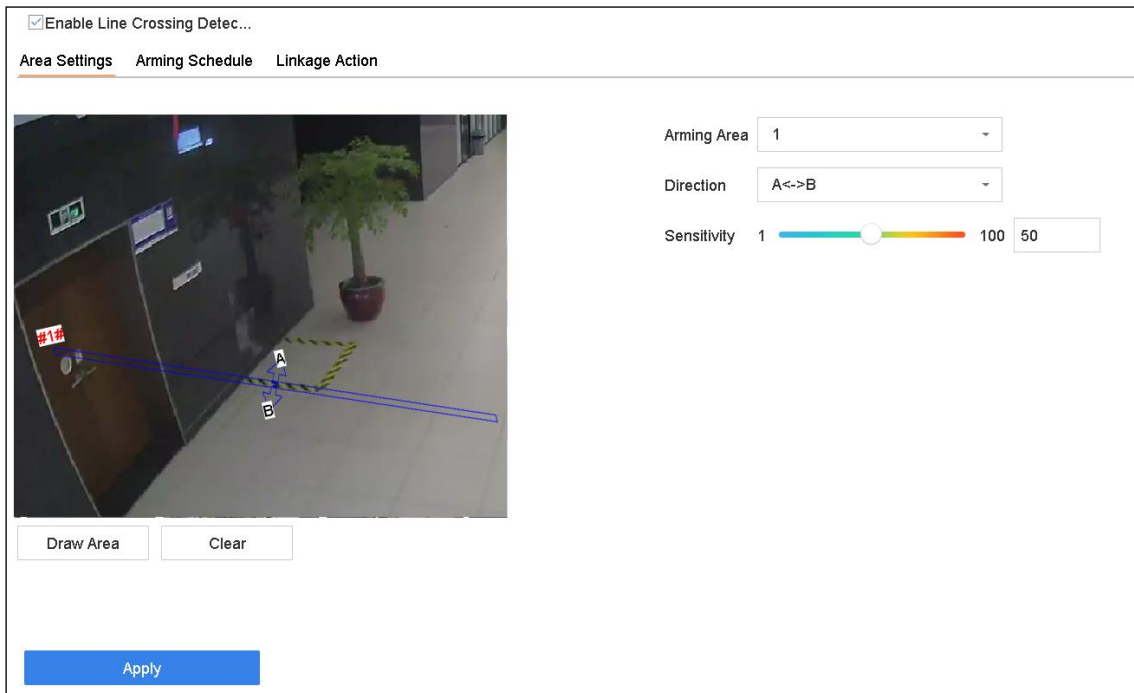


Figure 13-4 Line Crossing Detection

Step 3 Select a camera to configure.

Step 4 Check **Enable Line Crossing Detection** checkbox.

Step 5 Optionally, check **Save VCA Picture** to save the captured pictures of line crossing detection.

Step 6 Follow the steps to set the line crossing detection rules and detection areas.

- 1) Select an Arming Region to configure.
- 2) Select the Direction as A<->B, A->B, or A<-B.

A<->B: Only the arrow on the B side shows. When an object goes across the configured line with both directions can be detected and alarms are triggered.

A->B: Only the object crossing the configured line from the A side to the B side can be detected.

B->A: Only the object crossing the configured line from the B side to the A side can be detected.

- 3) Drag the Sensitivity slider to set the detection sensitivity. Sensitivity range: sensitivity. The higher the value is, the more easily the detection alarm can be triggered.
- 4) Click Draw Region and set two points in the preview window to draw a virtual line.

Step 7 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 8 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 9 Click **Apply**.

 **NOTE**

For iDS-7200 series, you can select **Target Detection** as **Human Body** or **Vehicle**. Only the target of selected type will trigger the alarm.

13.5 Intrusion Detection

Purpose:

Intrusion detection function detects people, vehicle or other objects which enter and loiter in a pre-defined virtual region, and some certain actions can be taken when the alarm is triggered.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click **Intrusion**.

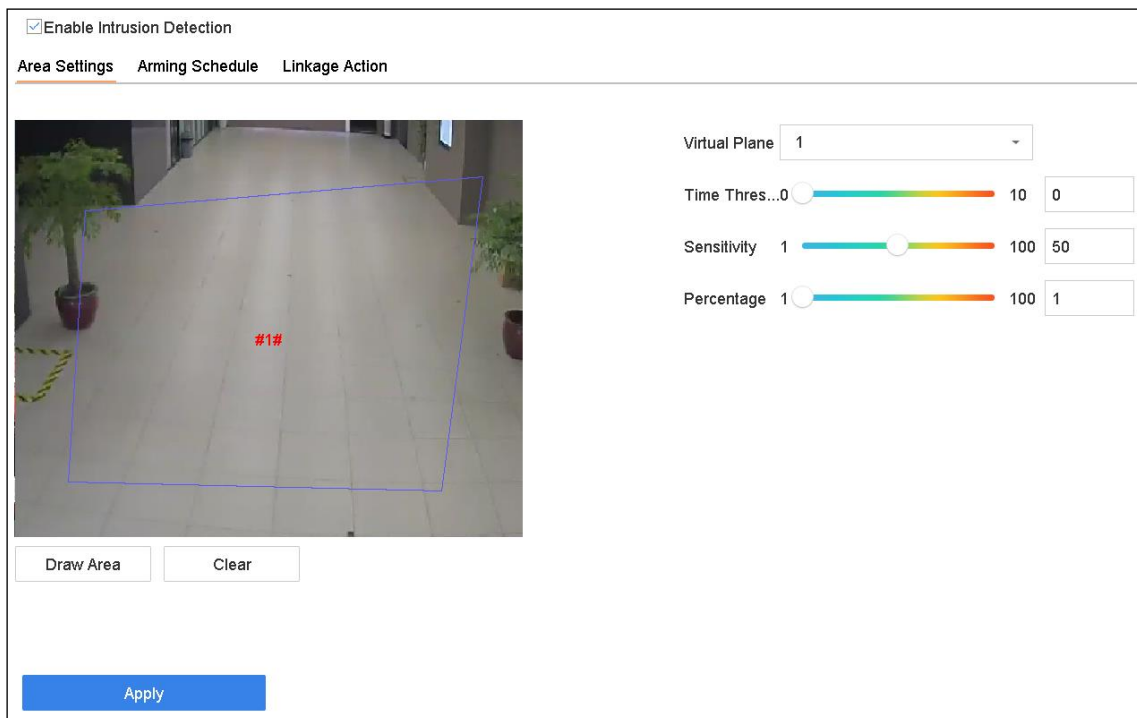


Figure 13-5 Intrusion Detection

Step 3 Select a camera to configure.

Step 4 Check **Enable Intrusion Detection**.

Step 5 Optionally, check **Save VCA Picture** to save the captured pictures of intrusion detection.

Step 6 Follow the steps to set the detection rules and detection areas.

- 1) Select a Virtual Panel to configure.
- 2) Drag the sliders to set Time Threshold, Sensitivity, and Percentage.
 - **Time Threshold:** The threshold for the time of the object loitering in the region. When the duration of the object in the defined detection area is longer than the threshold, device will trigger an alarm. Its range is [0s-2s] for analog cameras.
 - **Sensitivity:** The size of the object that can trigger the alarm. The higher the value is, the more easily the detection alarm can be triggered. Its range is [1-100].
 - **Percentage:** The ratio of the in-region part of the object that can trigger the alarm. For example, if the percentage is 50%, when the object enters the region and occupies half of the whole region, device will trigger an alarm. Its range is [1-100].
- 3) Click Draw Region and draw a quadrilateral in the preview window by specifying four vertexes of the detection region.

Step 7 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 8 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 9 Click **Apply**.



NOTE

For iDS-7200 series, you can select **Target Detection** as **Human Body** or **Vehicle**. Only the target of selected type will trigger the alarm.

13.6 Region Entrance Detection

Purpose:

Region entrance detection function detects objects that enter a pre-defined virtual region from the outside place.

Step 1 Go to **System Management > Event Settings > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click the **Region Entrance Detection** item.

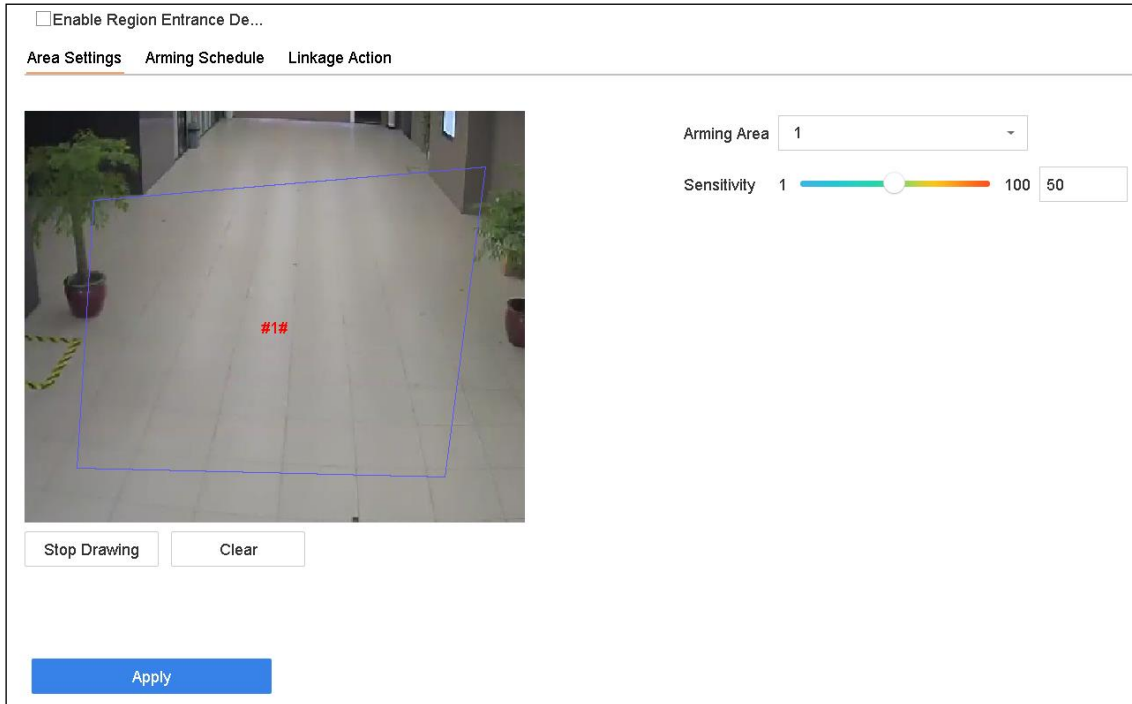


Figure 13-6 Region Entrance Detection

Step 3 Select a camera to configure.

Step 4 Check **Enable Region Entrance Detection** checkbox.

Step 5 Optionally, check **Save VCA Picture** checkbox to save the captured pictures of region entrance detection.

Step 6 Follow the steps to set the detection rules and detection areas.

- 1) Select an Arming Region to configure. Up to 4 regions are selectable.
- 2) Drag the sliders to set Sensitivity.

Sensitivity: The higher the value is, the more easily the detection alarm can be triggered. Its range is [0-100].

- 3) Click **Draw Region** and draw a quadrilateral in the preview window by specifying four vertexes of the detection region.

Step 7 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 8 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 9 Click **Apply**.

13.7 Region Exiting Detection

Purpose:

Region exiting detection function detects objects that exit from a pre-defined virtual region.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click **Region Exiting**.

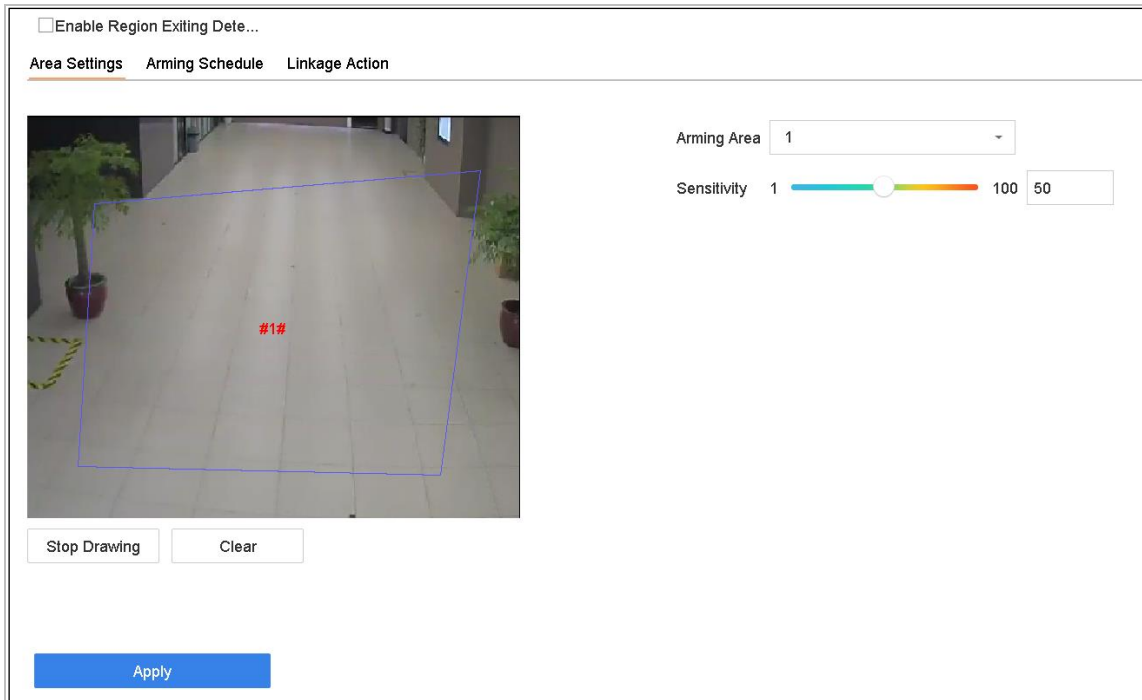


Figure 13-7 Region Exiting Detection

Step 3 Select a camera to configure.

Step 4 Check **Enable Region Exiting Detection**.

Step 5 Optionally, check **Save VCA Picture** to save the captured pictures of region exiting detection.

Step 6 Follow the steps to set the detection rules and detection areas.

- 1) Select an Arming Region to configure. Up to 4 regions are selectable.
- 2) Drag the sliders to set Sensitivity.

Sensitivity: The higher the value is, the more easily the detection alarm can be triggered. Its range is [0-100].

- 3) Click Draw Region and draw a quadrilateral in the preview window by specifying four vertexes of the detection region.

Step 7 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 8 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 9 Click **Apply**.

13.8 Unattended Baggage Detection

Purpose:

Unattended baggage detection function detects the objects left over in the pre-defined region such as the baggage, purse, dangerous materials, etc., and a series of actions can be taken when the alarm is triggered.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click **Unattended Baggage**.

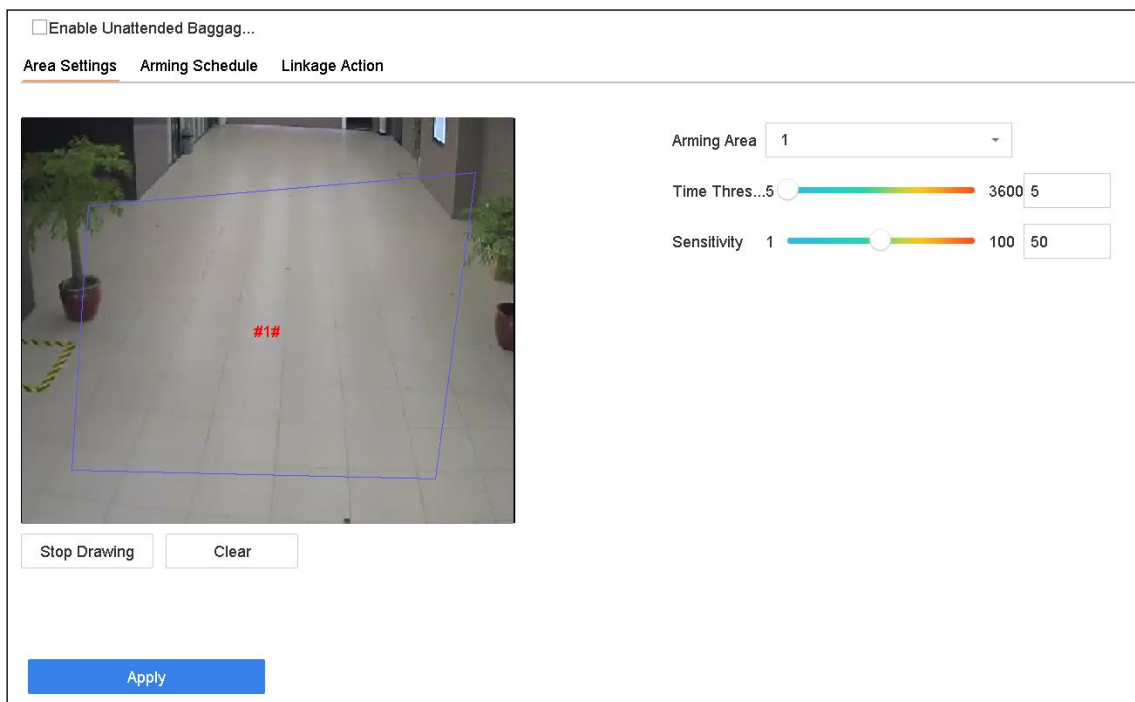


Figure 13-8 Unattended Baggage Detection

Step 3 Select a camera to configure.

Step 4 Check **Enable Unattended Baggage Detection**.

Step 5 Optionally, check **Save VCA Picture** to save the captured pictures of unattended baggage detection.

Step 6 Follow the steps to set the detection rules and detection areas.

- 1) Select an **Arming Region** to configure. Up to 4 regions are selectable.
- 2) Drag the sliders to set **Time Threshold** and **Sensitivity**.

Time Threshold: The time of the objects left over in the region. If the value is 10, alarm is triggered after the object is left and stayed in the region for 10s. Its range is [5s-20s].

Sensitivity: Similarity degree of the background image. The higher the value is, the more easily the detection alarm can be triggered.

- 3) Click **Draw Region** and draw a quadrilateral in the preview window by specifying four vertexes of the detection region.

Step 7 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 8 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 9 Click **Apply**.

13.9 Object Removal Detection

Purpose:

Object removal detection function detects the objects removed from the pre-defined region, such as the exhibits on display, and a series of actions can be taken when the alarm is triggered.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click **Object Removable**.

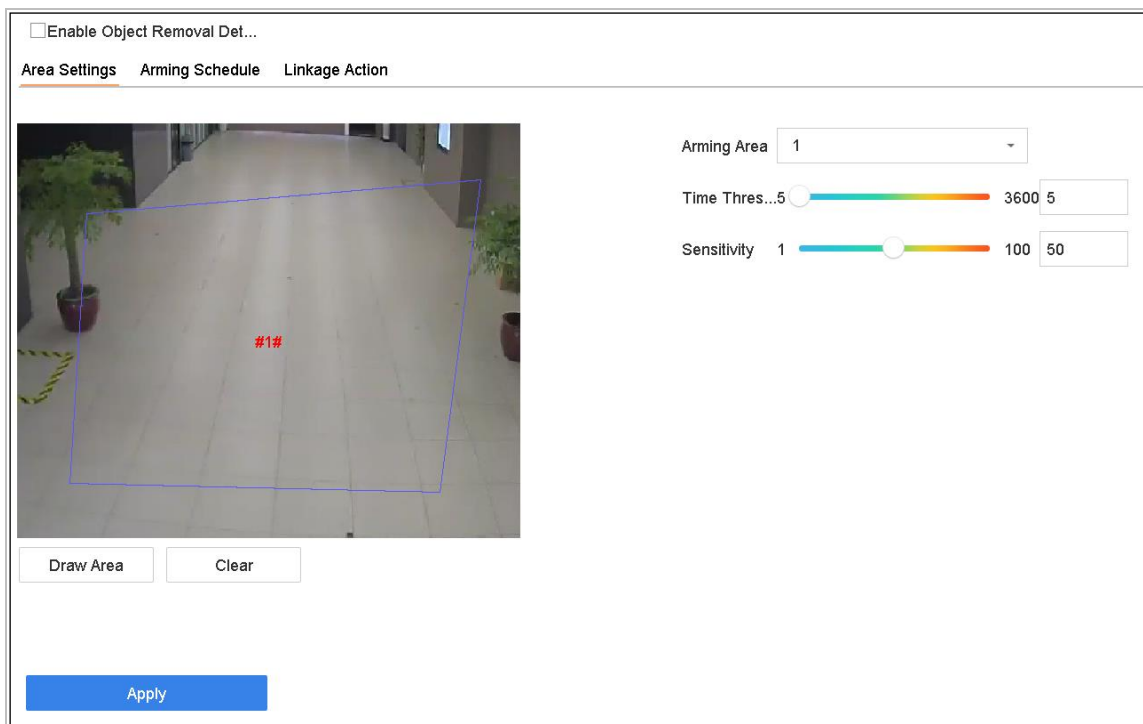


Figure 13-9 Object Removal Detection

Step 3 Select a camera to configure.

Step 4 Check **Enable Object Removable Detection**.

Step 5 Optionally, check **Save VCA Picture** to save the captured pictures of object removable detection.

Step 6 Follow the steps to set the detection rules and detection areas.

- 1) Select an Arming Region to configure. Up to 4 regions are selectable.

- 2) Drag the sliders to set Time Threshold and Sensitivity.

Time Threshold: The time of the objects removed from the region. If the value is 10, alarm is triggered after the object disappeared from the region for 10s. Its range is [5s-20s].

Sensitivity: The similarity degree of the background image. Usually, when the sensitivity is high, a very small object taken from the region can trigger the alarm.

- 3) Click **Draw Region** and draw a quadrilateral in the preview window by specifying four vertexes of the detection region.

Step 7 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 8 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 9 Click **Apply**.

13.10 Audio Exception Detection

Purpose:

Audio exception detection detects the abnormal sounds in the surveillance scene, such as the sudden increase/decrease of the sound intensity.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click **Audio Exception**.

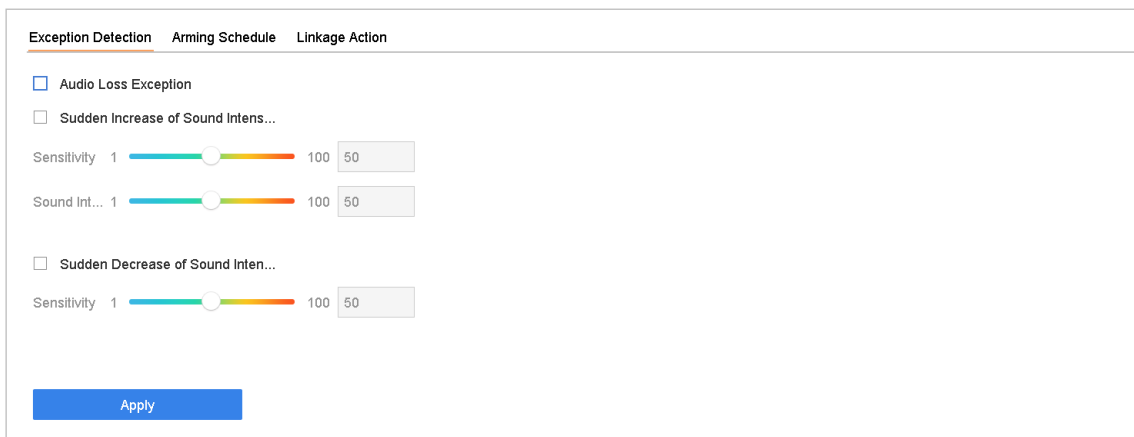


Figure 13-10 Audio Exception Detection

Step 3 Select a camera to configure.

Step 4 Optionally, check **Save VCA Picture** to save the captured pictures of audio exception detection.

Step 5 Follow the steps to set the detection rules.

- 1) Select **Exception Detection**.

- 2) Select **Audio Loss Exception**, **Sudden Increase of Sound Intensity Detection**, or **Sudden Decrease of Sound Intensity Detection**.

Audio Loss Exception: Detects the sound steep rise in the surveillance scene. You can set the detection sensitivity and threshold for sound steep rise. You need to configure its **Sensitivity** and **Sound Intensity Threshold**.

Sensitivity: The smaller the value is, the more severe the change should be to trigger the detection. Range [1-100].

Sound Intensity Threshold: It can filter the sound in the environment. The louder the environment sound, the higher the value should be. Adjust it according to the environment. Range [1-100].

Sudden Decrease of Sound Intensity Detection: Detects the sound steep drop in the surveillance scene. You need set the detection sensitivity [1-100].

Step 6 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 7 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 8 Click **Apply**.

13.11 Sudden Scene Change Detection

Purpose:

Scene change detection detects the change of surveillance environment affected by the external factors, such as the intentional rotation of the camera.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click **Sudden Scene Change**.

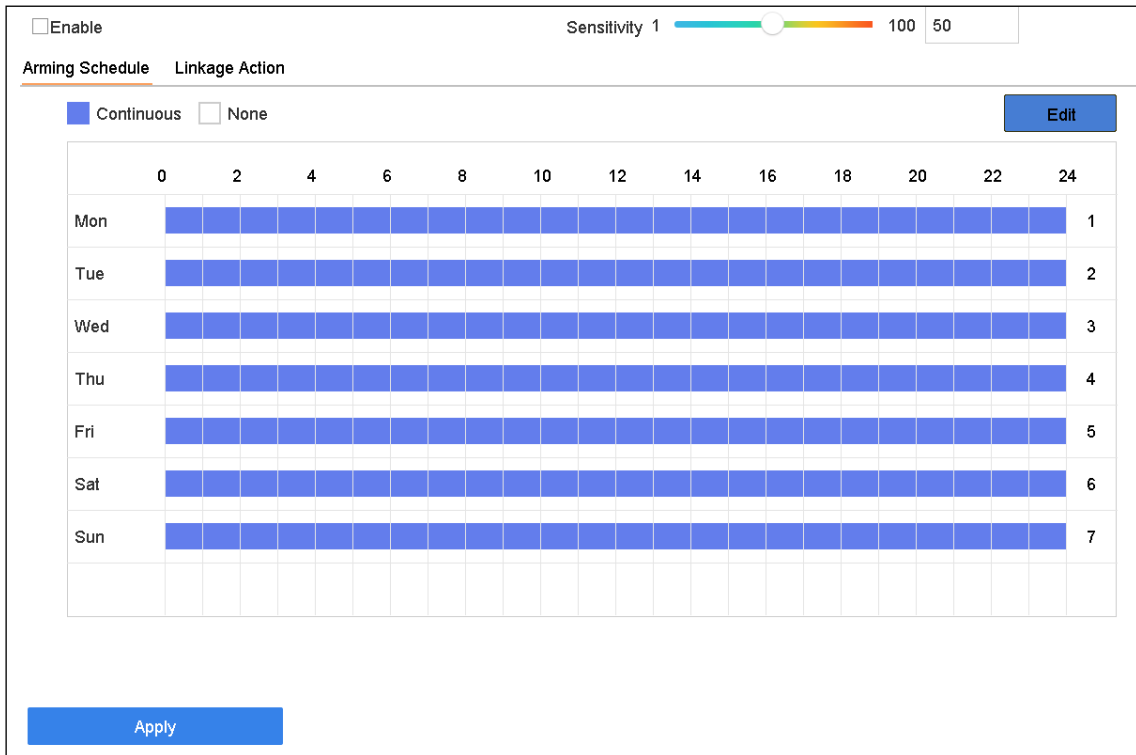


Figure 13-11 Sudden Scene Change

Step 3 Select a camera to configure.

Step 4 Check **Enable Sudden Scene Change Detection**.

Step 5 Optionally, check **Save VCA Picture** to save the captured pictures of sudden scene change detection.

Step 6 Drag the **Sensitivity** slider to set the detection sensitivity. Sensitivity range: [1-100]. The higher the value is, the more easily the change of scene can trigger the alarm.

Step 7 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 8 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 9 Click **Apply**.

13.12 Defocus Detection

Purpose:

The image blur caused by defocus of the lens can be detected.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click **Defocus**.

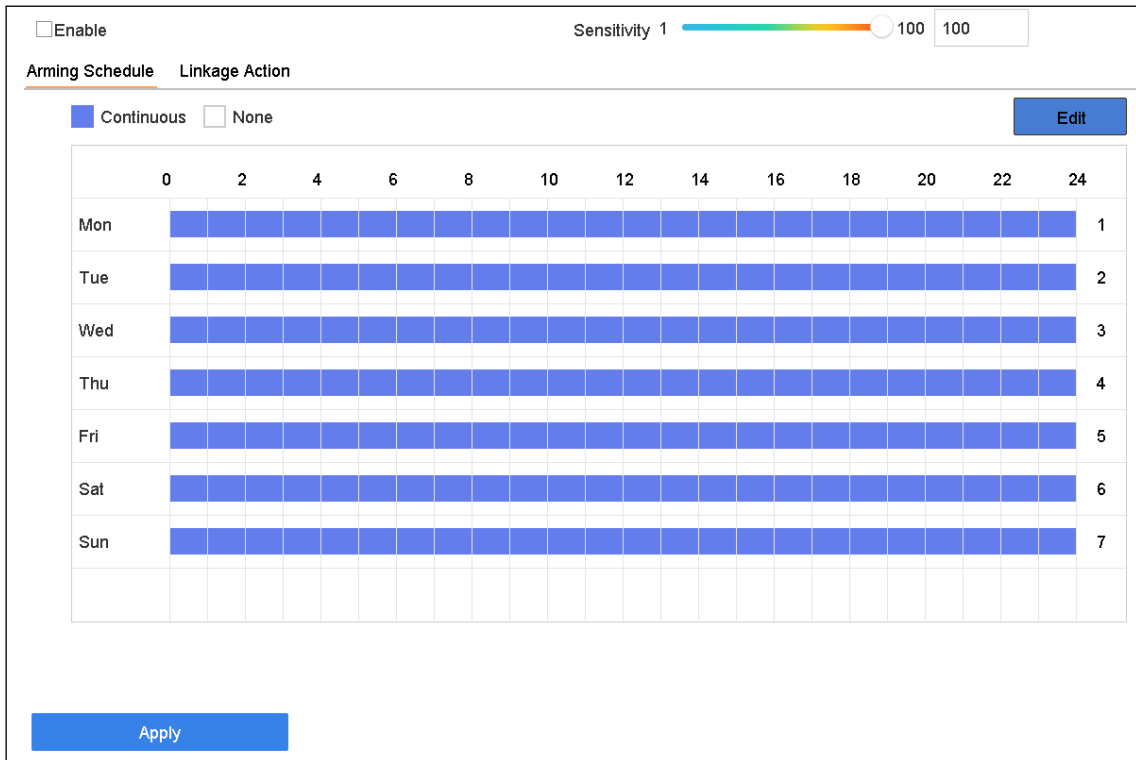


Figure 13-12 Defocus Detection

Step 3 Select a camera to configure.

Step 4 Check **Enable Defocus Detection**.

Step 5 Optionally, check **Save VCA Picture** to save the captured pictures of defocus detection.

Step 6 Drag the **Sensitivity** slider to set the detection sensitivity. Sensitivity range: [1-100]. The higher the value is, the more easily the defocus image can be detected.

Step 7 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 8 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 9 Click **Apply**.

13.13 PIR Alarm

Purpose:

A PIR (Passive Infrared) alarm is triggered when an intruder moves within the detector vision field. The heat energy dissipated by a person, or any other warm blooded creature such as dogs, cats, etc., can be detected.

Step 1 Go to **System > Event > Smart Event**.

Step 2 Click **PIR Alarm**.

Enable PIR Alarm

Arming Schedule
Linkage Action

Continuous
 None

Edit

	0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	
Mon														1
Tue														2
Wed														3
Thu														4
Fri														5
Sat														6
Sun														7

Apply

Figure 13-13 FIR Alarm

Step 3 Select a camera to configure.

Step 4 Check **PIR Alarm**.

Step 5 Optionally, check **Save VCA Picture** to save the captured pictures of PIR alarm.

Step 6 Set the arming schedule. Refer to Chapter 11.1 Configure Arming Schedule.

Step 7 Set the linkage actions. Refer to Chapter 11.2 Configure Alarm Linkage Actions.

Step 8 Click **Apply**.

Chapter 14 Smart Analysis

With the configured VCA detection, the device supports the smart analysis for people counting and heat map.

14.1 Engine Configuration



The chapter is only available for certain models of iDS series.

Purpose:

Each engine processes a specified VCA event type as its working mode. You shall configure the engine working mode according to the VCA event type.

Step 1 Go to **Smart Analysis > Smart Analysis > Engine Configuration**.

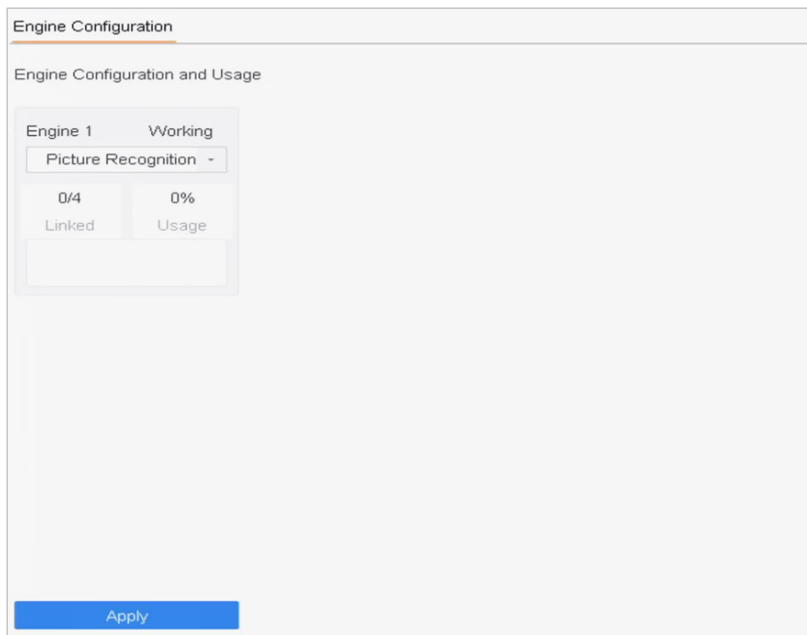


Figure 14-1 Engine Configuration

Step 2 Configure each engine usage as **Picture Recognition - Human Face** or **Picture Recognition - Human Body**. You can view the working status, usage rate, and applied channel of smart analysis engine.



- If the engine has been bound with channel(s), switching engine working mode will unbind the engine and channel(s), and cancel the related smart event of the channel.

Step 3 Click **Apply** to save the settings.

14.2 Task Configuration



The chapter is only available for certain models of iDS series.

Purpose:

You can view the task status in task configuration. Smart analysis results are used for filtering the pictures when searching interested human body and vehicle pictures.

Before you start

Check **Save VCA Pictures** for human body detection/vehicle detection, line crossing detection, intrusion detection, region entrance, or region exiting.

Step 1 Go to **Smart Analysis > Smart Analysis > Task Configuration**.

Camera ...	Camera Name	Analysis Mode	Start Time	Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A1	Camera 01	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A2	Camera 02	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A3	Camera 03	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A4	Camera 04	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A5	Camera 05	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A6	Camera 06	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A7	Camera 07	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A8	Camera 08	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A9	Camera 09	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A10	Camera 10	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A11	Camera 11	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A12	Camera 12	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A13	Camera 13	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable
<input type="checkbox"/> A14	Camera 14	Picture Recognition -...	2018-04-19 ...	Disable

Figure 14-2 Task Configuration

Step 2 Check cameras to enable corresponding analysis mode. Ensure engine is available for the selected analysis mode.

Step 3 Enable auto analysis.

- 1) Click **Edit**.
- 2) (Optional) Check **Enable** of **Display Status** and **Notify Surveillance Center**.
- 3) Set **Start Time** of video to analyze.
- 4) Click **OK**.

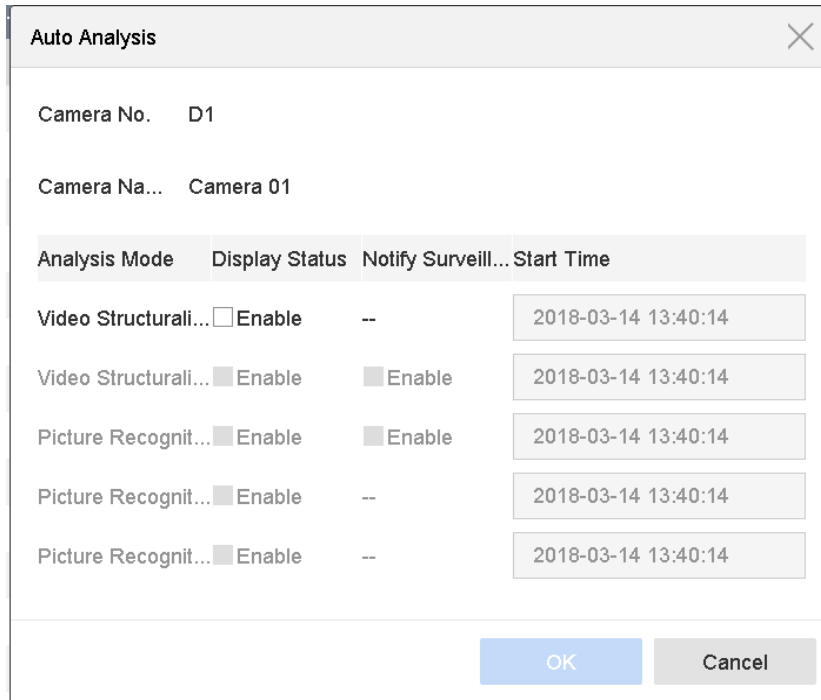


Figure 14-3 Auto Analysis

Step 4 Check cameras and click **Enabled** to start analyzing.

NOTE

Task status includes 3 conditions: **Disabled**, **Waiting**, and **Enabled**.

- **Disabled:** No analysis task is enabled on the camera.
- **Waiting:** The analysis task of the camera is enabled. Device is waiting to analyze data.
- **Enabled:** The analysis task of the camera is enabled and device is analyzing data of the camera.

14.3 Face Search

NOTE

The chapter is not available for iDS-7200HQHI-K/S and iDS-7200HUHI-K/S series.

Purpose:

When there are detected face picture captured and saved in HDD, you can enter the Face Search interface to search the picture and play the picture related video file according to the specified conditions.

Before you start:

Please refer to *Chapter 13.2 Face Detection* for configuring the face detection.

Step 1 Go to **Smart Analysis > Smart Search > Face Search**.

Step 2 Select the IP camera for the face search.

Figure 14-4 Face Search

Step 3 Specify the start time and end time for search the captured face pictures or video files.

Step 4 Click **Start Search** to start searching.

Step 5 Double click on a face picture to play its related video file in the view window on the top right Play the face picture related video file.

Step 6 To export the captured face pictures to local storage device, connect the storage device to the device and click **Export**.

14.4 Human Body Search



NOTE

The chapter is only available for iDS series.

Purpose:

You can search and view the matched captured human body pictures.

Step 1 Go to **Smart Analysis > Smart Search > Human Body Detection**.

Step 2 Select the camera for the human body search.

Step 3 Set search conditions.

Figure 14-5 Plate Search

Step 4 Click **Start Search**.

14.5 Vehicle Search



NOTE

The chapter is only available for iDS series.

Purpose:

You can search and view the matched captured vehicle pictures.

Step 1 Go to **Smart Analysis > Smart Search > Vehicle Search**.

Step 2 Select the camera for the vehicle search.

Step 3 Set search conditions.

A screenshot of a web interface titled "Search by Appearance". It contains three rows of search criteria: "Channel" with a dropdown menu set to "[All] Camera"; "Time Segment" with a dropdown set to "Today" and two date-time pickers showing "2018-06-19 00:00:" and "2018-06-19 23:59:"; and "License Plate..." with an empty text input field.

Figure 14-6 Plate Search

Step 4 Click **Start Search**.

14.6 People Counting

Purpose:

The Counting is used to calculate the number of people entered or left a certain configured area and form in daily/weekly/monthly/annual reports for analysis.

Step 1 Go to **Smart Analysis > Smart Search > Counting**.

Step 2 Select a camera.

Step 3 Select the report type to **Daily Report, Weekly Report, Monthly Report, or Annual Report** as you desired.

Step 4 Set the **Date** to analyze. Then it will generate the people counting graphic.

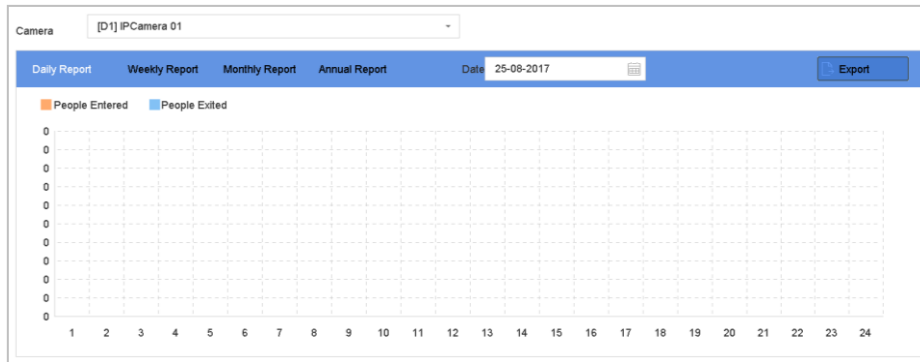


Figure 14-7 People Counting Interface

Step 5 (Optional) Click **Export** to export the report in excel format.

14.7 Heat Map

Purpose:

Heat map is a graphical representation of data. The heat map function is usually used to analyze how many people visited and stayed in a specified area.

The heat map function must be supported by the connected camera, and the corresponding configuration must be set.

Step 1 Go to **Smart Analysis > Smart Search > Heat Map**.

Step 2 Select a camera.

Step 3 Select the report type to **Daily Report, Weekly Report, Monthly Report, or Annual Report** as you desired.

Step 4 Set the **Data** to analyze.

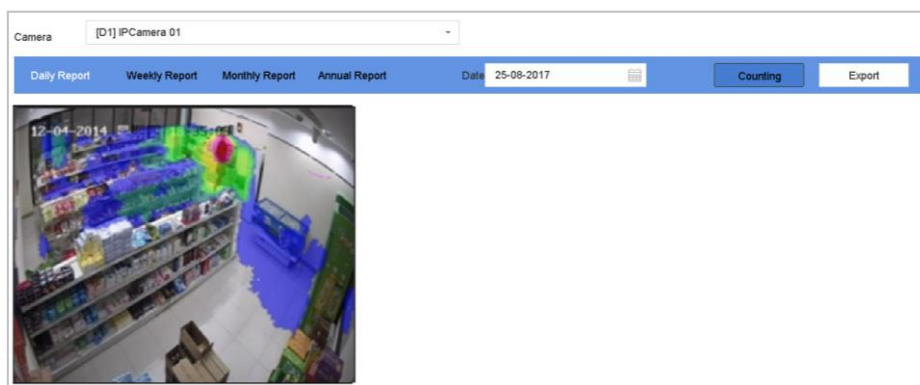


Figure 14-8 Heat Map Interface

Step 5 Click **Counting**. Then, there will generate the result graphic in different colors.



NOTE

As shown in the figure above, red color block (255, 0, 0) indicates the most welcome area, and blue color block (0, 0, 255) indicates the less-popular area.

Step 6 (Optional) Click **Export** to export the statistics report in excel format.

Chapter 15 Human Body Detection



The chapter is only available for iDS-7316HUHI-K4/16S and iDS-9016HUHI-K8/16S.

15.1 Enable Human Body Smart Analysis

Purpose

The human body detection can detect the human body appearing in the monitoring scene, and capture the human body pictures.

Step 1 Go to **Smart Analysis > Smart Analysis > Engine Configuration**. Configure the engine usage of at least one engine as **Picture Recognition-Human Body**. For details, refer to 14.1 Engine Configuration.

Step 2 Go to **Smart Analysis > Smart Analysis > Task Configuration** to enable the task for camera. For details, refer to 14.2 Task Configuration.

15.2 Human Body Search

15.2.1 Search by Appearance

Purpose

Search human body pictures by specified human body appearance.

Search by Manually Specified Human Body Appearance

Purpose

Search human body pictures according to manually specified search conditions.

Before you start

Import human body pictures you want to search.

Step 1 Go to **Smart Analysis > Smart Search > Human Body Detection > Search by Appearance**.

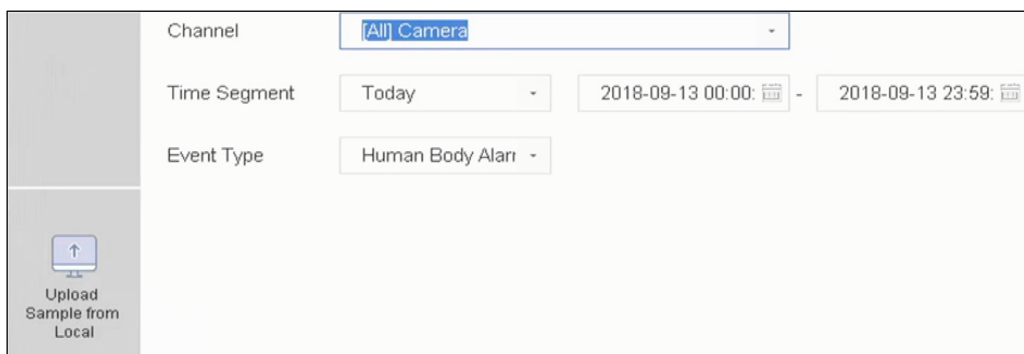


Figure 15-1 Search by Appearance

Step 2 Specify search conditions.

Step 3 Click **Start Search**.

Search by Human Body Appearance Automatically Obtained from Uploaded Sample

Purpose

Search human body pictures according to human body appearance automatically obtained from uploaded sample pictures.

Before you start

Import a human body picture in USB flash drive and connect it to device.



- When there are multiple targets existing in the same picture, up to 30 target pictures can be analyzed and displayed.
- The maximum allowed picture size is 3840*2160.
- The picture must be in jpg or jpeg format.
- The picture name (with the suffix) cannot exceed 64 characters.
- Make sure the picture you uploaded is clear and recognizable.

Step 1 Go to **Smart Analysis > Smart Search > Human Body Detection > Search by Appearance**.

Step 2 Click **Upload Sample from Local**. Device will analyze the appearance of human body in the uploaded sample picture.

Step 3 Specify **Time Segment** and **Event Type**.

Step 4 Click **Start Search**. Human body pictures match the appearance of uploaded human body picture will be listed.

15.2.2 Search by Picture

Purpose

To increase search accuracy, upload several pictures of one person to compare with captured human body pictures.

Before you start

Import human body pictures in USB flash drive and connect it to device.



NOTE

- When there are multiple targets existing in the same picture, up to 30 target pictures can be analyzed and displayed.
- The maximum allowed picture size is 3840*2160.
- The picture must be in jpg or jpeg format.
- The picture name (with the suffix) cannot exceed 64 characters.
- Make sure the picture you uploaded is clear and recognizable.

Step 1 Go to **Smart Analysis > Smart Search > Human Body Detection > Search by Picture**.

Step 2 Click **Upload Sample from Local**.

Step 3 Select a picture in USB flash drive and click **Import**.

Step 4 Select related pictures and click **Upload**.

Step 5 Specify search conditions.

- **Similarity:** Device will analyze the similarity between samples and captured human body pictures and show pictures the similarity of which are higher than the set one.

Step 6 Click **Start Search**. Search results will be arranged in similarity ascending order.

15.2.3 Add Search Result as Sample Picture

Purpose

You can add searched human body pictures as sample pictures. And then search human body pictures by the sample pictures.

Step 1 Search human body pictures.

Step 2 In search result interface, click to select a picture and click **Add to Sample**.

Step 3 Return to search condition settings interface, the selected sample will be listed.

Chapter 16 Network Settings

16.1 Configure TCP/IP Settings

Purpose

TCP/IP settings must be properly configured before operating the device over network.

Step 1 Go to **System > Network > TCP/IP**.

The screenshot shows the TCP/IP configuration interface. At the top, there are tabs for TCP/IP, DDNS, PPPoE, NTP, and NAT. The TCP/IP tab is selected. Below the tabs, there are several configuration fields:

- Working Mode:** A dropdown menu set to "Net Fault-Tolerance".
- Select NIC:** A dropdown menu set to "bond0".
- NIC Type:** A dropdown menu set to "10M/100M/1000M Self-adap".
- Enable DHCP:** A checkbox that is checked.
- IPv4 Address:** A text input field containing "10 . 15 . 2 . 107".
- IPv4 Subnet Mask:** A text input field containing "255 . 255 . 255 . 0".
- IPv4 Default Gateway:** A text input field containing "10 . 15 . 2 . 254".
- MAC Address:** A text input field containing "a4:14:37:aa:09:a3".
- MTU(Bytes):** A text input field containing "1500".
- Main NIC:** A dropdown menu set to "LAN1".
- Enable Obtain DNS...:** A checkbox that is unchecked.
- Preferred DNS Server:** An empty text input field.
- Alternate DNS Server:** An empty text input field.

At the bottom of the form, there is a blue "Apply" button.

Figure 16-1 TCP/IP Settings

Step 2 Select **Net-Fault Tolerance** or **Multi-Address Mode** under Working Mode.

- **Net-Fault Tolerance:** The two NIC cards use the same IP address, and you can select the main NIC to LAN1 or LAN2. By this way, in case of one NIC card failure, the device will automatically enable the other standby NIC card so as to ensure the normal running of the whole system.
- **Load Balance:** By using the same IP address and two NIC cards share the load of the total bandwidth, which enables the system to provide two Gigabit network capacity.
- **Multi-address Mode:** The parameters of the two NIC cards can be configured independently. You can select LAN1 or LAN2 under Select NIC for parameter settings. You can select one NIC card as default route. And then the system is connecting with the extranet the data will be forwarded through the default route.

Step 3 Configure other IP settings as needed.



NOTE

- Check **Enable DHCP** to obtain IP settings automatically if a DHCP server is available in the network.
- Valid range of MTU value is 500 to 1500.

Step 4 Click **Apply**.

16.2 Configure Hik-Connect

Purpose

Hik-Connect provides mobile phone application and platform service to access and manage your connected devices, which enables you to get a convenient remote access to the surveillance system.

Step 1 Go to **System > Network > Advanced > Platform Access**.

Step 2 Check **Enable** to activate the function. Then the service terms will pop up.

- 1) Enter the verification code in **Verification Code**.
- 2) Scan the QR code to read the service terms and privacy statement.
- 3) Check **The Hik-Connect service will require internet access. Please read Service Terms and Privacy Statement before enabling the service** if you agree the service terms and privacy statement.
- 4) Click **OK** to save the settings.

NOTE

- Hik-Connect is disabled by default.
- The verification code is empty by default. It must contain 6 to 12 letters or numbers, and it is case sensitive.

Step 3 (Optional) Check **Custom** to enter the server address as your desire.

Step 4 (Optional) Check **Enable Stream Encryption**, verification code is required for remote access and live view.

Step 5 (Optional) Click **Unbind** if the device requires to unbind with the current Hik-Connect account.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

What to do next:

After configuration, you can access and manage your devices through Hik-Connect app or website.

16.3 Configure DDNS

Purpose

You can set Dynamic DNS service for network access. Different DDNS modes are available: **DynDNS**, **PeanutHull**, and **NO-IP**.

Before You Start

You must register DynDNS, PeanutHull and NO-IP services with your ISP before configuring DDNS settings.

Step 1 Go to **System > Network > TCP/IP > DDNS**.

Step 2 Check **Enable**.

Step 3 Select **DynDNS** under **DDNS Type**.



NOTE

PeanutHull and NO-IP are also available under DDNS Type, and required information should be entered accordingly.

Step 4 Enter **Server Address** for **DynDNS** (i.e. members.dyndns.org).

Step 5 Under **Device Domain Name**, enter the domain name obtained from the DynDNS website.

Step 6 Enter the **User Name** and **Password** registered in the DynDNS website.

The screenshot shows the DDNS configuration page in a web interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'TCP/IP', 'DDNS', 'PPPoE', 'NTP', and 'NAT', with 'DDNS' selected. Below the tabs, there is a section for 'Enable' with a checked checkbox. The 'DDNS Type' is set to 'DynDNS' in a dropdown menu. The 'Server Address' is 'member.dyndns.org', the 'Device Domain Name' is '1233dyndns.com', the 'User Name' is 'test', and the 'Password' is masked with asterisks. A 'Status' field shows 'DDNS is disabled.' At the bottom, there is a blue 'Apply' button.

Figure 16-2 DDNS Settings

Step 7 Click **Apply**.

16.4 Configure PPPoE

If the device is connected to Internet through PPPoE, you need to configure user name and password accordingly under **System > Network > TCP/IP > PPPoE**.



Contact your Internet service provider for details about PPPoE service.

16.5 Configure NTP

Purpose

Connection to a network time protocol (NTP) server can be configured on your device to ensure the accuracy of system date and time.

Step 1 Go to **System > Network > TCP/IP > NTP**.

The screenshot shows the NTP configuration page in a web interface. At the top, there are tabs for TCP/IP, DDNS, PPPoE, NTP, and NAT. The NTP tab is selected and underlined. Below the tabs, there are four settings: 'Enable' with a checked checkbox, 'Interval (min)' with a text box containing '180', 'NTP Server' with a text box containing 'au.pool.ntp.org', and 'NTP Port' with a text box containing '123'. At the bottom of the form is a blue 'Apply' button.

Figure 16-3 NTP Settings

Step 2 Check **Enable**.

Step 3 Configure NTP settings as need.

- **Interval (min)**: Time interval between two time synchronizations with NTP server.
- **NTP Server**: IP address of the NTP server.
- **NTP Port**: Port of the NTP server.

Step 4 Click **Apply**.

16.6 Configure SNMP

Purpose

You can configure SNMP settings to get device status and parameter information.

Before You Start

Download the SNMP software to receive device information via SNMP port. By setting the trap address and port, the device is allowed to send alarm event and exception message to the surveillance center.

Step 1 Go to **System > Network > Advanced > SNMP**.

SNMP	Email	More Settings
Enable	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SNMP Version	V2	
SNMP Port	161	
Read Community	public	
Write Community	private	
Trap Address		
Trap Port	162	

Apply

Figure 16-4 SNMP Settings

Step 2 Check **Enable**. A message box will pop up to prompt possible security risk and click **Yes** to continue.

Step 3 Configure the SNMP settings as needed.

- **Trap Address:** IP address of the SNMP host.
- **Trap Port:** Port of the SNMP host.

Step 4 Click **Apply**.

16.7 Configure Email

Purpose

The system can send an Email to designated users when a specified event occurs, such as an alarm or motion event is detected, or the administrator password is changed, etc.

Before You Start

The device must be connected to a local area network (LAN) that contains an SMTP mail server. The network must be connected to either an intranet or the Internet depending on the location of the e-mail accounts to send notification.

Step 1 Go to **System > Network > Advanced > Email**.

The screenshot shows the 'Email' configuration page. At the top, there are three tabs: 'SNMP', 'Email' (which is selected), and 'More Settings'. Below the tabs, there are several configuration options:

- Enable Server Authentication:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- User Name:** An empty text input field.
- Password:** A password input field with a masked character.
- SMTP Server:** An empty text input field.
- SMTP Port:** A text input field containing the value '25'.
- Enable SSL/TLS:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Sender:** A text input field containing 'test01'.
- Sender's Address:** A text input field containing 'test01@hotmail.com'.
- Select Receivers:** A dropdown menu showing 'Receiver 1'.
- Receiver:** A text input field containing 'test02'.
- Receiver's Address:** A text input field containing 'test02@hotmail.com'.
- Enable Attached Picture:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Interval:** A dropdown menu showing '2s'.

At the bottom of the form, there are two buttons: 'Test' and 'Apply'.

Figure 16-5 Email Settings

Step 2 Configure the following Email settings.

- **Enable Server Authentication:** Check to enable the function if the SMTP server requires user authentication and enter user name and password accordingly.
- **SMTP Server:** The IP address of SMTP Server or host name (e.g., smtp.263xmail.com).
- **SMTP Port:** The SMTP port. The default TCP/IP port used for SMTP is 25.
- **Enable SSL/TLS:** Check to enable SSL/TLS if required by the SMTP server.
- **Sender:** The name of the sender.
- **Sender's Address:** Sender's Address.
- **Select Receivers:** Select the receiver. Up to 3 receivers can be configured.

- **Receiver:** The name of the receiver.
- **Receiver's Address:** The Email address of user to be notified.
- **Enable Attached Picture:** Check to enable the function if you want to send email with attached alarm images. The interval is the time between two adjacent alarm images.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

Step 4 (Optional) Click **Test** to send a test email.

16.8 Configure Ports

You can configure different types of ports to enable relevant functions.

Go to **System > Network > Advanced > More Settings** and configure port settings as needed.

- **Alarm Host IP/Port:** With a remote alarm host configured, the device will send the alarm event or exception message to the host when an alarm is triggered. The remote alarm host must have the client management system (CMS) software installed.

The **Alarm Host IP** refers to the IP address of the remote PC on which the CMS software (e.g., iVMS-4200) is installed, and the **Alarm Host Port** (7200 by default) must be the same as the alarm monitoring port configured in the software.

- **Server Port:** Server port (8000 by default) should be configured for remote client software access and its valid range is 2000 to 65535.
- **HTTP Port:** HTTP port (80 by default) should be configured for remote web browser access.
- **Multicast IP:** Multicast can be configured to enable live view for cameras that exceed the maximum number allowed through network. A multicast IP address covers Class-D IP ranging from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255 and it is recommended to use the IP address ranging from 239.252.0.0 to 239.255.255.255.

When adding a device to the CMS software, the multicast address must be the same as that of the device.

- **RTSP Port:** RTSP (Real Time Streaming Protocol) is a network control protocol designed for use in entertainment and communications systems to control streaming media servers. The port is 554 by default.
- **Output Bandwidth Limit:** You can check the checkbox to enable output bandwidth limit.
- **Output Bandwidth:** After enable the output bandwidth limit, input the output bandwidth.

NOTE

- The output bandwidth limit is used for the remote live view and playback.
- The default output bandwidth is the maximum limit.

Email	Platform Access	More Settings
Alarm Host IP		<input type="text"/>
Alarm Host ...		<input type="text" value="0"/>
Server Port		<input type="text" value="8000"/>
HTTP Port		<input type="text" value="80"/>
Multicast IP		<input type="text"/>
RTSP Port		<input type="text" value="554"/>
Output Ban...	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Output Ban...		<input type="text" value="2"/>

Figure 16-6 Port Settings

Chapter 17 System Maintenance

17.1 Storage Device Maintenance

17.1.1 Configure Disk Clone

Purpose:

Select the HDDs to clone to eSATA HDD.

Before you start:

Connect an eSATA disk to the device.

Step 1 Go to **Maintenance > HDD Operation > HDD Clone.**

Label	Capacity	Status	Property	Type	Free Space	Group
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	1863.02GB	Normal	RAW	Local	1858.00GB	1
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	2794.52GB	Normal	RAW	Local	2794.00GB	1
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	1863.02GB	Normal	RAW	Local	1862.00GB	1
<input type="checkbox"/> 9	2794.52GB	Normal	RAW	Local	2794.00GB	1
<input type="checkbox"/> 10	1863.02GB	Normal	RAW	Local	1862.00GB	1

Clone Destination

eSATA:

Capacity:

Figure 17-1 HDD Clone

Step 2 Check the HDD to clone. The capacity of selected HDD must match the capacity of clone destination.

Step 3 Click **Clone**.

Step 4 Click **Yes** on popup message box to continue clone.

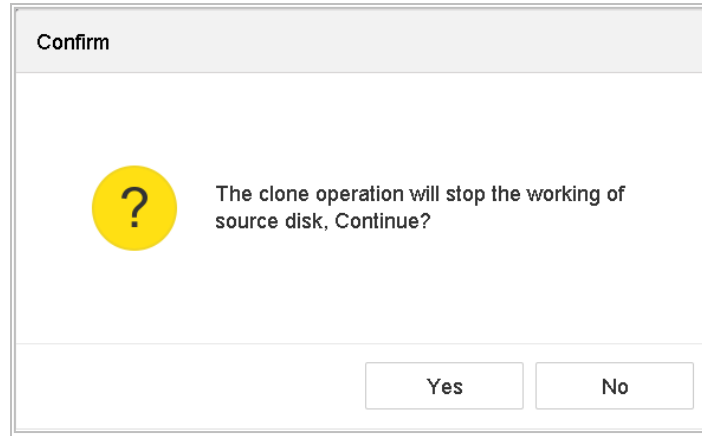


Figure 17-2 Message Box

17.1.2 S.M.A.R.T Detection

Purpose:

The device provides HDD detection function including S.M.A.R.T. and Bad Sector Detection technique. The S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring, Analysis and Reporting Technology) is a monitoring system for HDD to detect and report on various indicators of reliability in the hopes of anticipating failures.

Step 1 Go to **Maintenance > HDD Operation > S.M.A.R.T.**

Step 2 Select the HDD to view its S.M.A.R.T information list.

Step 3 Select the self-test types as **Short Test, Expanded Test** or **Conveyance Test**.

Step 4 Click **Self-Test** to start the S.M.A.R.T. HDD self-evaluation.

Step 5 The related information of the S.M.A.R.T. is shown on the interface. You can check the HDD status.

Continue to use this disk when self-evaluation is failed.

HDD No.

Self-Test Type

Temperature... Self-Evaluation

Working Time... All-Evaluation

S.M.A.R.T Infor

ID	Attribute Name	Status	Flags	Threshold	Value	Worst	Raw Value
0x1	Raw Read Error R...	OK	2f	51	200	200	8
0x3	Spin Up Time	OK	27	21	113	107	7316
0x4	Start/Stop Count	OK	32	0	98	98	2657
0x5	Reallocated Sector...	OK	33	140	200	200	0
0x7	Seek Error Rate	OK	2e	0	200	200	0
0x9	Power-on Hours C...	OK	32	0	88	88	9369
0xa	Spin Up Retry Count	OK	32	0	100	100	0
0xb	Calibration Retry C...	OK	32	0	100	100	0

Figure 17-3 S.M.A.R.T Settings Interface

 **NOTE**

If you want to use the HDD even when the S.M.A.R.T. checking is failed, you can check **Continue to use the disk when self-evaluation is failed**.

17.1.3 Bad Sector Detection

Step 1 Go to **Maintenance > HDD Operation > Bad Sector Detection**.

Step 2 Select the HDD No. in the dropdown list you want to configure.

Step 3 Select **All Detection** or **Key Area Detection** as the detection type.

Step 4 Click **Self-Test** to start the detection.

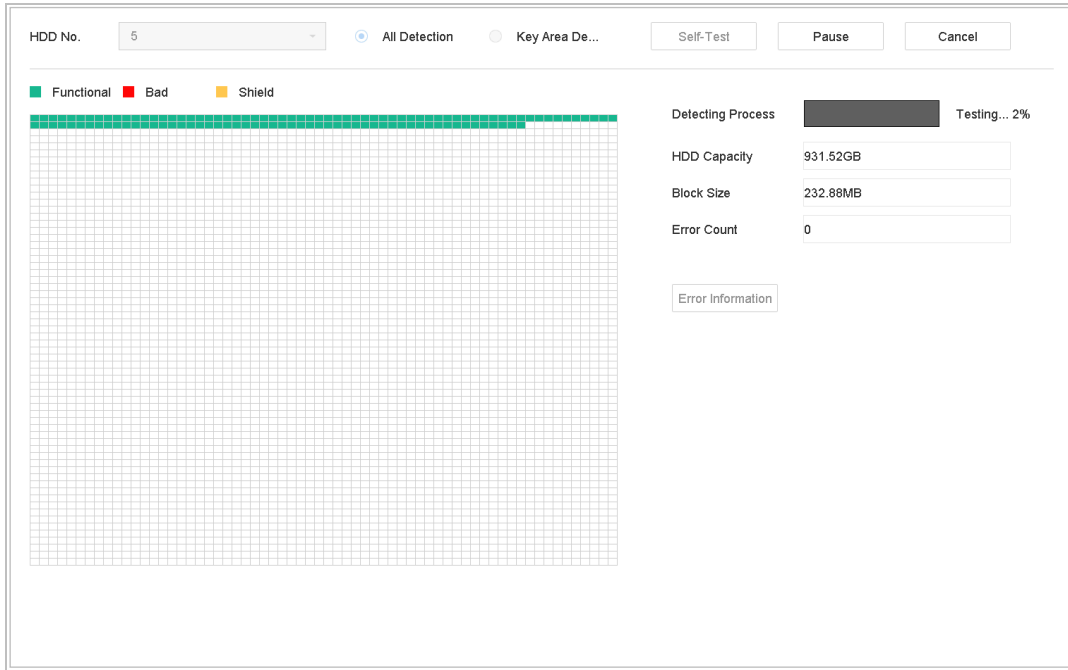


Figure 17-4 Bad Sector Detection

- You can also pause/resume or cancel the detection.
- After testing completed, click **Error information** to see the detailed damage information.

17.1.4 HDD Health Detection

Purpose:

You can view the health status of Seagate HDD that generated after October 1th, 2017 and provides capacity ranges from 4 TB to 8 TB. The function helps you to troubleshoot HDD problems. Compared with S.M.A.R.T function, health detection shows HDD status with more details.

Step 1 Go to **Maintenance > HDD Operation > Health Detection**.

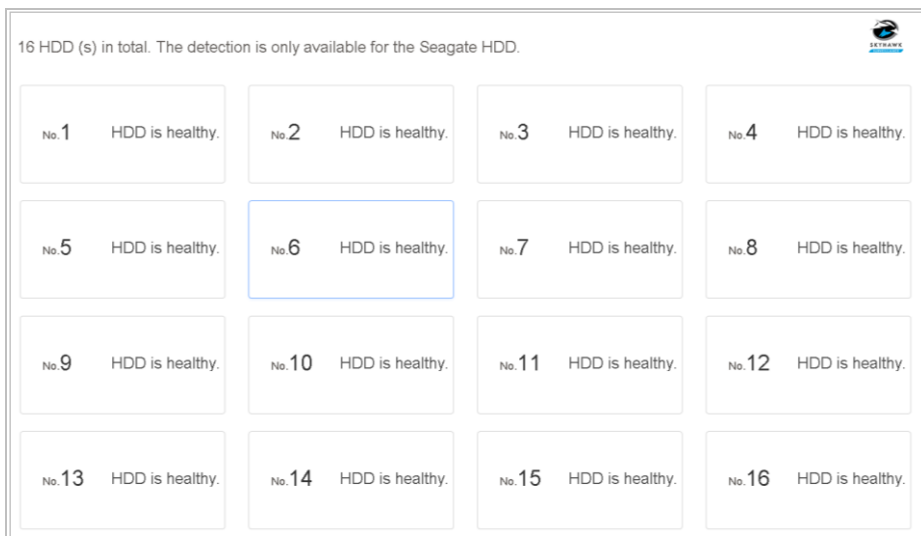


Figure 17-5 Health Detection

Step 2 Click a HDD to view details.

17.2 Search & Export Log Files

Purpose:

The operation, alarm, exception and information of the device can be stored in log files, which can be viewed and exported at any time.

17.2.1 Search the Log Files

Step 1 Go to **Maintenance > Log Information**.

Step 2 Set the log search conditions.

Step 3 Click **Search** to start search log files.

The matched log files will be displayed in the list shown below.

No.	Major Type	Time	Minor Type	Parameter	Play	Details
1	Exception	2017-10-09 00:01:53	HDD Error	N/A	—	ⓘ
2	Operation	2017-10-09 00:01:53	Abnormal Shutdown	N/A	—	ⓘ
3	Operation	2017-10-09 00:01:54	Power On	N/A	—	ⓘ
4	Information	2017-10-09 00:01:54	Local HDD Information	N/A	—	ⓘ
5	Exception	2017-10-09 00:04:01	HDD Error	N/A	—	ⓘ
6	Operation	2017-10-09 00:04:01	Abnormal Shutdown	N/A	—	ⓘ
7	Operation	2017-10-09 00:04:02	Power On	N/A	—	ⓘ
8	Information	2017-10-09 00:04:02	Local HDD Information	N/A	—	ⓘ
9	Exception	2017-10-09 00:06:09	HDD Error	N/A	—	ⓘ
10	Operation	2017-10-09 00:06:09	Abnormal Shutdown	N/A	—	ⓘ
11	Information	2017-10-09 00:06:10	Local HDD Information	N/A	—	ⓘ
12	Operation	2017-10-09 00:06:10	Power On	N/A	—	ⓘ
13	Exception	2017-10-09 00:08:18	HDD Error	N/A	—	ⓘ
14	Operation	2017-10-09 00:08:18	Abnormal Shutdown	N/A	—	ⓘ
15	Operation	2017-10-09 00:08:19	Power On	N/A	—	ⓘ
16	Information	2017-10-09 00:08:19	Local HDD Information	N/A	—	ⓘ
17	Exception	2017-10-09 00:12:01	HDD Error	N/A	—	ⓘ
18	Operation	2017-10-09 00:12:01	Abnormal Shutdown	N/A	—	ⓘ


Total: 2000 P: 1/20


Figure 17-6 Log Search Results

NOTE

Up to 2000 log files can be displayed each time.

Related Operation:

- Click  or double click it to view its detailed information.

- Click  to view the related video file.

17.2.2 Export the Log Files

Before You Start:

Connect a storage device to your device.

Step 1 Search the log files. Refer to Chapter 17.2.1 Search the Log Files.

Step 2 Select the log files you want to export, and click **Export**.

Or you can click **Export ALL** on the Log Search interface to export all the system logs to the storage device.

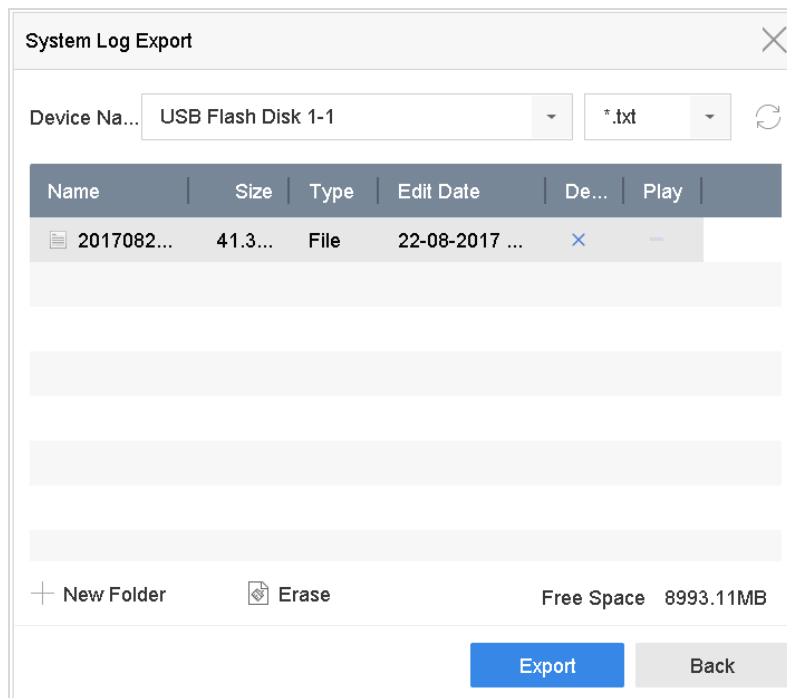


Figure 17-7 Export Log Files

Step 3 Select the storage device from the dropdown list of **Device Name**.

Step 4 Select the format of the log files to be exported. Up to 15 formats are selectable.

Step 5 Click **Export** to export the log files to the selected storage device.

Related Operation:

- Click **New Folder** to create new folder in the storage device.
- Click **Format** to format the storage device before log export.

17.3 Import/Export IP Camera Configuration Files

Purpose:

The information of added IP camera can be generated into an excel file and exported to the local device for backup, including the IP address, manage port, password of admin, etc. And the exported file can be edited on your PC, like adding or deleting the content, and copy the setting to other devices by importing the excel file to it.

Before You Start:

Connect a storage device to your device. For importing the configuration file, the storage device must be with the file.

Step 1 Go to **Camera > IP Camera Import/Export**.

Step 2 Click the **IP Camera Import/Export** tab, and the content of detected plugged external device appears.

Step 3 Export or import the IP camera configuration files.

- Click **Export** to export configuration files to the selected local backup device.
- To import a configuration file, select the file from the selected backup device and click the **Import** button.



After the importing process is completed, you must reboot the device to activate the settings.

17.4 Import/Export Device Configuration Files

Purpose:

The configuration files of the device can be exported to local device for backup; and the configuration files of one device can be imported to multiple devices if they are to be configured with the same parameters.

Connect a storage device to your device. For importing the configuration file, the storage device must be with the file.

Before You Start:

Connect a storage device to your device. For importing the configuration file, the storage device must be with the file.

Step 1 Go to **Maintenance > Import/Export**

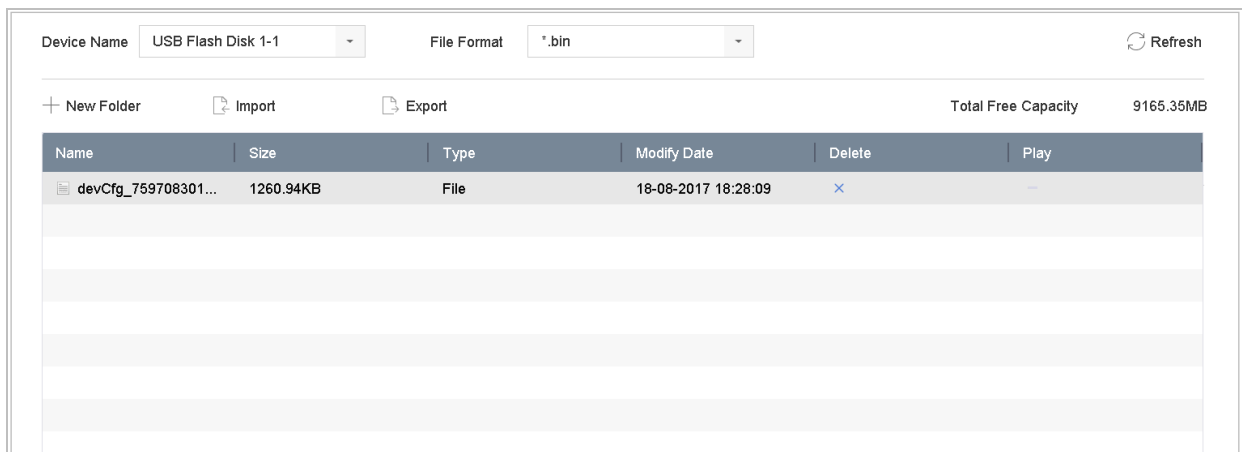


Figure 17-8 Import/Export Config File

Step 2 Export or import the device configuration files.

- Click **Export** to export configuration files to the selected local backup device.
- To import a configuration file, select the file from the selected backup device and click **Import**.

NOTE

After having finished the import of configuration files, the device will reboot automatically.

17.5 Upgrade System

Purpose:

The firmware on your device can be upgraded by local backup device or remote FTP server.

17.5.1 Upgrade by Local Backup Device

Before You Start:

Connect your device with a local storage device with update firmware file.

Step 1 Go to **Maintenance > Upgrade > Local Upgrade** to enter the local upgrade interface.

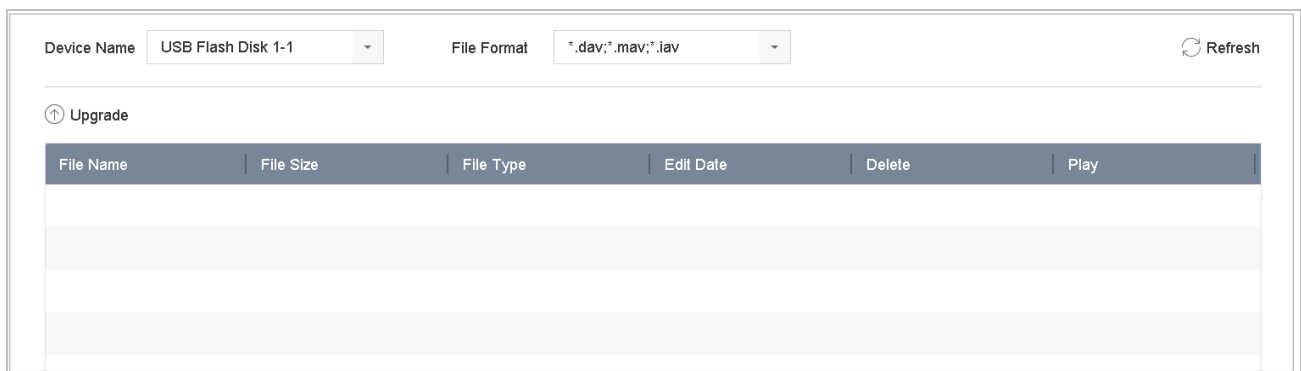


Figure 17-9 Local Upgrade Interface

Step 2 Select the update file from the storage device.

Step 3 Click **Upgrade** to start upgrading.

Step 4 After the upgrading is complete, the device will reboot automatically to activate the new firmware.

17.5.2 Upgrade by FTP

Before you start:

Ensure the network connection of the PC (running FTP server) and the device is valid and correct. Run the FTP server on the PC and copy the firmware into the corresponding directory of your PC.

Step 1 Go to **Maintenance > Upgrade > FTP** to enter the local upgrade interface.

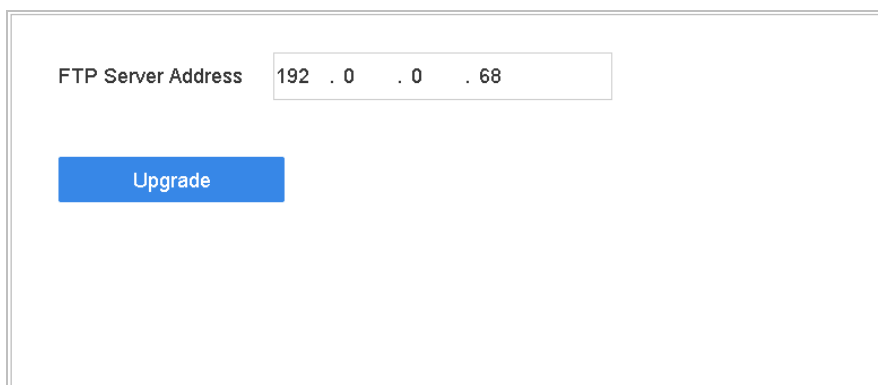


Figure 17-10 FTP Upgrade Interface

Step 2 Enter IP address of **FTP Server Address**.

Step 3 Click **Upgrade** to start upgrading.

Step 4 After the upgrading is complete, reboot the device to activate the new firmware.

17.5.3 Upgrade by Hik-Connect

After logging the device into Hik-Connect, the device would periodically check for the latest firmware from Hik-Connect. If an upgrade firmware is available, the device will notify you when you log in. You can also manually check for the latest firmware.

Before You Start:

Ensure the device has successfully connected to Hik-Connect, and it requires to install at least one read-write HDD for firmware downloading.

Step 1 Go to **Maintenance > Upgrade > Online Upgrade**.

Step 2 Click **Check Upgrade** to manually check and download the latest firmware from Hik-Connect.

NOTE

The device will automatically check for the latest firmware every 24 hours. If it detects available upgrade firmware, the device will notify you when you log in.

Step 3 (Optional) You can switch on **Download Latest Package Automatically** to automatically download the latest firmware package.

Step 4 Click **Upgrade Now**.

17.6 Upgrade Camera

Purpose

You can upgrade multiple connected analog cameras supporting Turbo HD or AHD signal simultaneously with DVR.

Step 1 Go to **Maintenance > Upgrade > Camera Upgrade**.

Step 2 Check the analog camera(s) for upgrading.



The analog camera must support Turbo HD or AHD signal.

Step 3 Select the update file from the backup device.

Step 4 Click **Upgrade** to start upgrading.

17.7 Restore Default Settings

Step 1 Go to **Maintenance > Default**.

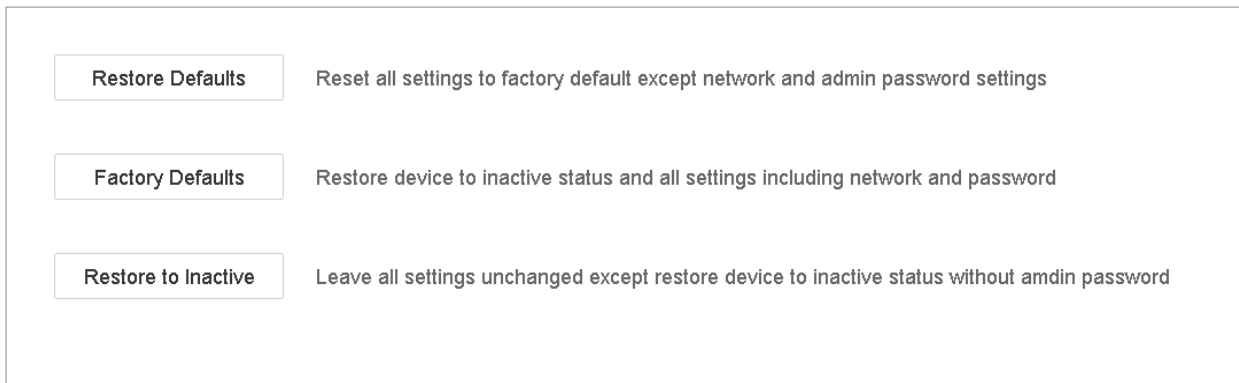


Figure 17-11 Restore Defaults

Step 2 Select the restoring type from the following three options.

Restore Defaults: Restore all parameters, except the network (including IP address, subnet mask, gateway, MTU, NIC working mode, default route, server port, etc.) and user account parameters, to the factory default settings.

Factory Defaults: Restore all parameters to the factory default settings.

Restore to Inactive: Restore the device to the inactive status.



The device will reboot automatically after restoring to the default settings.

17.8 System Service

17.8.1 Network Security Settings

Disable SADP Services

Purpose

You can disable SADP service to enhance the access security, e.g., when you are in the untrusted network environment.

Step 1 Go to **System > System Service > System Service**.

Step 2 Uncheck **Enable SADP** to disable the service.

HTTP

You can choose to disable the HTTP, or set the HTTP authentication when it is enabled as demand to enhance the access security.



NOTE

By default, the HTTP service is enabled.

Set HTTP Authentication

Purpose

If you need to enable the HTTP service, you can set the HTTP authentication to enhance the access security.

Step 1 Go to **System > System Service > System Service**.

 A screenshot of a web interface showing two settings. The first is 'Enable HTTP' with a checked checkbox. The second is 'HTTP Authentication Type' with a dropdown menu showing 'digest' selected.

Enable HTTP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
HTTP Authentication Type	digest

Figure 17-12 HTTP Authentication

Step 2 Check the **Enable HTTP** to enable the HTTP service.

Step 3 Select the **digest** as the **HTTP Authentication** in the drop-down list.

Step 4 Click **Save** to save the settings.



NOTE

Two authentication types are selectable: **digest** and **digest/basic**. For security reasons, it is recommended to select digest as the authentication type.

Disable HTTP

Purpose

The admin user account can disable the HTTP service from the GUI or the web browser.

After the HTTP is disabled, all its related services, including the ISAPI, Onvif and Gennetc, will terminate as well.

Step 5 Go to **System > System Service> System Service**.

Step 6 Uncheck the **Enable HTTP** to disable the HTTP service.

RTSP Authentication

Purpose

You can specifically secure the stream data of live view by setting the RTSP authentication.

Step 1 Go to **System > System Service> System Service**.



The screenshot shows a configuration panel for RTSP Authentication. It contains two main elements: a checkbox labeled 'Enable RTSP' which is checked with a blue checkmark, and a dropdown menu labeled 'RTSP Authentication Type' with 'digest' selected. The dropdown menu has a small downward arrow on its right side.

Figure 17-13 RTSP Authentication

Step 2 Select the authentication type.

NOTE

Two authentication types are selectable: **digest** and **digest/basic**. If you select **digest**, as the RTSP authentication, only the request with digest authentication can access the video stream by the RTSP protocol via the IP address. For security reasons, it is recommended to select digest as the authentication type.

Step 3 Click **Save** to save the settings.

17.8.2 Managing ONVIF User Accounts

Purpose

For the third-party camera connection to the device via ONVIF, you can enable ONVIF function and manage the user accounts.

Step 1 Go to **System > System Service > ONVIF**.

Step 2 Check **Enable ONVIF** to enable the ONVIF access management.

Step 3 Click **Add** to enter the Add User interface.

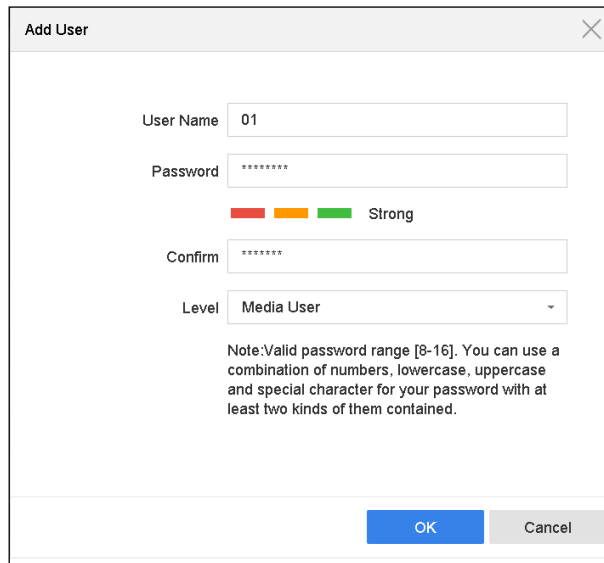


Figure 17-14 Add User

Step 4 Edit the user name, and enter the strong password.

Step 5 Select the user level to **Media User**, **Operator** and **Admin**.

Step 6 Click **OK** to save the settings.

Result:

The added user accounts have the permission to connect other devices to the device via ONVIF protocol.



ONVIF protocol is disabled by default.

17.8.3 Managing IP Camera Activation

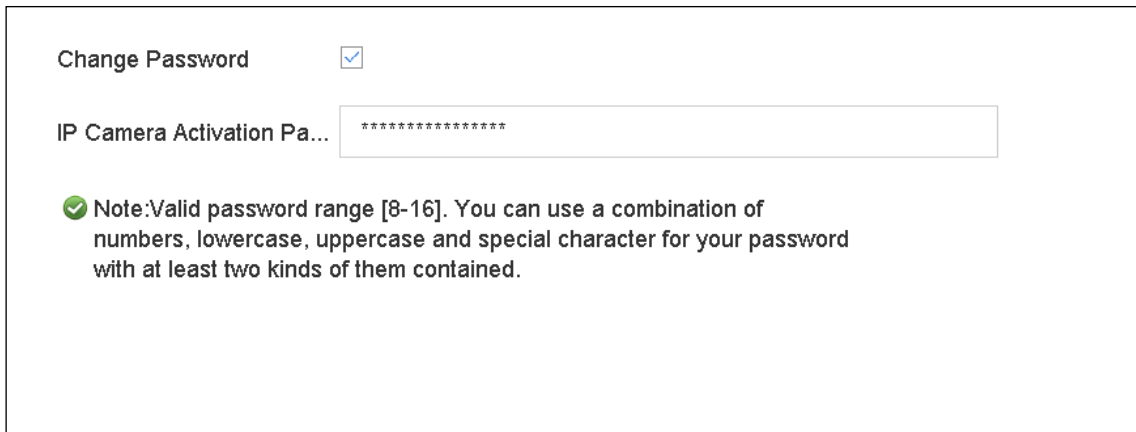
Purpose:

When you activate the device for the first-time access, you can set the activation password for the IP camera (s) as well. Refer to Chapter 2.2 Activate the Device. And you can also manage the password to enhance the security.

Step 1 Go to **System > System Service > IP Camera Activation**.

Step 2 Check the **Change Password** to enable the permission.

Step 3 Enter the admin password of the device to obtain the permission.



Change Password

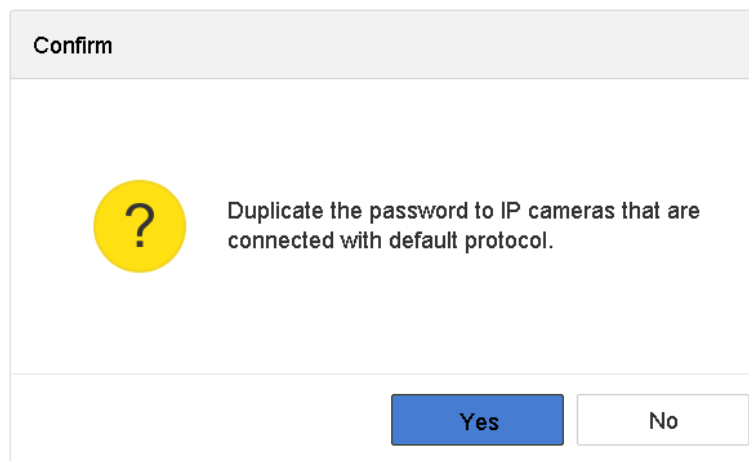
IP Camera Activation Pa...

✔ Note: Valid password range [8-16]. You can use a combination of numbers, lowercase, uppercase and special character for your password with at least two kinds of them contained.

Figure 17-15 Change IP Camera Activation Password

Step 4 In the text field of the **IP Camera Activation Password**, enter the new strong password for the cameras.

Step 5 Click **Apply** to have the following pop-up attention box.



Confirm

?

Duplicate the password to IP cameras that are connected with default protocol.

Yes No

Figure 17-16 Attention

Step 6 Click **Yes** to duplicate the current password to the IP cameras which are connected with the default protocol.

Chapter 18 General System Settings

18.1 Configure General Settings

Purpose:

You can configure the BNC output standard, VGA output resolution, mouse pointer speed through the System > General interface.

Step 1 Go to **System > General**.

The screenshot displays the 'General Settings' interface with the following configurations:

- Language:** English
- Time Zone:** (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Urumc
- Date Format:** DD-MM-YYYY
- System Date:** 22-08-2017
- System Time:** 11:34:09
- Device Name:** Network Video Recorder
- Device No.:** 255
- Auto Log out:** Never
- Enable Wizard:**
- Enable Password:**
- VGA/HDMI Resolution:** 1920*1080/60HZ(1080P)
- VGA2/HDMI2 Resolution:** 1920*1080/60HZ(1080P)
- Mouse Pointer Speed:** Slider set between Slow and Fast
- Enable DST:**
- DST Mode:** Auto, Manual
- Start Time:** Apr 1st Sun 2 : 00
- End Time:** Oct last Sun 2 : 00
- DST Bias:** 60 Minutes

An 'Apply' button is located at the bottom left of the settings panel.

Figure 18-1 General Settings Interface

Step 2 Configure the following settings.

Language: The default language used is *English*.

Output Standard: Select the output standard to NTSC or PAL, which must be the same with the video input standard.

Resolution: Configure the resolution of the video output.

Device Name: Edit the name of the device

Device No.: Edit the serial number of the device. The Device No. can be set in the range of 1~255, and the default No. is 255. The number is used for the remote and keyboard control.

Auto Logout: Set timeout time for menu inactivity. E.g., when the timeout time is set to 5 *Minutes*, then the system will exit from the current operation menu to live view screen after 5 minutes of menu inactivity.

Mouse Pointer Speed: Set the speed of mouse pointer; 4 levels are configurable.

Enable Wizard: Enable/disable the Wizard when the device starts up.

Enable Password: Enable/disable the use of the login password.

Step 3 Click **Apply** to save the settings.

18.2 Configure Date & Time

Step 1 Go to **System > General**.

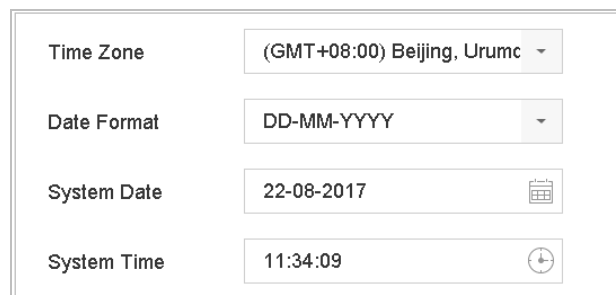
Step 2 Configure the date and time.

Time Zone: Select the time zone.

Date Format: Select the date format.

System Date: Select the system date.

System Time: Set the system time.



Time Zone	(GMT+08:00) Beijing, Urumc
Date Format	DD-MM-YYYY
System Date	22-08-2017
System Time	11:34:09

Figure 18-2 Date and Time Settings

Step 3 Click **Apply** to save the settings.

18.3 Configure DST Settings

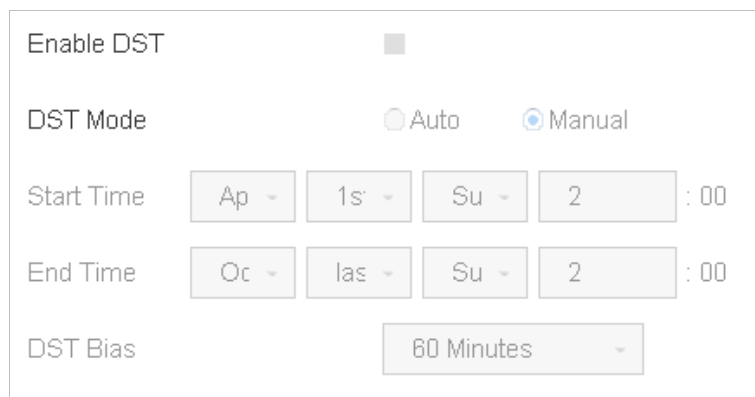
Purpose:

The DST (daylight saving time) refers to the period of the year when clocks are moved one period ahead. In some areas worldwide, this has the effect of creating more sunlit hours in the evening during months when the weather is the warmest.

We advance our clocks ahead a certain period (depends on the DST bias you set) at the beginning of DST, and move them back the same period when we return to standard time (ST).

Step 1 Go to **System > General**.

Step 2 Check **Enable DST**.



The screenshot shows the DST Settings Interface with the following fields:

- Enable DST:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- DST Mode:** Radio buttons for **Auto** and **Manual**. The **Manual** option is selected.
- Start Time:** A time selector with dropdowns for month (Ap), day (1s), day of the week (Su), and hour (2), followed by : 00.
- End Time:** A time selector with dropdowns for month (Oc), day (1as), day of the week (Su), and hour (2), followed by : 00.
- DST Bias:** A dropdown menu currently set to 60 Minutes.

Figure 18-3 DST Settings Interface

Step 3 Select the DST mode to **Auto** or **Manual**.

- **Auto:** Automatically enable the default DST period according to the local DST rules.
- **Manual:** Manually set the start time and end time of the DST period, and the DST bias.
- **DST Bias:** Set the time (30/60/90/120 minutes) offset from the standard time.
- **Example:** The DST begins at 2:00 a.m. on the second Sunday of March and ends at 2:00 a.m. on the first Sunday of November, with 60 minutes ahead.

Step 4 Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.

18.4 Configure Enhanced IP Mode

Check **Enhanced IP Mode**.

Enabling Enhanced IP Mode will allow you to connect to the maximum number of cameras and make Smart Event unavailable in analog channel.

18.5 Manage User Accounts

Purpose:

The *Administrator* user name is *admin* and the password is set when you start the device for the first time. The *Administrator* has the permission to add and delete user and configure user parameters.

18.5.1 Add a User

Step 1 Go to **System > User**.

No	User Name	Security	Priority	User's MAC Address	Permission
1	admin	Strong Password	Admin	00:00:00:00:00:00	✓

Figure 18-4 User Management Interface

Step 2 Click **Add** to enter the operation permission interface.

Step 3 Enter the admin password and click **Next**.

Add User

User Name: A01

Password: *****

Strong

Confirm: *****

Note: Valid password range [8-16]. You can use ...

User Level: Operator

User's MAC Ad...: 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 : 00

OK

Figure 18-5 Add User

Step 4 In the Add User interface, enter the information for new user, including **User Name**, **Password**, **Confirm** (password), **User Level** (Operator/Guest) and **User's MAC Address**.



WARNING

Strong Password recommended—We highly recommend you create a strong password of your own choosing (Using a minimum of 8 characters, including at least three of the following categories: upper case letters, lower case letters, numbers, and special characters.) in order to increase the security of your product. And we recommend you reset your password regularly, especially in the high security system, resetting the password monthly or weekly can better protect your product.

- **User Level:** Set the user level to Operator or Guest. Different user levels have different operating permission.
 - Operator:** The *Operator* user level has permission of Two-way Audio in Remote Configuration and all operating permission in Camera Configuration by default.
 - Guest:** The Guest user has no permission of Two-way Audio in Remote Configuration and only has the local/remote playback in the Camera Configuration by default.
- **User’s MAC Address:** The MAC address of the remote PC which logs onto the device. If it is configured and enabled, it only allows the remote user with this MAC address to access the device.

Step 5 Click **OK** to finish the new user account adding.

Result: In the User Management interface, the added new user is displayed on the list.

No	User Name	Security	Priority	User's MAC Address	Permission
1	admin	Strong Password	Admin	00:00:00:00:00:00	✔
2	A01	Strong Password	Operator	00:00:00:00:00:00	✔
3	A02	Strong Password	Operator	00:00:00:00:00:00	✔


Figure 18-6 User List

18.5.2 Set Permission for a User

Purpose:

For the added user, you can assign the different permissions, including the local and remote operation for the device.

Step 1 Go to **System > User**.

Step 2 Select a user from the list and then click the  button to enter the permission settings interface.

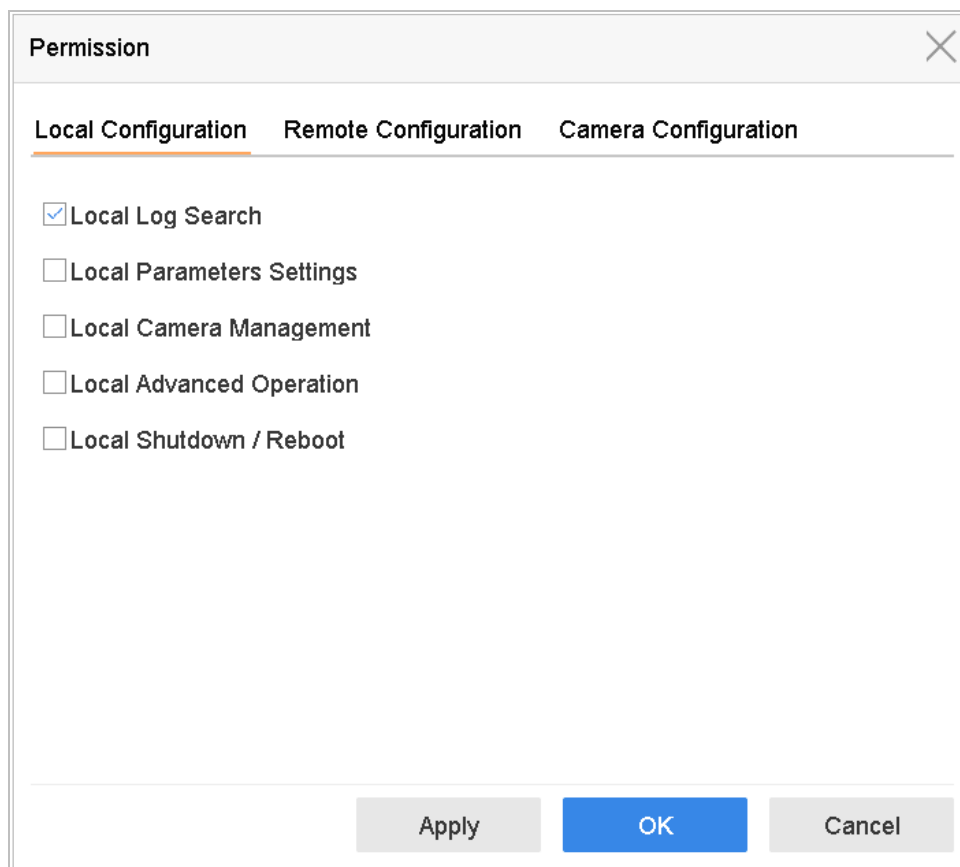


Figure 18-7 User Permission Settings Interface

Step 3 Set the operating permission of Local Configuration, Remote Configuration and Camera Configuration for the user.

● **Local Configuration**

Local Log Search: Searching and viewing logs and system information of device.

Local Parameters Settings: Configuring parameters, restoring factory default parameters and importing/exporting configuration files.

Local Camera Management: The adding, deleting and editing of IP cameras.

Local Advanced Operation: Operating HDD management (initializing HDD, setting HDD property), upgrading system firmware, clearing I/O alarm output.

Local Shutdown Reboot: Shutting down or rebooting the device.

● **Remote Configuration**

Remote Log Search: Remotely viewing logs that are saved on the device.

Remote Parameters Settings: Remotely configuring parameters, restoring factory default parameters and importing/exporting configuration files.

Remote Camera Management: Remote adding, deleting and editing of the IP cameras.

Remote Serial Port Control: Configuring settings for RS-232 and RS-485 ports.

Remote Video Output Control: Sending remote button control signal.

Two-Way Audio: Realizing two-way radio between the remote client and the device.

Remote Alarm Control: Remotely arming (notify alarm and exception message to the remote client) and controlling the alarm output.

Remote Advanced Operation: Remotely operating HDD management (initializing HDD, setting HDD property), upgrading system firmware, clearing I/O alarm output.

Remote Shutdown/Reboot: Remotely shutting down or rebooting the device.

● Camera Configuration

Remote Live View: Remotely viewing live video of the selected camera (s).

Local Manual Operation: Locally starting/stopping manual recording and alarm output of the selected camera (s).

Remote Manual Operation: Remotely starting/stopping manual recording and alarm output of the selected camera (s).

Local Playback: Locally playing back recorded files of the selected camera (s).

Remote Playback: Remotely playing back recorded files of the selected camera (s).

Local PTZ Control: Locally controlling PTZ movement of the selected camera (s).

Remote PTZ Control: Remotely controlling PTZ movement of the selected camera (s).

Local Video Export: Locally exporting recorded files of the selected camera (s).

Step 4 Click **OK** to save the settings.



NOTE

Only the admin user account has the permission of restoring factory default parameters.

18.5.3 Set Local Live View Permission for Non-Admin Users

Step 1 Go to **System > User**.

Step 2 Click  of admin user.

Step 3 Enter admin password and click **OK**.

Step 4 Select cameras that non-admin user can view in local and click **OK**.

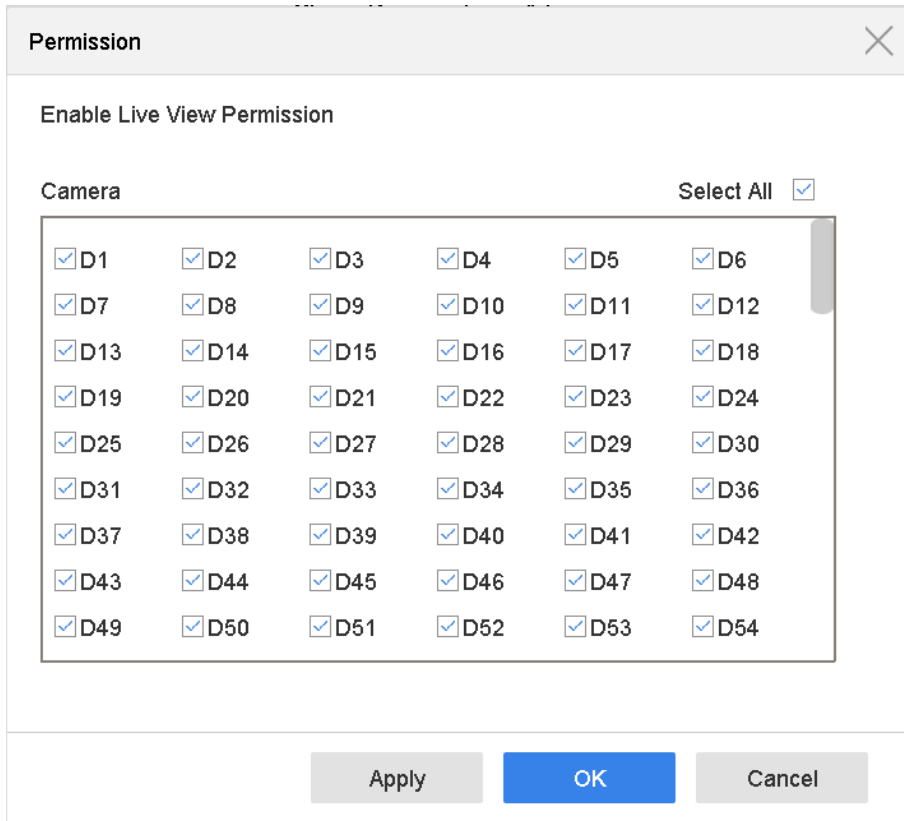



Figure 18-8 Enable Live View Permission

Step 5 Click  of non-admin user.

Step 6 Enter **Camera Configuration** interface.

Step 7 Select **Camera Permission** as **Local Live View**.

Step 8 Select cameras to live view.

Step 9 Click **OK**.

18.5.4 Edit the Admin User

Purpose:

For the admin user account, you can modify your password and unlock pattern.

Step 1 Go to **System > User**.

Step 2 Select the admin user from the list.

Step 3 Click **Modify**.

Figure 18-9 Edit Admin User

Step 4 Edit the admin user information as demand, including the new admin password (strong password is required), and MAC address.

Step 5 Edit the unlock pattern for the admin user account.

- 1) Check **Enable Unlock Pattern** to enable the use of unlock pattern when logging in to the device.
- 2) Use the mouse to draw a pattern among the 9 dots on the screen, and release the mouse when the pattern is done.

Step 6 Check **Export** of **Export GUID** to export the GUID file for the admin user account.

 **NOTE**

When the admin password is changed, export the new GUID to the connected USB flash drive for the future password resetting.

Step 7 Configure security question for password resetting.

Step 8 Configure reserved email for password resetting.

Step 9 Click **OK** to save the settings.

18.5.5 Edit the Operator/Guest User

Purpose:

You can edit the user information, including user name, password, permission level and MAC address. Check the checkbox of **Change Password** if you want to change the password, and input the new password in the text field of **Password** and **Confirm**. A strong password is recommended.

Step 1 Go to **System > User**.

Step 2 Select a user from the list and click **Modify**.

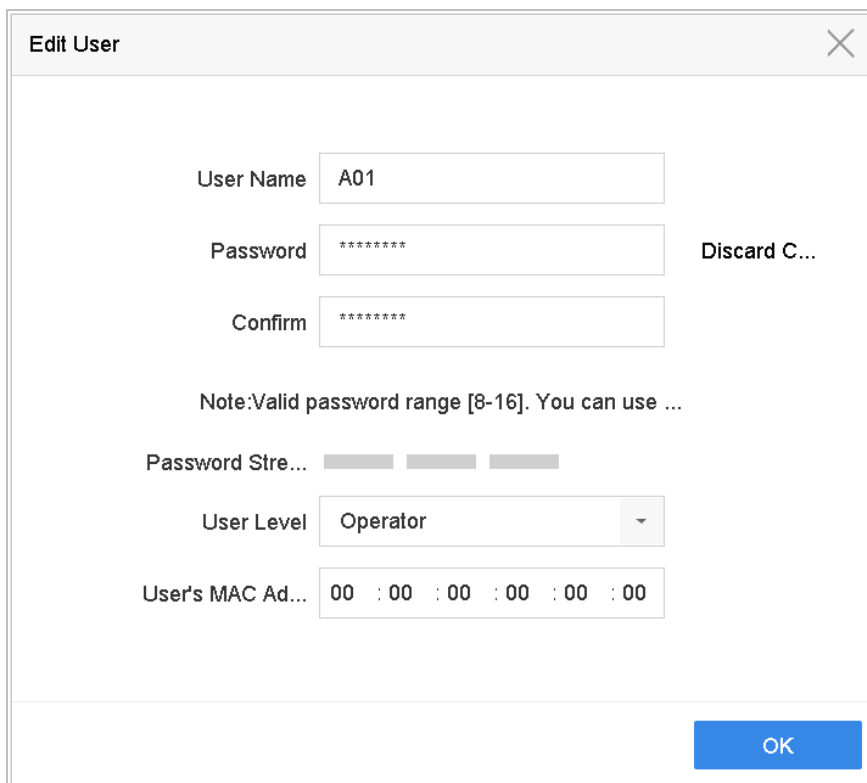


Figure 18-10 Edit User (Operator/Guest)

Step 3 Edit the user information as demand, including the new password (strong password is required), and MAC address.

18.5.6 Delete a User

Purpose:

The admin user account has the permission to delete the operator/guest user account.

Step 1 Go to **System > User**.

Step 2 Select a user from the list.

Step 3 Click **Delete** to delete the selected user account.

18.6 Configure Password Security

18.6.1 Export GUID File

Purpose:

The GUID file will help you to reset password when you forget your password.

Step 1 Check **Export GUID** when you are activating the device, or check **Export** when you are editing the admin user account.

Step 2 Insert a USB flash drive to your device, and export the GUID file to the USB flash drive.

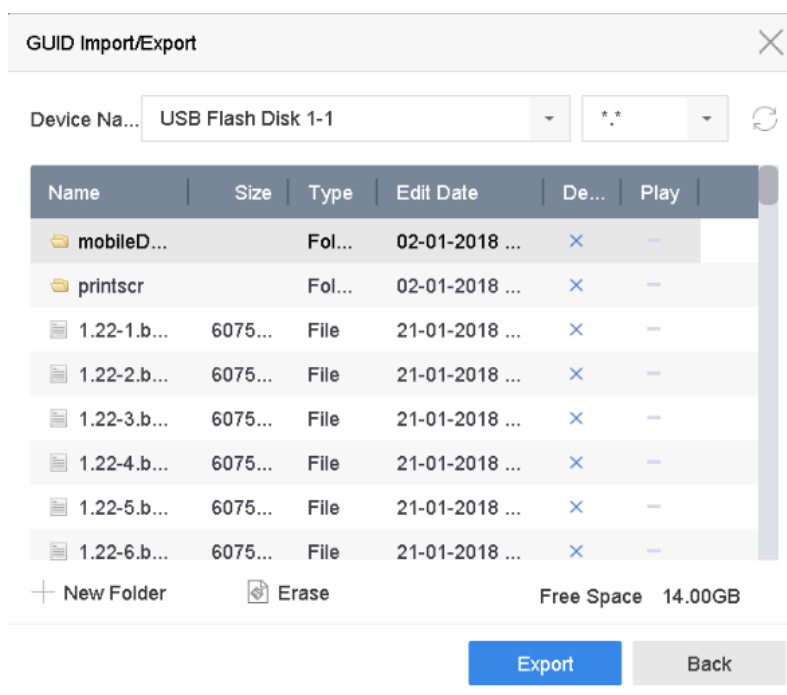


Figure 18-11 Export GUID File




Please keep your GUID file properly for future password resetting.

18.6.2 Configure Security Questions

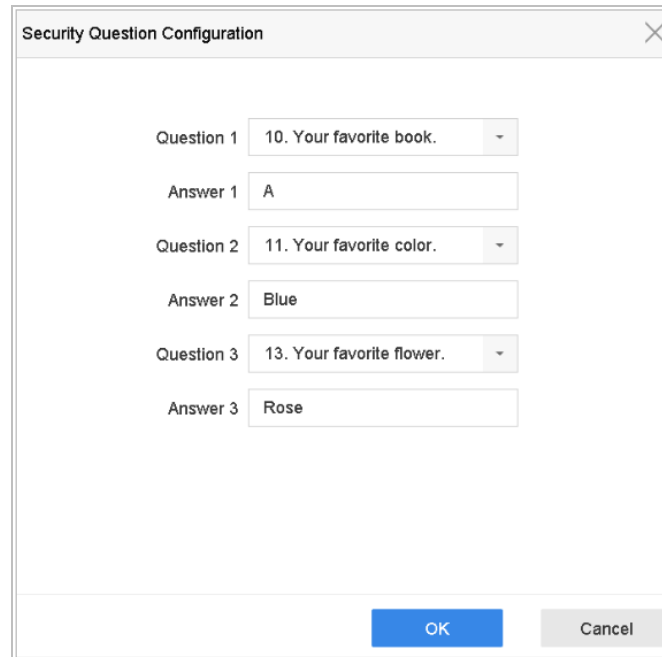
Purpose:

The security question configuration will help you to reset password when you forget your password or encounter security issues.

Step 1 Check **Security Question Configuration** when you are activating the device, or click  when you are editing the admin user account.

Step 2 Set three security questions and answers.

Step 3 Click **OK**.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Security Question Configuration". It contains three rows of configuration for security questions. Each row consists of a question label, a dropdown menu for the question, and a text input field for the answer. The first row is "Question 1" with the question "10. Your favorite book." and the answer "A". The second row is "Question 2" with the question "11. Your favorite color." and the answer "Blue". The third row is "Question 3" with the question "13. Your favorite flower." and the answer "Rose". At the bottom right of the dialog, there are two buttons: "OK" (highlighted in blue) and "Cancel".

Figure 18-12 Configure Security Questions

18.6.3 Configure Reserved Email

Purpose:

The reserved email will help you to reset password when you forget your password.

Step 1 Check **Reserved E-mail** when you are activating the device, or click **Modify** when you are editing the admin user account.

Step 2 Enter reserved email address.

Step 3 Click **OK**.

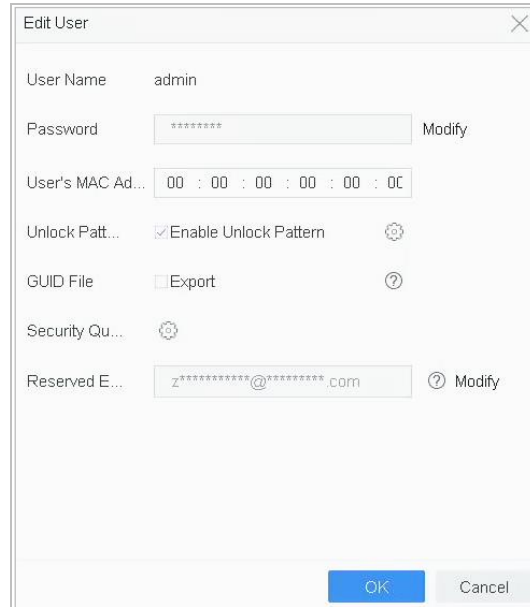


Figure 18-13 Configure Reserved Email

18.7 Reset Password

When you forget the admin password, there are three ways to reset the password, including importing the GUID file, answering security questions, and using your reserved email.

18.7.1 Reset Password by GUID

Before You Start

The GUID file must be exported and saved in the USB flash drive after you have activated the device or edited the admin user account. (Refer to 18.6.1 Export GUID File).

Step 1 On the user login interface, click **Forgot Password**.

Step 2 Select the password resetting type to **Verify by GUID**.

Step 3 Insert the USB flash drive that contains GUID file to the device.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

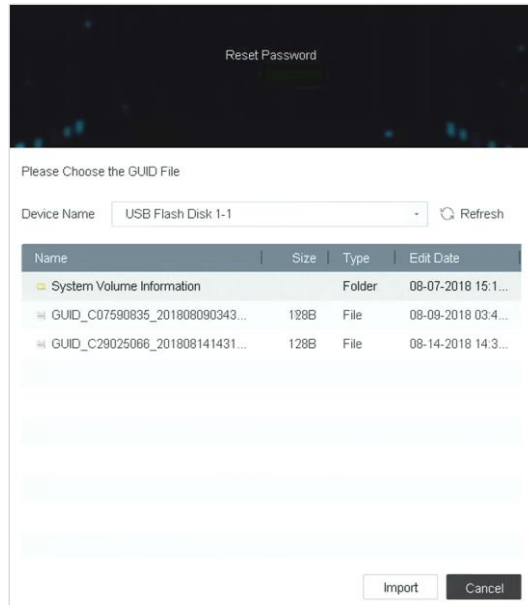


Figure 18-14 Import GUID File

Step 5 Select the GUID file from the USB flash drive and click **Import** to import the file to the device.

Step 6 After the GUID file is successfully imported, enter the reset password interface to set the new admin password.

Step 7 Click **OK** to set the new password. You can export the new GUID file to the USB flash drive for future password resetting.

 **NOTE**

When the new password is set, the original GUID file will be invalid.

18.7.2 Reset Password by Security Questions

Before You Start

Ensure you have configured the security questions when you are activating the device or editing the admin user account. (Refer to 18.7.2 Reset Password by Security Questions).

Step 1 On the user login interface, click **Forgot Password**.

Step 2 Select the password resetting type to **Verify by Security Question**.

Step 3 Input the correct answers of the three security questions.

Step 4 Click **OK** to set the new password.

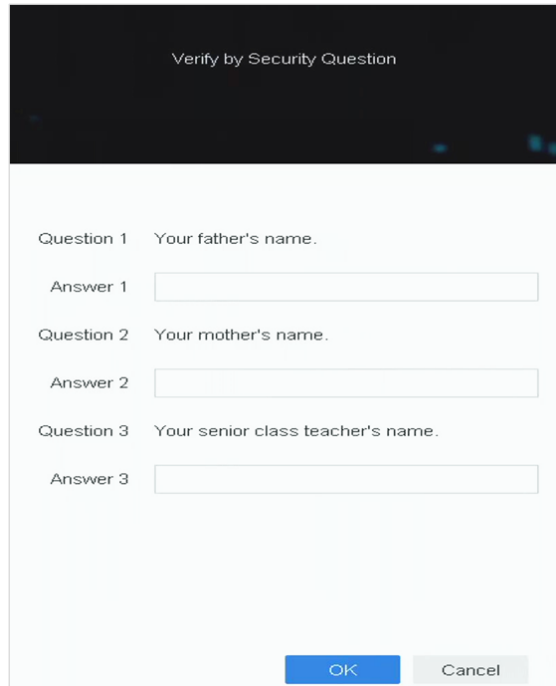


Figure 18-15 Verify by Security Question

18.7.3 Reset Password by Reserved Email

Before You Start

Ensure you have configured the reserved email when you are activating the device or editing the admin user account. (Refer to 18.6.3 Configure Reserved Email)

Step 1 On the user login interface, click **Forgot Password**.

Step 2 Select the password resetting type to **Verify by Reserved Email**.

Step 3 Click **OK**.

Step 4 Click **Next** if you accept the legal disclaimer. You can use a smartphone to scan the QR code to read the legal disclaimer.

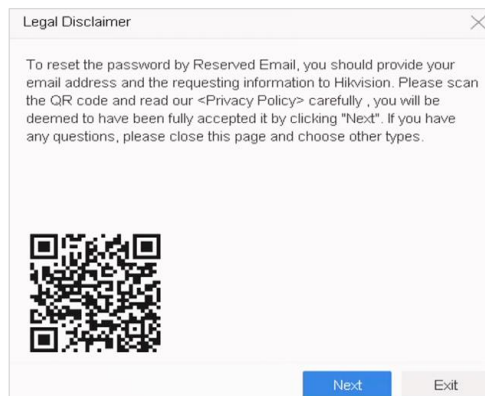


Figure 18-16 Legal Disclaimer

Step 5 Obtain the verification code. There are two ways to get the verification code.

- Use Hik-Connect app to scan the QR code.
- Send the QR code to email server.
 - 1) Insert a USB flash drive to your device.
 - 2) Click **Export** to export the QR code to USB flash drive.
 - 3) Email the QR code to *pw_recovery@hikvision.com* as attachment.

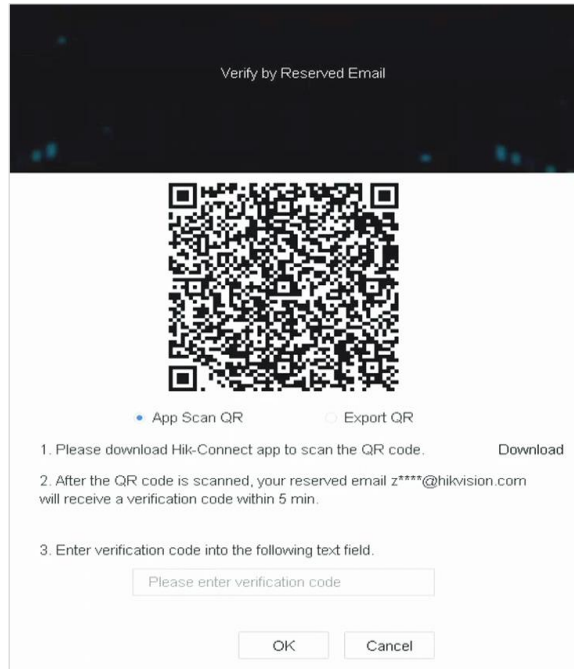


Figure 18-17 Verify by Reserved Email

Step 6 Check your reserved email, and you will receive a verification code within 5 minutes.

Step 7 Enter the verification code.

Step 8 Click **OK** to set the new password.

Chapter 19 Appendix

List of Applicable Power Adapter



NOTE

Use only power supplies listed in the user instructions.

Power Adapter Model	Specifications	Manufacturer
MSA-C1500IC12.0-18P-DE	12 V, 1.5 A	0000201935 MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
ADS-25FSG-12 12018GPG	CE, 100 to 240 VAC, 12 V, 1.5 A, 18 W, $\Phi 5.5 \times 2.1 \times 10$	0000200174 Shenzhen Honor Electronic Co., Ltd.
MSA-C1500IC12.0-18P-US	12 V, 1.5 A	0000201935 MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
TS-A018-120015AD	100 to 240 VAC, 12 V, 1.5 A, 18 W, $\Phi 5.5 \times 2.1 \times 10$	0000200878 Shenzhen Transin Technologies Co., Ltd.
MSA-C2000IC12.0-24P-DE	12 V, 2 A	0000201935 MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
ADS-24S-12 1224GPG	CE, 100 to 240 VAC, 12 V, 2 A, 24 W, $\Phi 2.1$	0000200174 Shenzhen Honor Electronic Co., Ltd.
MSA-C2000IC12.0-24P-US	US, 12 V, 2 A	0000201935 MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
ADS-26FSG-12 12024EPCU	US, 12 V, 2 A	0000200174 Shenzhen Honor Electronic Co., Ltd.
KPL-040F-VI	12 V, 3.33 A, 40 W	0000203078 Channel Well Technology Co., Ltd.
MSA-Z3330IC12.0-48W-Q	12 V, 3.33 A	0000201935 MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
MSP-Z1360IC48.0-65W	48 V, 1.36 A	0000201935 MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
KPL-050S-II	48 V, 1.04 A	0000203078

		Channel Well Technology Co., Ltd.
--	--	--------------------------------------

04210001090613



See Far, Go Further

UD15088B



Network/Digital Video Recorder

Quick Start Guide

Legal Information

© 2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. All rights reserved.

Trademarks Acknowledgement

HIKVISION and other Hikvision's trademarks and logos are the properties of Hikvision in various jurisdictions. Other trademarks and logos mentioned below are the properties of their respective owners.

HDMI: The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

Legal Disclaimer

TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THIS MANUAL AND THE PRODUCT DESCRIBED, WITH ITS HARDWARE, SOFTWARE AND FIRMWARE, ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "WITH ALL FAULTS AND ERRORS". HIKVISION MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE USE OF THE PRODUCT BY YOU IS AT YOUR OWN RISK. IN NO EVENT WILL HIKVISION BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR INDIRECT DAMAGES, INCLUDING, AMONG OTHERS, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, OR LOSS OF DATA, CORRUPTION OF SYSTEMS, OR LOSS OF DOCUMENTATION, WHETHER BASED ON BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), PRODUCT LIABILITY, OR OTHERWISE, IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OF THE PRODUCT, EVEN IF HIKVISION HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES OR LOSS.

YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE NATURE OF THE INTERNET PROVIDES FOR INHERENT SECURITY RISKS, AND HIKVISION SHALL NOT TAKE ANY RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ABNORMAL OPERATION, PRIVACY LEAKAGE OR OTHER DAMAGES RESULTING FROM CYBER-ATTACK, HACKER ATTACK, VIRUS INFECTION, OR OTHER INTERNET SECURITY RISKS; HOWEVER, HIKVISION WILL PROVIDE TIMELY TECHNICAL SUPPORT IF REQUIRED.

YOU AGREE TO USE THIS PRODUCT IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, AND YOU ARE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR ENSURING THAT YOUR USE CONFORMS TO THE APPLICABLE LAW. ESPECIALLY, YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE, FOR USING THIS PRODUCT IN A MANNER THAT DOES NOT INFRINGE ON THE RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, RIGHTS OF PUBLICITY, INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS, OR DATA PROTECTION AND OTHER PRIVACY RIGHTS. YOU SHALL NOT USE THIS PRODUCT FOR ANY PROHIBITED END-USES, INCLUDING THE DEVELOPMENT OR PRODUCTION OF WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION, THE DEVELOPMENT OR PRODUCTION OF CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL WEAPONS, ANY ACTIVITIES IN THE CONTEXT RELATED TO ANY NUCLEAR EXPLOSIVE OR UNSAFE NUCLEAR FUEL-CYCLE, OR IN SUPPORT OF HUMAN RIGHTS ABUSES.

IN THE EVENT OF ANY CONFLICTS BETWEEN THIS MANUAL AND THE APPLICABLE LAW, THE LATER PREVAILS.

Regulatory Information

FCC Information

Please take attention that changes or modification not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC compliance: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

FCC Conditions

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

EU Conformity Statement



This product and - if applicable - the supplied accessories too are marked with "CE" and comply therefore with the applicable harmonized European standards listed under the EMC Directive 2014/30/EU, the LVD Directive 2014/35/EU, the RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU.



2012/19/EU (WEEE directive): Products marked with this symbol cannot be disposed of as unsorted municipal waste in the European Union. For proper recycling, return this product to your local supplier upon the purchase of equivalent new equipment, or dispose of it at designated collection points. For more information see: www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/EC (battery directive): This product contains a battery that cannot be disposed of as unsorted municipal waste in the European Union. See the product documentation for specific battery information. The battery is marked with this symbol, which may include lettering to indicate cadmium (Cd), lead (Pb), or mercury (Hg). For proper recycling, return the battery to your supplier or to a designated collection point. For more information see: www.recyclethis.info

Industry Canada ICES-003 Compliance

This device meets the CAN ICES-3 (A)/NMB-3(A) standards requirements.

Conformité Industrie Canada ICES-003

Ce dispositif répond aux exigences des normes CAN ICES-3 (A)/NMB-3(A).

Safety Instructions

- Proper configuration of all passwords and other security settings is the responsibility of the installer and/or end-user.
- Firmly connect the plug to the power socket. Do not connect several devices to one power adapter. Power off the device before connecting and disconnecting accessories and peripherals.
- Shock hazard! Disconnect all power sources before maintenance.
- The equipment must be connected to an earthed mains socket-outlet.
- The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.
- ⚡ indicates hazardous live and the external wiring connected to the terminals requires installation by an instructed person.
- Never place the equipment in an unstable location. The equipment may fall, causing serious personal injury or death.
- Input voltage should meet the SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) and the LPS (Limited Power Source) according to the IEC60950-1.
- High touch current! Connect to earth before connecting to the power supply.
- If smoke, odor or noise rise from the device, turn off the power at once and unplug the power cable, and then please contact the service center.
- Use the device in conjunction with an UPS, and use factory recommended HDD if possible.
- This product contains a coin/button cell battery. If the battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.
- This equipment is not suitable for use in locations where children are likely to be present.
- CAUTION: Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type.
- Improper replacement of the battery with an incorrect type may defeat a safeguard (for example, in the case of some lithium battery types).
- Do not dispose of the battery into fire or a hot oven, or mechanically crush or cut the battery, which may result in an explosion.
- Do not leave the battery in an extremely high temperature surrounding environment, which may result in an explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.
- Do not subject the battery to extremely low air pressure, which may result in an explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions
- Keep body parts away from fan blades and motors. Disconnect the power source during servicing.

Preventive and Cautionary Tips

Before connecting and operating your device, please be advised of the following tips:

- The device is designed for indoor use only. Install it in a well-ventilated, dust-free environment without liquids.
- Ensure recorder is properly secured to a rack or shelf. Major shocks or jolts to the recorder as a result of dropping it may cause damage to the sensitive electronics within the recorder.

- The equipment shall not be exposed to dripping or splashing and that no objects filled with liquids shall be placed on the equipment, such as vases.
- No naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, should be placed on the equipment.
- The ventilation should not be impeded by covering the ventilation openings with items, such as newspapers, table-cloths, curtains, etc. The openings shall never be blocked by placing the equipment on a bed, sofa, rug or other similar surface.
- For certain models, ensure correct wiring of the terminals for connection to an AC mains supply.
- For certain models, the equipment has been designed, when required, modified for connection to an IT power distribution system.
- Use only power supplies listed in the user manual or user instruction.
- The USB port of the equipment is used for connecting to a mouse, keyboard, USB flash drive, or Wi-Fi dongle only. The electric current of the connected equipment cannot exceed 0.1 A.
- Under high working temperature (45 °C (113 °F) to 55 °C (131 °F)), the power supply of some power adaptors may decrease.

Power Supply Instructions

Use only power supplies listed in the user instructions.

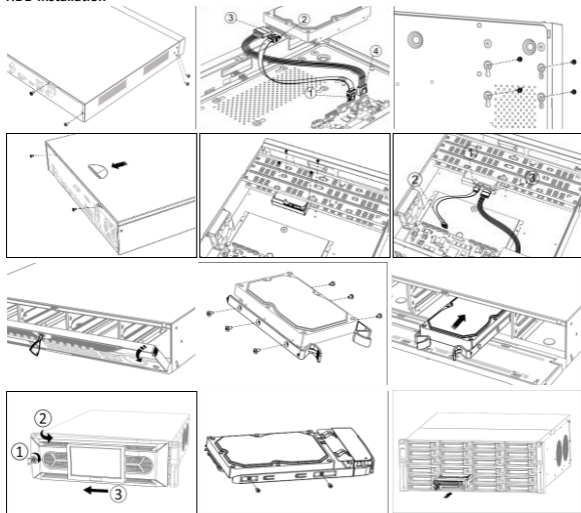
NVR Models	Standard	Power Supply Models	Manufacturer
DS-7104NI-Q1 DS-7108NI-Q1 DS-7104NI-Q1/M DS-7108NI-Q1/M	Europe	MSA-C1500IC12.0-18P-DE	MOSO Power Supply Technology Co.,Ltd
		ADS-26FSG-12 12018EPG	Shenzhen HONOR Electronic Co., Ltd
		KL-AD3060VA	Xiamen Keli Electronics Co.,Ltd
	British	KPD-018-VI	Channel Well Technology Co.,Ltd
		ADS-25FSG-12 12018GPB	Shenzhen HONOR Electronic Co., Ltd
		MSA-C1500IC12.0-18P-GB	MOSO Power Supply Technology Co.,Ltd
DS-7104NI-Q1/4P DS-7104NI-Q1/4P/M	Universal	ADS-26FSG-12 12018EPB	Shenzhen HONOR Electronic Co., Ltd
		MSP-Z1360IC48.0-65W	MOSO Power Supply Technology Co.,Ltd
		MSA-Z1040IS48.0-65W-Q	MOSO Power Supply Technology Co.,Ltd
		MSA-Z1360IS48.0-65W-Q	MOSO Power Supply Technology Co.,Ltd
		ADS-50HF-48-1 48050E	Shenzhen HONOR Electronic Co., Ltd
		ADS-65HI-48-148065E	Shenzhen HONOR Electronic Co., Ltd
		KPL-0655-II	CHANNEL WELL TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD
		ADS-65DIB-48-1 48065E	Shenzhen HONOR Electronic Co., Ltd
		MS-Z1360R480-065C0-Q	MOSO Power Supply Technology Co.,Ltd
		HKA06548014-7Y	SHENZHEN HUNTKEY ELECTRIC CO LTD
		S065-1A480136B3	MASS POWER ELECTRONIC LIMITED

DVR Models	Standard	Power Supply Models	Manufacturer
DS-7104HGHI-F1 DS-7108HGHI-F1 DS-7104HGHI-F1/N DS-7108HGHI-F1/N	British	MSA-C1500IC12.0-18P-GB	MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
		ADS-26FSG-12 12018EPB	Shenzhen Honor Electronic Co., Ltd.
	Europe	MSA-C1500IC12.0-18P-DE	MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
		ADS-26FSG-12 12018EPG	Shenzhen Honor Electronic Co., Ltd.
	Australia	MSA-C1500IC12.0-18P-AU	MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
		ADS-25FSG-12 12018GPSPA	Shenzhen Honor Electronic Co., Ltd.
DS-7108HUHI-K1	British	MSA-C2000IC12.0-24P-GB	MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
		ADS-26FSG-12 12024EPB	Shenzhen Honor Electronic Co., Ltd.
	Europe	MSA-C2000IC12.0-24P-DE	MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
		ADS-26FSG-12 12024EPG	Shenzhen Honor Electronic Co., Ltd.
	Australia	MSA-C2000IC12.0-24P-AU	MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
		ADS-26FSG-12 12024EPSPA	Shenzhen Honor Electronic Co., Ltd.
DS-7104HQHI-K1 DS-7108HQHI-K1 DS-7104HUHI-K1	British	MSA-C1500IC12.0-18P-GB	MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
		ADS-26FSG-12 12018EPB	Shenzhen Honor Electronic Co., Ltd.
	Europe	MSA-C1500IC12.0-18P-DE	MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
		ADS-26FSG-12 12018EPG	Shenzhen Honor Electronic Co., Ltd.
	Australia	KPD-018F-VI,12V1.5A	Ningbo ISO Electronic Co., Ltd.
		MSA-C1500IC12.0-18P-AU	MOSO Technology Co., Ltd.
		ADS-26FSG-12 12018EPSPA	Shenzhen Honor Electronic Co., Ltd.

Note:

- The power supplies list is for EU countries only.
- The power supplies list is subject to change without prior notice.

HDD Installation



Startup

Proper startup is crucial to expand the life of NVR/DVR.

Step 1 Plug power supply into an electrical outlet.

Step 2 Press the power button (certain models may have power button on the front or rear panel).
The device begins to start.

Activate Your Device

No operation is allowed before activation. For the first-time access, it requires to set an admin password for device activation. You can also activate the device via web browser, SADP or client software.

Step 1 Enter the same password in **Create New Password** and **Confirm New Password**.

Step 2 Optionally, set reserved email, Hik-Connect, security questions, or export GUID for password resetting in the future.

Step 3 Set the password to activate the network camera(s) connected to the device.

Step 4 Click **OK** to save the password and activate the device.

Informations légales

©2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Tous droits réservés.

Reconnaissance des marques de commerce

HIKVISION et d'autres marques de commerce et logos de Hikvision appartiennent à Hikvision dans divers pays. Toutes les autres marques et tous les logos mentionnés ci-après appartiennent à leurs propriétaires respectifs.

HDMI : Les termes HDMI et HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, et le logo HDMI sont des marques commerciales ou des marques déposées de HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. aux États-Unis et dans d'autres pays.

Mentions légales

DANS LES LIMITES PRÉVUES PAR LA LOI EN VIGUEUR, LE PRODUIT DÉCRIT, AVEC SON MATÉRIEL, LOGICIEL ET MICROLOGICIEL, EST FOURNI « EN L'ÉTAT », AVEC CES FAIBLESSES ET ERREURS, ET HIKVISION N'OFFRE AUCUNE GARANTIE, EXPRESSE OU IMPLICITE, Y COMPRIS, ENTRE AUTRES, LES GARANTIES TACITES DE VALEUR MARCHANDE ET D'ADÉQUATION À UN USAGE SPÉCIFIQUE ET DE NON-VIOLATION DES DROITS DE TIERS. HIKVISION, SES DIRIGEANTS, SES CADRES, SES EMPLOYÉS OU SES AGENTS NE PEUVENT EN AUCUN CAS ÊTRE TENUS POUR RESPONSABLES DES DOMMAGES IMMATÉRIELS, ACCESSOIRES, CONSÉCUTIFS OU INDIRECTS, Y COMPRIS LE MANQUE À GAGNER, LES INTERRUPTIONS D'ACTIVITÉ, LES PERTES D'INFORMATIONS COMMERCIALES, DÉCOULANT DE L'UTILISATION DE CE PRODUIT, MÊME SI HIKVISION EST INFORMÉE DE L'ÉVENTUALITÉ DE TELS PRÉJUDICES.

VOUS RECONNAISSEZ QUE LA NATURE D'INTERNET EST SOURCE DE RISQUES DE SÉCURITÉ INHÉRENTS, ET HIKVISION SE DÉGAGE DE TOUTE RESPONSABILITÉ EN CAS DE FONCTIONNEMENT ANORMAL, DIVULGATION D'INFORMATIONS CONFIDENTIELLES OU AUTRES DOMMAGES DÉCOULANT D'UNE CYBERATTAQUE, D'UN PIRATAGE INFORMATIQUE, D'UNE INFECTION PAR DES VIRUS, OU AUTRES RISQUES DE SÉCURITÉ LIÉS À INTERNET ; TOUTEFOIS, HIKVISION FOURNIRA UNE ASSISTANCE TECHNIQUE DANS LES DÉLAIS, LE CAS ÉCHÉANT.

LES LOIS SUR LA SURVEILLANCE VARIENT EN FONCTION DE VOTRE PAYS. VEUILLEZ APPLIQUER TOUTES LES LOIS DE VOTRE PAYS AVANT D'UTILISER CE PRODUIT AFIN DE GARANTIR UN USAGE CONFORME AU REGARD DE LA LOI. HIKVISION NE SERA PAS TENUE RESPONSABLE EN CAS D'UTILISATION DE CE PRODUIT À DES FINS ILLÉGALES.

EN CAS DE CONFLIT ENTRE CE MANUEL ET LES LOIS EN VIGUEUR, CES DERNIÈRES PRÉVALENT.

Réglementation

Déclaration de conformité UE



Ce produit et, le cas échéant, les accessoires fournis portent la marque « CE » attestant leur conformité aux normes européennes harmonisées en vigueur regroupées sous la directive sur les émissions électromagnétiques 2014/30/EU, la directive sur les basses tensions 2014/35/EU et la directive RoHS 2011/65/EU.



2012/19/UE (directive DEEE) : Dans l'Union européenne, les produits portant ce pictogramme ne doivent pas être déposés dans une déchèterie municipale où le tri des déchets n'est pas pratiqué. Pour un recyclage adéquat, remettez ce produit à votre revendeur lors de l'achat d'un nouvel équipement équivalent, ou déposez-le dans un lieu de collecte prévu à cet effet. Pour plus de précisions, rendez-vous sur : www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/CE (directive sur les batteries) : Ce produit renferme une batterie qui ne doit pas être déposée dans une déchèterie municipale où le tri des déchets n'est pas pratiqué, dans l'Union européenne. Pour plus de précisions sur la batterie, reportez-vous à sa documentation. La batterie porte le pictogramme ci-contre, qui peut inclure la mention Cd (cadmium), Pb (plomb) ou Hg (mercure). Pour la recycler correctement, renvoyez la batterie à votre revendeur ou déposez-la dans un point de collecte prévu à cet effet. Pour plus de précisions, rendez-vous sur : www.recyclethis.info

Précautions d'emploi

- La responsabilité de la configuration correcte de tous les mots de passe ainsi que des autres paramètres de sécurité incombe à l'installateur ou à l'utilisateur final.
- Branchez fermement la fiche à la prise de courant. Ne branchez pas plusieurs appareils sur un même adaptateur d'alimentation. Mettez hors tension l'appareil avant de connecter et de déconnecter des accessoires et des périphériques.
- Risque de choc électrique ! Débranchez toutes les sources d'alimentation avant de procéder à l'entretien.
- L'équipement doit être branché à une prise secteur mise à la terre.
- La prise de courant doit être installée près de l'équipement et doit être facilement accessible.
- ⚡ indique une tension dangereuse. De ce fait, le câblage externe connecté aux bornes nécessite d'être installé par une personne qualifiée.

- Ne placez jamais l'équipement sur un support instable. L'équipement pourrait tomber, entraînant des blessures graves voire la mort.
- La tension d'entrée doit respecter la très basse tension de sécurité (TBTS) et la source d'alimentation limitée conformément à la norme IEC60950-1.
- Haut voltage ! Effectuez une mise à la terre avant de brancher l'alimentation.
- Si de la fumée, des odeurs ou du bruit sortent de l'appareil, mettez immédiatement l'appareil hors tension et débranchez le câble d'alimentation, puis veuillez contacter un centre de réparation.
- Utilisez, si possible, l'appareil conjointement à une alimentation sans coupure (onduleur), et utilisez si possible le disque dur recommandé par l'usine.
- Ce produit contient une pile bouton. Si la pile est avalée, celle-ci peut provoquer de graves brûlures internes en seulement 2 heures et entraîner la mort.
- Cet équipement n'est pas adapté à un usage dans les endroits où des enfants sont susceptibles d'être présents.
- ATTENTION : Il y a un risque d'explosion lorsque la pile est remplacée par une pile de type incorrect.
- Remplacer une pile par une pile du mauvais type peut conduire à l'annulation d'une protection (par exemple, dans le cas de certains types de batterie au lithium).
- Ne jetez pas une batterie au feu ou dans un four chaud, ni ne broyez mécaniquement ou découpez une batterie, car cela pourrait engendrer une explosion.
- Ne laissez pas une batterie dans un environnement ambiant extrêmement chaud, car vous encourez un risque d'explosion ou une fuite de liquide ou de gaz inflammable.
- N'exposez pas une batterie à des pressions atmosphériques extrêmement basses, car vous encourez un risque d'explosion ou une fuite de liquide ou de gaz inflammable.
- Éliminez les batteries usagées conformément aux instructions.
- Gardez toutes les parties du corps à bonne distance des pales du ventilateur et des moteurs. Débranchez la source d'alimentation pendant l'opération d'entretien.

Mises en garde et précautions

Avant de brancher ou d'utiliser votre appareil, veuillez considérer les mesures suivantes :

- L'appareil est exclusivement conçu pour un usage en intérieur. Installez-le dans un environnement bien ventilé, exempt de poussières et de liquides.
- Vérifiez que l'enregistreur est solidement fixé dans une baie ou sur un plateau. En cas de chocs importants ou de secousses résultant d'une chute, les composants électroniques sensibles internes de l'enregistreur peuvent être endommagés.
- L'équipement ne doit pas être exposé aux gouttes ou aux éclaboussures et aucun objet rempli de liquide, comme un vase, ne doit être placé sur l'équipement.
- Aucune source de flamme nue, telle que des bougies allumées, ne doit être placée sur l'équipement.
- La ventilation ne doit pas être entravée en couvrant les ouvertures de ventilation avec des articles tels que des journaux, des nappes, des rideaux, etc. Les ouvertures ne doivent jamais être bloquées en plaçant l'équipement sur un lit, un canapé, un tapis ou toute autre surface similaire.
- Pour certains modèles, assurez-vous d'effectuer un câblage approprié des bornes pour un branchement à une alimentation secteur.
- Pour certains modèles, l'équipement a été conçu, lorsque nécessaire, et modifié pour être connecté à un système à neutre impédant.
- Utilisez seulement les alimentations indiquées dans le manuel de l'utilisateur ou dans les instructions d'utilisation.
- Sous des températures de fonctionnement élevées (45 °C à 55 °C), la tension de l'alimentation électrique de certains adaptateurs secteur baisse.

Démarrage

L'exécution adéquate des procédures de démarrage est cruciale pour prolonger la durée de vie du NVR/DVR.

Étape 1 Branchez l'alimentation à une prise électrique.

Étape 2 Appuyez sur le bouton de mise sous tension (en fonction du modèle, le bouton de mise sous tension peut se trouver sur le panneau avant ou sur le panneau arrière). L'appareil commence à démarrer.

Activez votre appareil

Aucune opération n'est autorisée sans l'activation. Pour le premier accès, il faut définir un mot de passe administrateur pour l'activation de l'appareil. Vous pouvez également activer l'appareil via un navigateur Web, le protocole SADP ou le logiciel client.

Étape 1 Entrez le même mot de passe dans **Créer un mot de passe** et **Confirmer MDP**.

Étape 2 En option, vous pouvez également définir les courriels réservés, Hik-Connect, les questions de sécurité ou exporter le GUID pour une future réinitialisation du mot de passe.

Étape 3 Définissez le mot de passe pour activer la ou les caméras réseau connectées à l'appareil.

Étape 4 Cliquez sur **OK** pour enregistrer le mot de passe et activer l'appareil.

Deutsch

Rechtliche Informationen

©2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Alle Rechte vorbehalten.

Marken

HIKVISION und andere Marken und Logos von Hikvision sind das Eigentum von Hikvision in verschiedenen Ländern. Andere nachstehend erwähnte Marken und Logos stehen im Besitz der entsprechenden Eigentümer.

HDMI : Die Begriffe HDMI und HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface sowie das HDMI-Logo sind Handelsnamen oder eingetragene Markenzeichen der HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. in den Vereinigten Staaten und anderen Ländern.

Haftungsausschluss

SOWEIT GESETZLICH ZULÄSSIG WIRD DAS BESCHRIEBENE PRODUKT MIT SEINER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE UND FIRMWARE OHNE MÄNGELGEMÄßHEIT, MIT ALLEN FEHLERN UND FEHLFUNKTIONEN DELIEFERT, UND HIKVISION GIBT KEINE AUSDRÜCKLICHEN ODER IMPLIZIERTEN GARANTIE, EINSCHLIEßLICH UND OHNE EINSCHRÄNKUNG, DER MARKTFÄHIGKEIT, ZUFRIEDENSTELLENDEN QUALITÄT, EIGNUNG FÜR EINEN BESTIMMTEN ZWECK UND NICHTVERLETZUNG DER RECHTE DRITTER. AUF KEINEN FALL HAFTEN HIKVISION, SEINE GESCHÄFTSFÜHRER, ANGESTELLTEN, MITARBEITER ODER PARTNER FÜR BESONDERE, ZUFÄLLIGE, DIREKTE ODER INDIREKTE SCHÄDEN, EINSCHLIEßLICH, JEDOCH NICHT DARAUf BESCHRÄNKT, VERLUST VON GESCHÄFTSGEWINNEN, GESCHÄFTSUNTERBRECHUNG ODER VERLUST VON DATEN ODER DOKUMENTATIONEN IN VERBINDUNG MIT DER VERWENDUNG DIESES PRODUKTS, SELBST WENN HIKVISION ÜBER DIE MÖGLICHKEIT DERARTIGER SCHÄDEN INFORMIERT WAR.

SIE ERKENNEN AN, DASS DIE NATUR DES INTERNETS DAMIT VERBUNDENE SICHERHEITSRISIKEN BEINHÄLTET. HIKVISION ÜBERNIMMT KEINE VERANTWORTUNG FÜR ANORMALEN BETRIEB, DATENVERLUST ODER ANDERE SCHÄDEN, DIE SICH AUS CYBERANGRIFFEN, HACKERANGRIFFEN, VIRUSINFESTION ODER ANDEREN SICHERHEITSRISIKEN IM INTERNET ERGEBEN. HIKVISION WIRD JEDOCH BEI BEDARF ZEITNAH TECHNISCHEM SUPPORT LEISTEN.

GESETZE ZUR ÜBERWACHUNG UNTERSCHIEDEN SICH JE NACH GERICHTSBARKEIT. ÜBERPRÜFEN SIE ALLE RELEVANTEN GESETZE IN IHRER GERICHTSBARKEIT, BEVOR SIE DIESES PRODUKT VERWENDEN, DAMIT SIE GEGEN KEINE GELTENDEN GESETZE VERSTÖßEN. HIKVISION HAFTET NICHT, FALLS DIESES PRODUKT FÜR UNGESETZLICHE ZWECKE VERWENDET WIRD.

IM FALL VON WIDERSPRÜCHEN ZWISCHEN DIESER BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG UND GELTENDEM RECHT IST LETZTERES MASSGEBLICH.

Behördliche Informationen

EU-Konformitätserklärung



Dieses Produkt und – sofern zutreffend – das mitgelieferte Zubehör sind mit „CE“ gekennzeichnet und entsprechen daher den geltenden harmonisierten europäischen Normen gemäß der EMV-Richtlinie 2014/30/EU, der Niederspannungsrichtlinie 2014/35/EU und der RoHS-Richtlinie 2011/65/EU.



2012/19/EU (Elektroaltgeräte-Richtlinie): Produkte, die mit diesem Symbol gekennzeichnet sind, dürfen innerhalb der Europäischen Union nicht mit dem Hausmüll entsorgt werden. Für korrektes Recycling geben Sie dieses Produkt an Ihren örtlichen Fachhändler zurück oder entsorgen Sie es an einer der Sammelstellen. Für weitere Informationen siehe: www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/EC (Batterierichtlinie): Dieses Produkt enthält eine Batterie, die innerhalb der Europäischen Union nicht mit dem Hausmüll entsorgt werden darf. Siehe Produktdokumentation für spezifische Hinweise zu Batterien. Die Batterie ist mit diesem Symbol gekennzeichnet, das zusätzlich die Buchstaben Cd für Cadmium, Pb für Blei oder Hg für Quecksilber enthalten kann. Für korrektes Recycling geben Sie die Batterie an Ihren örtlichen Fachhändler zurück oder entsorgen Sie sie an einer der Sammelstellen. Für weitere Informationen siehe: www.recyclethis.info

Sicherheitshinweise

- Die korrekte Konfiguration aller Passwörter und anderer Sicherheitseinstellungen liegen in der Verantwortung des Installateurs und/oder Endbenutzers.
- Schließen Sie den Stecker fest an einer geeigneten Steckdose an. Schließen Sie nicht mehrere Geräte an ein Netzteil an. Schalten Sie das Gerät aus, bevor Sie Zubehörteile und Peripheriegeräte anschließen oder trennen.
- Stromschlaggefahr! Trennen Sie vor Wartungsarbeiten alle Stromquellen.
- Das Gerät muss an eine geerdete Steckdose angeschlossen werden.
- Die Steckdose sollte sich in der Nähe des Geräts befinden und muss einfach zugänglich sein.
- ⚡ weist auf eine gefährliche Spannung hin, die externe Verkabelung muss von einer Fachkraft vorgenommen werden.
- Stellen Sie das Gerät keinesfalls an einem unsicheren Ort auf. Es könnte umfallen und schwere oder sogar tödliche Verletzungen verursachen.
- Die Eingangsspannung muss SELV (Schutzkleinspannung) und LPS (Stromquelle mit begrenzter Leistung) nach IEC60950-1 entsprechen.
- Hoher Berührungsstrom! Vor Anschluss an die Stromversorgung erden.
- Sollten sich Rauch, Gerüche oder Geräusche in dem Gerät entwickeln, so schalten Sie es unverzüglich aus und ziehen Sie den Netzstecker; dann wenden Sie sich an den Kundendienst.
- Verwenden Sie das Gerät möglichst in Verbindung mit einer unterbrechungsfreien Stromversorgung (USV) und verwenden Sie eine vom Hersteller empfohlene Festplatte.
- Dieses Produkt enthält eine Knopfzelle. Falls die Batterie verschluckt wird, kann sie in nur 2 Stunden schwere interne Verbrennungen verursachen und zum Tod führen.
- Das Gerät ist nicht für den Einsatz an Orten geeignet, an denen sich wahrscheinlich Kinder aufhalten.
- VORSICHT: Bei Austausch der Batterie durch einen falschen Typ besteht Explosionsgefahr.
- Unsachgemäßer Austausch einer Batterie durch einen falschen Typ kann eine Schutzvorrichtung umgehen (z. B. bei einigen Lithium-Batterietypen).
- Batterien nicht durch Verbrennen, in einem heißen Ofen oder Zerkleinern oder Zerschneiden entsorgen. Das kann zu einer Explosion führen.
- Bewahren Sie Batterien nicht in einer Umgebung mit extrem hoher Temperatur auf. Das kann zu einer Explosion oder zum Auslaufen von entflammbarer Flüssigkeit oder Gas führen.
- Setzen Sie Batterien keinem extrem niedrigen Luftdruck aus. Das kann zu einer Explosion oder zum Auslaufen von entflammbarer Flüssigkeit oder Gas führen.
- Entsorgen Sie Altbatterien gemäß den Anleitungen.
- Halten Sie Körperteile von Lüfterflügeln und Motoren fern. Unterbrechen Sie die Stromversorgung während der Wartung.

Sicherheits- und Warnhinweise

Bevor Sie Ihr Gerät anschließen und in Betrieb nehmen, beachten Sie bitte die folgenden Hinweise:

- Das Gerät ist nur für die Verwendung in Innenräumen vorgesehen. Installieren Sie es in einer gut belüfteten, staubfreien und trockenen Umgebung.

- Achten Sie darauf, dass der Rekorder ordnungsgemäß in einem Baugruppenträger oder Regal montiert ist. Größere Stöße oder Erschütterungen des Rekorders durch Herunterfallen können zu Schäden an der empfindlichen Elektronik im Rekorder führen.
- Das Gerät darf nicht Tropf- oder Spritzwasser ausgesetzt werden und es dürfen keine mit Flüssigkeiten gefüllten Gegenstände, wie Vasen, auf das Gerät gestellt werden.
- Stellen Sie keine offenen Flammen (wie brennende Kerzen) auf dem Gerät ab.
- Die Belüftung darf nicht durch Abdecken der Lüftungsöffnungen mit Gegenständen behindert werden, wie z. B. Zeitungen, Tischdecken, Vorhänge usw. Die Öffnungen dürfen niemals dadurch blockiert werden, indem das Gerät auf ein Bett, Sofa, einen Teppich oder eine ähnliche Oberfläche gestellt wird.
- Bei bestimmten Modellen ist die korrekte Anschlussverdrahtung der Klemmen für den Anschluss an ein Stromnetz zu gewährleisten.
- Bei bestimmten Modellen wurden die Geräte für den Anschluss an ein IT-Stromverteilungssystem ausgelegt und bei Bedarf modifiziert.
- Verwenden Sie nur Stromversorgungen, die im Benutzerhandbuch oder in der Bedienungsanleitung aufgeführt sind.
- Bei hohen Betriebstemperaturen (45 °C bis 55 °C) kann sich die Stromversorgung einiger Netzteile verringern.

Hochfahren

Die ordnungsgemäße Inbetriebnahme ist entscheidend für die lange Lebensdauer von NVR/DVRs.

Schritt 1 Schließen Sie das Netzteil an einer Steckdose an.

Schritt 2 Drücken Sie die Ein/Aus-Taste (bei bestimmten Modellen kann sich die Ein/Aus-Taste auf der Vorder- oder Rückseite befinden). Das Gerät fährt hoch.

Gerät aktivieren

Vor der Aktivierung ist kein Betrieb möglich. Für den erstmaligen Gebrauch ist es erforderlich, ein Administrator-Passwort für die Geräteaktivierung einzurichten. Sie können das Gerät auch über einen Webbrowser, SADP oder Client-Software aktivieren.

Schritt 1 Geben Sie dasselbe Passwort in **Neues Kennwort erstellen** und **Kennwort bestätigen** ein.

Schritt 2 Richten Sie optional reservierte E-Mail, Hik-Connect und Sicherheitsfragen ein oder exportieren Sie die GUID für eine zukünftige Passwortrücksetzung.

Schritt 3 Richten Sie das Passwort ein, um die an das Gerät angeschlossene(n) Netzwerkkamera(s) zu aktivieren.

Schritt 4 Klicken Sie auf **OK**, um das Passwort zu speichern und das Gerät zu aktivieren.

Español

Información legal

© 2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Todos los derechos reservados.

Reconocimiento de marcas comerciales

HIKVISION y otras marcas comerciales y logotipos de Hikvision son propiedad de Hikvision en diferentes jurisdicciones. Otras marcas comerciales y logotipos mencionados a continuación son propiedad de sus respectivos propietarios.

HDMI : Los términos HDMI y HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, y el logo HDMI son marcas comerciales o marcas registradas de HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. en Estados Unidos y en otros países.

Avisos legales

HASTA DONDE LO PERMITA LA LEY VIGENTE, EL PRODUCTO DESCRITO, CON SU HARDWARE, SOFTWARE Y FIRMWARE, SE ENTREGA "TAL CUAL", CON TODOS SUS FALLOS Y ERRORES, Y HIKVISION NO OFRECE GARANTÍA, NI EXPRESA NI IMPLÍCITA, INCLUYENDO, ENTRE OTRAS, LA COMERCIABILIDAD, CALIDAD SATISFACTORIA, IDONEIDAD PARA UN PROPÓSITO PARTICULAR Y NO INFRACCIÓN DE LOS DERECHOS DE TERCERAS PARTES. EN NINGÚN CASO HIKVISION, SUS DIRECTORES, ADMINISTRADORES, EMPLEADOS O AGENTES, SE RESPONSABILIZARÁN ANTE USTED DE CUALQUIER DAÑO ESPECIAL, CONSECUENCIAL, INCIDENTAL O INDIRECTO, INCLUYENDO, ENTRE OTROS, LOS DAÑOS POR PÉRDIDAS DE BENEFICIOS DE NEGOCIOS, INTERRUPCIÓN DE NEGOCIOS O PÉRDIDAS DE DATOS O DOCUMENTACIÓN, EN RELACIÓN CON EL USO DE ESTE PRODUCTO, INCLUSO AUNQUE HIKVISION HAYA ADVERTIDO DE LA POSIBILIDAD DE TALES DAÑOS.

USTED RECONOCE QUE LA NATURALEZA DE INTERNET IMPLICA RIESGOS DE SEGURIDAD INHERENTES Y HIKVISION NO TENDRÁ NINGUNA

RESPONSABILIDAD POR EL FUNCIONAMIENTO ANORMAL, FILTRACIONES DE PRIVACIDAD U OTROS DAÑOS RESULTANTES DE ATAQUES CIBERNÉTICOS, ATAQUES DE HACKERS, INFECCIONES DE VIRUS U OTROS RIESGOS DE SEGURIDAD DE INTERNET; SIN EMBARGO, HIKVISION PROPORCIONARÁ APOYO TÉCNICO OPORTUNO DE SER NECESARIO.

LAS LEYES DE VIGILANCIA VARIAN SEGÚN LA JURISDICCIÓN. INFÓRMESE SOBRE LA LEGISLACIÓN PERTINENTE EN SU JURISDICCIÓN ANTES DE UTILIZAR ESTE PRODUCTO PARA ASEGURARSE DE UTILIZARLO CONFORME A LA LEGISLACIÓN VIGENTE. HIKVISION NO SE HARÁ RESPONSABLE EN CASO DE QUE ESTE PRODUCTO SE UTILICE CON PROPOSITOS ILEGÍTIMOS.

EN CASO DE HABER CONFLICTO ENTRE ESTE MANUAL Y LA LEGISLACIÓN VIGENTE, ESTA ÚLTIMA PREVALECE.

Información normativa

Declaración de conformidad de la UE



Este producto y, cuando corresponda, los accesorios incluidos también tienen la marca "CE" y por tanto cumplen los estándares europeos armonizados enumerados bajo la directiva de CEM 2014/30/UE, la directiva de baja tensión 2014/35/UE, la directiva RoHS 2011/65/UE.



2012/19/UE (directiva RAEE, residuos de aparatos eléctricos y electromagnéticos): En la Unión Europea, los productos marcados con este símbolo no pueden ser desechados en el sistema de basura municipal sin recogida selectiva. Para un reciclaje adecuado, entregue este producto en el lugar de compra del equipo nuevo equivalente o deshágase de él en el punto de recogida designado a tal efecto. Para más información vea la página web: www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/CE (directiva sobre baterías): Este producto lleva una batería que no puede ser desechada en el sistema municipal de basuras sin recogida selectiva dentro de la Unión Europea. Consulte la documentación del producto para ver la información específica de la batería. La batería lleva marcado este símbolo, que incluye unas letras indicando si contiene cadmio (Cd), plomo (Pb), o mercurio (Hg). Para un reciclaje adecuado, entregue la batería a su vendedor o llévela al punto de recogida de basuras designado a tal efecto. Para más información vea la página web: www.recyclethis.info

Instrucciones de seguridad

- La correcta configuración de todas las contraseñas y otros ajustes de seguridad es responsabilidad del instalador y/o del usuario final.
- Conecte con firmeza el enchufe a la toma eléctrica. No conecte varios dispositivos en un mismo adaptador de corriente. Apague el dispositivo antes de conectar y desconectar accesorios y periféricos.
- ¡Existe riesgo de descarga eléctrica! Desconecte todas las fuentes de alimentación durante el mantenimiento.
- Se debe conectar el equipo a una toma de corriente con conexión a tierra.
- La toma de corriente tiene que estar cerca del equipo y ser de fácil acceso.
- ⚡ indica la presencia de electricidad peligrosa y cables externos conectados a los terminales cuya instalación debe realizar una persona capacitada.
- Nunca coloque el equipo en un lugar inestable. El equipo podría caer y provocar graves lesiones o la muerte.
- La tensión de entrada debe cumplir tanto con las disposiciones SELV (Muy baja tensión de Seguridad) y LPS (Fuente de Alimentación Limitada) según la norma IEC60950-1.
- ¡Contiene alta corriente! Realice la conexión a tierra antes de conectarlo a la fuente de alimentación.
- Si hay presencia de humo, olores o ruidos procedentes del dispositivo, apague la alimentación inmediatamente y desenchufe el cable de alimentación. A continuación, contacte con el servicio técnico.
- Utilice el dispositivo con una fuente ininterrumpida de energía (SAI) y con discos duros recomendados siempre que sea posible.
- Este producto contiene una pila de botón. En caso de ingesta de la pila, podría provocar quemaduras internas graves en solo 2 horas y producir la muerte.
- Este equipo no es adecuado para utilizarlo en lugares donde pueda haber niños.
- PRECAUCIÓN: Riesgo de explosión si se reemplaza la batería por otra de tipo incorrecto.
- Una sustitución inadecuada de la batería por otra de tipo incorrecto podría inhabilitar alguna medida de protección (por ejemplo, en el caso de algunas baterías de litio).

- No arroje la batería al fuego ni la meta en un horno caliente, ni intente aplastar o cortar mecánicamente la batería, ya que podría explotar.
- No deje la batería en lugares con temperaturas extremadamente altas, ya que podría explotar o tener fugas de líquido electrolítico o gas inflamable.
- No permita que la batería quede expuesta a una presión de aire extremadamente baja, ya que podría explotar o tener fugas de líquido electrolítico o gas inflamable.
- Elimine las pilas usadas siguiendo las instrucciones.
- Mantenga las extremidades alejadas de las aspas y los motores del ventilador. Desconecte la fuente de alimentación durante los mantenimientos y reparaciones.

Consejos preventivos y cautelares

Antes de conectar y utilizar su dispositivo, tenga en cuenta los consejos siguientes:

- El dispositivo está diseñado para usar únicamente en interiores. Instálelo en un entorno bien ventilado, sin polvo ni líquidos.
- Compruebe que la grabadora esté fijada de forma segura a un bastidor o estantería. Los golpes o sacudidas fuertes sobre la grabadora como resultado de una caída podrían provocar daños en los componentes electrónicos sensibles que contiene.
- No exponga el equipo a gotas o salpicaduras ni coloque encima objetos llenos de líquido, como jarrones.
- No coloque llamas abiertas, como velas encendidas, sobre el equipo.
- No cubra las ranuras de ventilación con objetos como periódicos, manteles, cortinas, etc. que impidan la ventilación. Dichas aberturas no deben quedar bloqueadas colocando el equipo sobre una cama, sofá, alfombra u otra superficie similar.
- En ciertos modelos debe comprobar que el cableado de los terminales para la conexión con la red eléctrica CA se haya realizado correctamente.
- En ciertos modelos, el equipo ha sido diseñado, en caso necesario, con modificaciones para conectarlo a un sistema de distribución eléctrica TI.
- Utilice únicamente las fuentes de alimentación descritas en el manual del usuario o en las instrucciones.
- Sometidos a elevadas temperaturas de trabajo (de 45 °C [113 °F] a 55 °C [131 °F]), la alimentación eléctrica de algunos adaptadores de corriente puede verse reducida.

Arranque

Un arranque adecuado es fundamental para alargar la vida útil de la grabadora.

Paso 1: enchufe la fuente de alimentación a una toma eléctrica.

Paso 2: pulse el botón de encendido (algunos modelos podrían tener el botón de encendido en el panel frontal o trasero). El dispositivo empieza a encenderse.

Active el dispositivo

No es posible utilizar el dispositivo antes de activarlo. Para acceder por primera vez, es necesario establecer una contraseña de administrador para activar el dispositivo. También puede activar el dispositivo a través del navegador web, SADP o el software cliente.

Paso 1: introduzca la misma contraseña en **Crear nueva contraseña** y **Confirmar contraseña**.

Paso 2: también puede establecer el correo electrónico reservado, Hik-Connect, las preguntas de seguridad o exportar GUID para restablecer la contraseña en el futuro.

Paso 3: establezca la contraseña para activar las cámaras de red conectadas al dispositivo.

Paso 4: haga clic en **Aceptar** para guardar la contraseña y activar el dispositivo.

Titolarità dei marchi

HIKVISION e gli altri marchi e loghi di Hikvision sono di proprietà di Hikvision in varie giurisdizioni. Gli altri marchi registrati e loghi menzionati di seguito appartengono ai rispettivi proprietari.



I termini HDMI e HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface e il logo HDMI sono marchi o marchi registrati di HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. negli Stati Uniti e in altri Paesi.

Esclusione di responsabilità

NELLA MISURA CONSENTITA DALLA LEGGE VIGENTE, IL PRODOTTO DESCRITTO E I RELATIVI HARDWARE, SOFTWARE E FIRMWARE, SONO FORNITI NELLO STATO IN CUI SI TROVANO, CON TUTTI GLI EVENTUALI DIFETTI ED ERRORI, E HIKVISION NON FORNISCE ALCUNA GARANZIA, ESPLICITA O IMPLICITA, INCLUSA, IN VIA ESEMPLIFICATIVA, QUALUNQUE GARANZIA SOTTINTESA DI COMMERCIALIZZABILITÀ, QUALITÀ SODDISFACENTE O IDONEITÀ AD UNO SCOPO PARTICOLARE E DI NON VIOLAZIONE DEI DIRITTI DI TERZE PARTI. IN NESSUN CASO HIKVISION, I SUOI AMMINISTRATORI, FUNZIONARI, DIPENDENTI O AGENTI SARANNO RITENUTI RESPONSABILI DI QUALSIVOGLIA DANNO SPECIALE, CONSEGUENZIALE, ACCIDENTALE O INDIRECTO, INCLUSI, TRA GLI ALTRI, DANNI PER PERDITA O MANCATO GUADAGNO, INTERRUZIONE DELL'ATTIVITÀ, PERDITA DI DATI O DOCUMENTAZIONE, COLLEGATI ALL'USO DEL PRESENTE PRODOTTO, ANCHE QUALORA HIKVISION SIA STATA INFORMATO DELLA POSSIBILITÀ DI TALI DANNI.

L'UTENTE RICONOSCE CHE LA NATURA DI INTERNET PREVEDE RISCHI DI SICUREZZA INTRINSECHI E CHE HIKVISION DECLINA QUALSIASI RESPONSABILITÀ IN RELAZIONE A FUNZIONAMENTI ANOMALI, VIOLAZIONE DELLA RISERVATEZZA O ALTRI DANNI RISULTANTI DA ATTACCHI INFORMATICI, INFEZIONE DA VIRUS O ALTRI RISCHI LEGATI ALLA SICUREZZA SU INTERNET; TUTTAVIA, HIKVISION FORNIRÀ TEMPESTIVO SUPPORTO TECNICO, SE NECESSARIO.

LE NORMATIVE CONCERNENTI LA SORVEGLIANZA VARIANO DA UNA GIURISDIZIONE ALL'ALTRA. VERIFICARE TUTTE LE NORMATIVE APPLICABILI NELLA PROPRIA GIURISDIZIONE PRIMA DI UTILIZZARE IL PRESENTE PRODOTTO IN MODO DA GARANTIRE CHE L'USO SIA CONFORME ALLA LEGGE VIGENTE. HIKVISION NON SARÀ RESPONSABILE NEL CASO IN CUI IL PRESENTE PRODOTTO SIA UTILIZZATO PER FINI ILLECITI.

IN CASO DI CONFLITTO TRA IL PRESENTE MANUALE E LA LEGGE VIGENTE, PREVARRÀ QUEST'ULTIMA.

Informazioni sulle norme

Dichiarazione di conformità UE



Questo prodotto e, laddove applicabile, anche gli accessori in dotazione sono contrassegnati con il marchio "CE" e di conseguenza sono conformi agli standard europei armonizzati applicabili elencati nella Direttiva CEM 2014/30/UE, la Direttiva LVD 2014/35/UE e la Direttiva RoHS 2011/65/UE.



2012/19/UE (direttiva RAEE): i prodotti contrassegnati con il presente simbolo non possono essere smaltiti come rifiuti domestici indifferenziati nell'Unione europea. Per lo smaltimento corretto, restituire il prodotto al rivenditore in occasione dell'acquisto di una nuova apparecchiatura o smaltirlo nei punti di raccolta autorizzati. Per ulteriori informazioni, visitare: www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/CE (direttiva batterie): questo prodotto contiene una batteria e non è possibile smaltirlo con i rifiuti domestici indifferenziati nell'Unione europea. Fare riferimento alla documentazione del prodotto per le informazioni specifiche sulla batteria. La batteria è contrassegnata con il presente simbolo, che potrebbe includere le sigle di cadmio (Cd), piombo (Pb) o mercurio (Hg). Per lo smaltimento corretto, restituire la batteria al rivenditore locale o smaltirla nei punti di raccolta autorizzati. Per ulteriori informazioni, visitare: www.recyclethis.info

Istruzioni per la sicurezza

- Rientra nella responsabilità dell'installatore e/o dell'utente finale configurare correttamente le password e tutti i parametri di sicurezza.
- Collegare correttamente la spina alla presa di corrente. Non collegare più dispositivi allo stesso alimentatore. Prima di collegare e scollegare accessori e periferiche, spegnere il dispositivo.
- Pericolo di scosse elettriche! Prima della manutenzione, scollegare le alimentazioni elettriche.
- L'attrezzatura deve essere collegata a una presa di corrente dotata di messa a terra.
- La presa elettrica deve essere installata vicino all'attrezzatura ed essere facilmente accessibile.
- ⚡ indica il rischio di scosse elettriche e che il cablaggio esterno connesso ai terminali deve essere installato da personale competente.
- Non collocare mai l'attrezzatura in una posizione instabile. L'attrezzatura potrebbe cadere, causando lesioni personali gravi e anche mortali.
- La tensione in ingresso deve essere conforme ai requisiti SELV (bassissima tensione di sicurezza) e LPS (alimentazione limitata) ai sensi della norma IEC60950-1.
- Elevata corrente di contatto! Prima di collegare l'alimentazione, dotare il dispositivo di messa a terra.

- Se il dispositivo emana fumo, odori o rumori, spegnere l'alimentazione e scollegare il cavo di alimentazione, quindi rivolgersi al centro assistenza.
- Utilizzare il dispositivo insieme a un gruppo di continuità (UPS) e, se possibile, usare l'HDD consigliato dal produttore.
- Questo prodotto contiene una batteria a bottone. Se ingerita, la batteria può causare gravi ustioni interne in sole 2 ore e portare alla morte.
- Si sconsiglia l'utilizzo dell'attrezzatura in ambienti in cui possono essere presenti bambini.
- **ATTENZIONE:** Rischio di esplosione se la batteria viene sostituita con una di tipo non corretto.
- La sostituzione della batteria con una di tipo non idoneo può impedire il corretto funzionamento dei sistemi di sicurezza (ad esempio con alcuni tipi di batterie al litio).
- Non gettare le batterie nel fuoco o in un forno caldo ed evitare di schiacciarle o tagliarle, per prevenire il rischio di esplosioni.
- Le batterie esposte a temperature ambientali eccessive possono esplodere o subire perdite di liquidi o gas infiammabili.
- Le batterie sottoposte a una pressione atmosferica estremamente bassa possono esplodere o subire perdite di liquidi o gas infiammabili.
- Smaltire le batterie usate nel rispetto delle istruzioni.
- Tenere il proprio corpo lontano dalle pale e dai motori delle ventole. Scollegare l'alimentazione elettrica durante la manutenzione.

Suggerimenti preventivi e precauzionali

Prima di collegare ed utilizzare il dispositivo, tenere presenti i seguenti suggerimenti:

- Il dispositivo è progettato per essere utilizzato solo all'interno. Installarlo in un ambiente ben ventilato, privo di polvere e lontano dai liquidi.
- Accertarsi che il registratore sia saldamente assicurato a uno scaffale o una mensola. Urti o impatti gravi sul registratore possono provocarne la caduta, causando danni ai componenti elettronici sensibili all'interno del registratore.
- L'attrezzatura non deve essere esposta a schizzi o gocciolamenti di liquidi; allo stesso modo, non si devono poggiare sull'attrezzatura oggetti contenenti liquidi, ad esempio vasi.
- Non collocare sull'attrezzatura sorgenti di fiamme libere, quali candele accese.
- Non ostacolare la ventilazione ostruendo le feritoie con oggetti quali giornali, tovaglie, tende ecc. Le feritoie di ventilazione non devono mai essere bloccate, neanche appoggiando l'attrezzatura su letti, divani, tappeti o altre superfici simili.
- Per alcuni modelli, verificare il corretto cablaggio dei terminali prima di effettuare la connessione all'alimentazione CA.
- Per alcuni modelli, l'attrezzatura è stata progettata per poter essere modificata, in caso di necessità, per il collegamento a un sistema di alimentazione elettrica IT.
- Utilizzare solo l'alimentazione indicata nel manuale o nelle istruzioni per l'uso.
- A temperature di lavoro elevate (da 45 °C a 55 °C), l'alimentazione di alcuni adattatori potrebbe diminuire.

Avvio

È fondamentale eseguire correttamente l'avvio, per garantire una lunga durata del NVR/DVR.

Passo 1: Collegare l'alimentazione alla presa elettrica.

Passo 2: Premere l'interruttore di alimentazione (su alcuni modelli potrebbe essere posizionato sul pannello anteriore o posteriore). Il dispositivo comincia ad avviarsi.

Attivazione del dispositivo

Non è possibile eseguire alcuna operazione prima dell'attivazione. Per il primo accesso, occorre attivare il dispositivo impostando una password per l'amministratore. È possibile attivare il dispositivo anche tramite browser web, SADP o software client.

Passo 1: Inserir a mesma password nei campi **Crea nuova password** e **Conf.Password**.

Passo 2: (Facoltativo) Impostare una e-mail privata, Hik-Connect, domande di sicurezza, o esportare il GUID per la reimpostazione della password in un momento successivo.

Passo 3: Impostare la password per attivare le telecamere di rete collegate al dispositivo.

Passo 4: Fare clic su **OK** per salvare la password e attivare il dispositivo.

Informação legal

©2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Todos os direitos reservados.

Reconhecimento de marcas comerciais

HIKVISION e outros logótipos e marcas comerciais da Hikvision são propriedade da Hikvision em vários territórios. Outras marcas comerciais e logótipos abaixo mencionados são propriedade dos respetivos proprietários.

HDMI : Os termos HDMI e HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, e o logotipo HDMI são marcas comerciais ou marcas registadas da HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. nos Estados Unidos da América e noutros países.

Exclusão de responsabilidade legal

NA EXTENSÃO MÁXIMA PERMITIDA PELA LEI APLICÁVEL, O PRODUTO DESCRITO, COM SEU HARDWARE, SOFTWARE E FIRMWARE, É FORNECIDO "TAL COMO ESTÁ", COM TODOS OS DEFEITOS E ERROS, E A HIKVISION NÃO OFERECE QUAISQUER GARANTIAS, IMPLÍCITAS OU EXPLÍCITAS, INCLUINDO, SEM LIMITAÇÃO, A COMERCIALIZAÇÃO, A QUALIDADE SATISFATORIA, A ADEQUAÇÃO A UM DETERMINADO PROPÓSITO E A NÃO VIOLAÇÃO DE TERCEIROS. EM CASO ALGUM A HIKVISION, OS SEUS DIRETORES, ADMINISTRADORES, FUNCIONÁRIOS OU AGENTES SERÃO RESPONSABILIZADOS POR PARTE DO UTILIZADOR EM RELAÇÃO A QUAISQUER DANOS ESPECIAIS, SUBSEQUENTES, ACIDENTAIS OU INDIRETOS, INCLUINDO, ENTRE OUTROS, DANOS POR PERDA DE RENDIMENTOS DE NEGÓCIOS, INTERRUPÇÃO DE NEGÓCIOS OU PERDA DE DADOS OU DOCUMENTOS RELACIONADOS COM A UTILIZAÇÃO DESTA PRODUTO, AINDA QUE A HIKVISION TENHA SIDO NOTIFICADA DA POSSIBILIDADE DE TAIS DANOS.

O UTILIZADOR RECONHECE QUE A NATUREZA DA INTERNET OFERECE RISCOS DE SEGURANÇA INERENTES E QUE A HIKVISION NÃO SERÁ RESPONSABILIZADA POR UM FUNCIONAMENTO ANORMAL, PERDA DE PRIVACIDADE OU OUTROS DANOS RESULTANTES DE ATAQUES INFORMÁTICOS, ATAQUES DE PIRATARIA, INFECÇÃO POR VÍRUS OU OUTROS RISCOS ASSOCIADOS À SEGURANÇA DA INTERNET. NO ENTANTO, A HIKVISION PRESTARÁ APOIO TÉCNICO ATEMPADO, SE SOLICITADO.

A LEGISLAÇÃO RELATIVA À VIGILÂNCIA VARIA CONSOANTE O TERRITÓRIO EM QUESTÃO. CONSULTE TODAS AS LEIS RELEVANTES NO SEU TERRITÓRIO ANTES DE UTILIZAR ESTE PRODUTO DE FORMA A GARANTIR QUE O UTILIZA DE ACORDO COM A LEGISLAÇÃO APLICÁVEL. A HIKVISION NÃO SERÁ RESPONSABILIZADA CASO ESTE PRODUTO SEJA UTILIZADO DE FORMA ILEGAL.

NA EVENTUALIDADE DA OCORRÊNCIA DE ALGUM CONFLITO ENTRE ESTE MANUAL E A LEGISLAÇÃO APLICÁVEL, ESTA ÚLTIMA PREVALECE.

Informações sobre as normas reguladoras

Declaração de conformidade da UE



Este produto e, se aplicável, os acessórios fornecidos com o mesmo, têm a marcação "CE" e estão, por isso, em conformidade com os padrões europeus aplicáveis, indicados na diretiva CEM 2014/30/UE, na diretiva "Baixa Tensão" 2014/35/UE e na diretiva RSP 2011/65/UE.



2012/19/UE (Diretiva REEE): Os produtos com este símbolo não podem ser eliminados como resíduos urbanos indiferenciados na União Europeia. Para uma reciclagem adequada, devolva este produto ao seu fornecedor local quando adquirir um novo equipamento equivalente ou elimine-o através dos pontos de recolha adequados. Para obter mais informações consulte: www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/CE (diretiva relativa a baterias): Este produto contém uma bateria que não pode ser eliminada como resíduo urbano indiferenciado na União Europeia. Consulte a documentação do produto para obter informações específicas acerca da bateria. A bateria está marcada com este símbolo, que poderá incluir inscrições para indicar a presença de cádmio (Cd), chumbo (Pb), ou mercúrio (Hg). Para reciclar o produto de forma adequada, devolva a bateria ao seu fornecedor ou coloque-a num ponto de recolha apropriado. Para obter mais informações consulte: www.recyclethis.info

Instruções de segurança

- A configuração adequada de todas as palavras-passe e outras definições de segurança é da responsabilidade do instalador e/ou utilizador final.
- Ligue firmemente a ficha à tomada elétrica. Não ligue vários dispositivos a um adaptador de alimentação. Desligue o dispositivo antes de ligar e desligar os acessórios e periféricos.
- Cuidado, perigo de choque! Desligue todas as fontes de alimentação antes da manutenção.
- O equipamento deve ser ligado a uma tomada de alimentação com ligação à terra.
- A tomada deverá estar instalada perto do equipamento e ser facilmente acessível.

- ⚡ indica partes perigosas e sob tensão e que a cablagem externa ligada aos terminais necessita de ser instalada por uma pessoa com formação nessa área.
- Não coloque o equipamento num local instável. O equipamento pode cair e causar lesões corporais graves ou morte.
- A tensão de entrada deve estar em conformidade com a SELV (Muito baixa tensão de segurança) e com a LPS (Fonte de energia limitada) de acordo com a norma IEC60950-1.
- Corrente de fuga alta! Ligue à terra antes de ligar à fonte de alimentação.
- Se o dispositivo deitar fumo ou emitir odores ou ruídos, desligue-o de imediato, retire o cabo de alimentação e contacte o centro de assistência.
- Utilize o dispositivo juntamente com uma UPS e, se possível, utilize um HDD recomendado pelo fabricante.
- Este produto inclui uma pilha-moeda/pilha-botão. Se a pilha for engolida, pode provocar queimaduras internas graves em apenas duas horas e levar à morte.
- Este equipamento não se adequa a utilização em locais onde a presença de crianças seja provável.
- ADVERTÊNCIA:** Existe risco de explosão se a bateria for substituída por outra de tipo incorreto.
- A substituição incorreta da bateria por outra de tipo incorreto pode destruir uma proteção (por exemplo, no caso de alguns tipos de bateria de lítio);
- Não proceda à eliminação da bateria numa fogueira ou forno quente, ou mediante esmagamento ou corte mecânico da mesma pois tal pode resultar numa explosão.
- Não deixe a bateria num ambiente com temperaturas extremamente elevadas pois tal pode resultar numa explosão ou na fuga de líquido inflamável ou gás.
- Não sujeite a bateria a pressão de ar extremamente baixa pois tal poderá resultar numa explosão de líquido inflamável ou gás.
- Deite as pilhas fora de acordo com as instruções.
- Mantenha o corpo longe das pás dos ventiladores e dos motores. Desligue a fonte de alimentação durante as operações de manutenção.

Medidas preventivas e de precaução

Antes de ligar e operar o seu dispositivo tenha em conta as seguintes medidas:

- O dispositivo é indicado apenas para uso em espaços interiores. Instale-o num ambiente bem ventilado, sem poeiras e sem líquidos.
- Certifique-se de que o gravador fica devidamente apoiado numa prateleira ou estante. Se o gravador sofrer choques ou sacudidas fortes como resultado de uma queda, as partes eletrónicas sensíveis do interior do mesmo podem ficar danificadas.
- O equipamento não deve ficar exposto a líquidos, seja em forma de gotas ou de salpicos. Como tal, não coloque objetos que contenham líquidos, como vasos, em cima do equipamento.
- Não deverão ser colocadas fontes de chama livre, como velas acesas, sobre o equipamento.
- A ventilação não deve ser dificultada pela obstrução das aberturas de ventilação com materiais como jornais, toalhas de mesa, cortinados, etc. As aberturas nunca devem ser obstruídas ao colocar o equipamento em cima de uma cama, sofá, tapete ou outra superfície semelhante.
- Para certos modelos, garanta a ligação correta dos terminais a uma fonte de alimentação de corrente alternada.
- Para certos modelos, o equipamento foi construído, quando necessário, de modo a que possa ser ligado a um sistema de distribuição de energia dirigido a dispositivos informáticos.
- Utilize apenas fontes de alimentação enumeradas no manual ou nas instruções.
- Sob temperaturas de funcionamento elevadas (45 °C a 55 °C), a alimentação elétrica de alguns adaptadores de alimentação poderá ser reduzida.

Arranque

O arranque adequado do gravador digital de vídeo é crucial para que este dure tanto quanto possível.

1º passo - Ligue a ficha a uma tomada.

2º passo - Pressione o botão de ligar e desligar (certos modelos podem apresentar esse botão no painel da frente ou no de trás). O dispositivo começará a arrancar.

Ative o Dispositivo

Não será permitida qualquer operação antes de proceder à ativação. Antes do primeiro acesso, e para que o dispositivo seja ativado, é necessário configurar uma palavra-passe de administrador. Pode ativar o dispositivo através de um *browser*, *SADP* ou de um *software* de cliente.

1º passo - Introduza a mesma palavra-passe em **Criar nova palavra-passe** e **Confirmar palavra-passe**.

2º passo - Também poderá configurar o email reservado, o Hik-Connect e as perguntas de segurança ou exportar o ID único, para que possa vir a redefinir a palavra-passe futuramente.

3º passo - Configure a palavra-passe para ativar a(s) câmara(s) da rede ligada(s) ao dispositivo.

4º passo - Clique em **OK** para guardar a palavra-passe e ativar o dispositivo.

Русский

Нормативно-правовая информация

© Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd., 2020 г. Все права защищены.

Признание торговых марок

HIKVISION и все другие торговые марки и логотипы Hikvision являются собственностью компании Hikvision в различных юрисдикциях. Другие торговые марки и логотипы, упоминаемые в настоящем руководстве, являются собственностью соответствующих владельцев.



Термины HDMI и HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, а также логотип HDMI являются торговыми марками или зарегистрированными торговыми марками HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. на территории США и других стран.

Заявление об ограничении ответственности

В СТЕПЕНИ, МАКСИМАЛЬНО ДОПУСТИМОЙ ДЕЙСТВУЮЩИМ ЗАКОНОДАТЕЛЬСТВОМ, ОПИСЫВАЕМОЕ ЗДЕСЬ ИЗДЕЛИЕ, А ТАКЖЕ ПРИЛАГАЕМОЕ ПРОГРАММНОЕ И АППАРАТНОЕ ОБЕСПЕЧЕНИЕ ПРЕДОСТАВЛЯЮТСЯ «КАК ЕСТЬ», С ВОЗМОЖНЫМИ ОШИБКАМИ И НЕТОЧНОСТЯМИ. КОМПАНИЯ HIKVISION НЕ ПРЕДОСТАВЛЯЕТ ЯВНЫХ ИЛИ ПОДРАЗУМЕВАЕМЫХ ГАРАНТИЙ В ОТНОШЕНИИ КАЧЕСТВА, СООТВЕТСТВИЯ УКАЗАННЫМ ЦЕЛЯМ И ОТСУТСТВИЯ НАРУШЕНИЙ ПРАВ ТРЕТЬИХ СТОРОН. КОМПАНИЯ HIKVISION, А ТАКЖЕ ЕЕ ДИРЕКТОРА, СОТРУДНИКИ И ПРЕДСТАВИТЕЛИ НЕ НЕСУТ ОТВЕТСТВЕННОСТИ ПЕРЕД ПОТРЕБИТЕЛЕМ ЗА КАКОЙ-ЛИБО СЛУЧАЙНЫЙ ИЛИ КОСВЕННЫЙ УЩЕРБ (ВКЛЮЧАЯ УБЫТКИ ИЗ-ЗА ПОТЕРИ ПРИБЫЛИ, ПЕРЕРЫВОВ В ДЕЯТЕЛЬНОСТИ, ПОТЕРИ ДАННЫХ ИЛИ ДОКУМЕНТАЦИИ) В СВЯЗИ С ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕМ ДАННОГО ИЗДЕЛИЯ, ДАЖЕ ЕСЛИ КОМПАНИЯ HIKVISION БЫЛО ИЗВЕСТНО О ВОЗМОЖНОСТИ ТАКОГО УЩЕРБА.

ПОТРЕБИТЕЛЬ ОСОЗНАЕТ, ЧТО ИНТЕРНЕТ ПО СВОЕЙ ПРИРОДЕ ЯВЛЯЕТСЯ ИСТОЧНИКОМ ПОВЫШЕННОГО РИСКА БЕЗОПАСНОСТИ И КОМПАНИЯ HIKVISION НЕ НЕСЕТ ОТВЕТСТВЕННОСТИ ЗА СВОИ В РАБОТЕ ОБОРУДОВАНИЯ, УТЕЧКУ ИНФОРМАЦИИ И ДРУГОЙ УЩЕРБ, ВЫЗВАННЫЙ КИБЕРАТАКАМИ, ХАКЕРАМИ, ВИРУСАМИ ИЛИ СЕТЕВЫМИ УГРОЗАМИ; ОДНАКО НАША КОМПАНИЯ ОБЕСПЕЧИВАЕТ СВОЕВРЕМЕННУЮ ТЕХНИЧЕСКУЮ ПОДДЕРЖКУ, ЕСЛИ ЭТО НЕОБХОДИМО.

ЗАКОНЫ, РЕГУЛИРУЮЩИЕ ВИДЕОНАБЛЮДЕНИЕ, ОТЛИЧАЮТСЯ В ЗАВИСИМОСТИ ОТ ЮРИСДИКЦИИ. ПЕРЕД ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕМ ОБОРУДОВАНИЯ УДОСТОВЕРЬТЕСЬ, ЧТО ВСЕ ПРИМЕНИМЫЕ ЗАКОНЫ ВАШЕЙ ЮРИСДИКЦИИ СОБЛЮДАЮТСЯ. КОМПАНИЯ HIKVISION НЕ НЕСЕТ ОТВЕТСТВЕННОСТИ ЗА ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕ ОБОРУДОВАНИЯ В НЕЗАКОННЫХ ЦЕЛЯХ.

В СЛУЧАЕ РАЗНОЧТИЙ МЕЖДУ НАСТОЯЩИМ РУКОВОДСТВОМ И ДЕЙСТВУЮЩИМ ЗАКОНОДАТЕЛЬСТВОМ, ПОСЛЕДНЕЕ ИМЕЕТ ПРИОРИТЕТ.

Нормативно-правовая информация

Инструкции по безопасности

- Надлежащая настройка всех паролей и других параметров безопасности является обязанностью монтажника и/или конечного пользователя.
- Надежно подключайте вилку к розетке электропитания. Не подключайте несколько устройств к одному адаптеру питания. Отключайте устройство перед подключением или отключением аксессуаров и периферийных устройств.
- Опасность поражения электрическим током! Отключайте устройство от всех источников электропитания перед техническим обслуживанием.
- Устройство должно быть подключено к заземленной розетке.
- Розетка должна быть установлена рядом с устройством и быть легко доступна.

- ⚡ означает опасность поражения электрическим током. Подключение внешней проводки к клеммам должно осуществляться квалифицированным специалистом.
- Никогда не ставьте устройство на неустойчивую поверхность. Падение устройства на человека может стать причиной серьезных травм или смерти.
- Электропитание должно соответствовать требованиям стандарта IEC60950-1 для безопасного сверхнизкого напряжения (SELV) и ограниченного напряжения питания (LPS).
- Высокий электрический ток при касании! Заземлите устройство перед подключением к источнику электропитания.
- Если устройство издает дым или шум, немедленно отключите питание, извлеките вилку кабеля из розетки и свяжитесь с сервисным центром.
- Используйте источник бесперебойного электропитания и рекомендованный изготовителем жесткий диск, если это возможно.
- Устройство содержит плоскую круглую батарею. Проглатывание батареи через 2 часа может вызвать серьезные ожоги внутренних органов и даже привести к летальному исходу.
- Устройство не предназначено для использования в тех местах, где могут находиться дети.
- ВНИМАНИЕ!** При установке батареи недопустимого типа существует риск взрыва.
- Установка батареи недопустимого типа может создать угрозу для безопасности (например, в случае некоторых типов литиевых батарей).
- Не бросайте батарею в огонь или горячую печь, не сдавливайте и не разрезайте батарею, поскольку это может привести к взрыву.
- Не оставляйте батарею в условиях чрезвычайно высокой температуры внешней среды, поскольку это может привести к взрыву или утечке горючей жидкости или газа.
- Не подвергайте батарею чрезвычайно низкому давлению воздуха, поскольку это может привести к взрыву или утечке горючей жидкости или газа.
- Утилизируйте использованные батареи в соответствии с инструкциями.
- Не прикасайтесь к лопастям вентилятора и моторам. Отключайте источник электропитания перед техническим обслуживанием устройства.

Меры предосторожности

Перед подключением и эксплуатацией устройства ознакомьтесь с приведенной ниже информацией.

- Устройство разработано для использования только внутри помещений. Устанавливайте устройство в проветриваемом помещении, где оно будет защищено от попадания пыли и влаги.
- Устройство должно быть надежно закреплено в стойке. Сильные удары, полученные в результате падения, могут привести к повреждению электронных компонентов устройства.
- Устройство не должно подвергаться воздействию жидкостей (капель или брызг). Не ставьте емкости с жидкостями, например вазы, на устройство.
- Не ставьте на устройство источники открытого огня, например горящие свечи.
- Следует обеспечить надлежащую вентиляцию устройства. Не закрывайте вентиляционные отверстия посторонними предметами, например газетами, скатертями или шторами. Не ставьте устройство на кровати, диваны, ковры и другие подобные поверхности, поскольку они могут закрыть вентиляционные отверстия.
- Проверьте правильность подключения клемм при подключении к сети переменного тока (для некоторых моделей).
- Устройство было разработано и при необходимости модифицировано для подключения к системе распределения электропитания для ИТ-оборудования (некоторые модели).

- Gebruik alleen het apparaat voor aansluiting op elektriciteit, zoals beschreven in de handleiding of andere instructies.
- Bij hoge werkdruk (van 45 tot 55 °C) kan de vermogen van sommige adapters dalen.

Start

De levensduur van de digitale videorecorder hangt af van de juistheid van de startprocedure.

Stap 1. Sluit de voedingskabel op de stopcontact.

Stap 2. Druk op de voedingsknop (aan de voorkant of achterkant van het apparaat, afhankelijk van het model). De startprocedure wordt uitgevoerd.

Activering van het apparaat

Voor gebruik van het apparaat moet het worden geactiveerd. Hiervoor moet een wachtwoord worden ingesteld. Het apparaat kan worden geactiveerd met behulp van een browser, het hulpmiddel SADP of het programma van de klant.

Stap 1. In de velden **Maak een nieuw wachtwoord** en **Herhaal het nieuwe wachtwoord** voert u het wachtwoord in.

Stap 2. Geef het reserveadres van de elektronische post, de controlevragen, de instellingen Hik-Connect en exporteer het bestand GUID van de wachtwoordreset (niet verplicht).

Stap 3. Geef het wachtwoord voor de activering van de netwerkcamera's, die zijn aangesloten op het apparaat.

Stap 4. Druk op **OK**, om het wachtwoord te bewaren en het apparaat te activeren.

Nederlands

Juridische informatie

© 2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Alle rechten voorbehouden.

Erkenning van handelsmerken

HIKVISION en andere handelsmerken en logo's van Hikvision zijn eigendom van Hikvision in verschillende jurisdicties. Andere hierna genoemde handelsmerken en logo's zijn eigendom van hun respectievelijke eigenaars.

HDMI : De termen HDMI en HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface en het HDMI-logo zijn handelsmerken of geregistreerde handelsmerken van HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. in de Verenigde Staten en andere landen.

Juridische disclaimer

HET BESCHREVEN PRODUCT, MET DE HARDWARE, SOFTWARE EN FIRMWARE, WORDT VOOR ZOVER TOEGESTAAN DOOR VAN TOEPASSING ZIJNDE WETGEVING VERSCHAFT "ZOALS HET IS", MET ALLE STORINGEN EN FOUTEN, EN HIKVISION GEEFT GEEN WAARBORGEN, EXPLICIET OF IMPLICIET, INCLUSIEF EN ZONDER BEPERKINGEN, VOOR VERHANDELBAARHEID, BEVREDIGENDE KWALITEIT, GESCHIKTHEID VOOR EEN BEPAALD DOEL EN NIET-INBREUK DOOR EEN DERDE PARTIJ. HIKVISION, HAAR DIRECTEUREN, FUNCTIONARISSEN, WERKNEMERS OF AGENTEN ZIJN IN GEEN GEVAL AANSPRAKELIJK NAAR U VOOR ENIGE SPECIALE, GEVOLG-, BIJKOMENDE OF INDIRECTE SCHADE, INCLUSIEF, ONDER ANDERE, SCHADE VOOR VERLIES VAN BEDRIJFSWINSTEN, BEDRIJFSONDERBREKING OF VERLIES VAN GEGEVENS OF DOCUMENTATIE IN VERBAND MET HET GEBRUIK VAN DIT PRODUCT, ZELS ALS HIKVISION IS GEÏNFORMEERD OVER DE MOGELIJKHEID VAN ZULKE SCHADE. U ERKENT DAT DE AARD VAN INTERNET INHERENTE VEILIGHEIDSRISICO'S MET ZICH MEE BRENGT, EN HIKVISION GEEN ENKELE VERANTWOORDELIJKHEID NEEMT VOOR ABNORMALE WERKING, PRIVACYLEKKEN OF ANDERE SCHADE DIE VOORTVLOEIT UIT CYBERAANVAL, HACKERAANVAL, VIRUSINFECTIE, OF ANDERE INTERNETVEILIGHEIDSRISICO'S; HIKVISION BIJDT INDIEN NODIG ECHTER TIJDELIJK TECHNISCHE ONDERSTEUNING.

DE WETGEVING BETREFFENDE BEWAKING VARIËREN PER JURISDICTIE. CONTROLEER ALLE RELEVANTE WETTEN IN UW JURISDICTIE VOORDAT U DIT PRODUCT GEBRUIKT OM TE VERZEKEREN DAT UW GEBRUIK VOLDOET AAN DE TOEPASSELIJKE WETGEVING. HIKVISION IS NIET AANSPRAKELIJK IN HET GEVAL DAT DIT PRODUCT WORDT GEBRUIKT VOOR ILLEGALE DOELEINDEN. IN HET GEVAL VAN ENIGE CONFLICTEN TUSSEN DEZE HANDLEIDING EN DE TOEPASSELIJKE WETGEVING, PREVALEERT DE LAATSTE.

Informatie met betrekking tot regelgeving

EU-conformiteitsverklaring



Dit product en, indien van toepassing, ook de meegeleverde accessoires, zijn gemarkeerd met "CE" en voldoen daarom aan de toepasselijke geharmoniseerde Europese normen zoals opgenomen in de EMC-richtlijn 2014/30/EU, de Laagspanningsrichtlijn (LVD) 2014/35/EU en de RoHS-richtlijn 2011/65/EU.



2012/19/EU (WEEE-richtlijn): Producten die met dit symbool zijn gemarkeerd mogen binnen de Europese Unie niet worden weggegooid als onge sorteerd huishoudelijk afval. Lever dit product voor een juiste recycling in bij uw plaatselijke leverancier bij aankoop van soortgelijke nieuwe apparatuur, of breng het naar daarvoor aangewezen inzamelpunten. Zie voor meer informatie: www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/EG (Batterijrichtlijn): Dit product bevat een batterij die binnen de Europese Unie niet mag worden weggegooid als ongesorteerd huishoudelijk afval. Zie de productdocumentatie voor specifieke informatie over de batterij. De batterij is gemarkeerd met dit symbool, dat letters kan bevatten die cadmium (Cd), lood (Pb) of kwik (Hg) aanduiden. Lever de batterij voor een juiste recycling in bij uw leverancier of bij een daarvoor aangewezen inzamelpunt. Zie voor meer informatie:

www.recyclethis.info

Veiligheidsinstructies

- Juiste configuratie van alle wachtwoorden en andere beveiligingsinstellingen is de verantwoordelijkheid van de installateur en/of de eindgebruiker.
- Steek de stekker goed in het stopcontact. Sluit niet meerdere apparaten aan op één voedingsadapter. Schakel het apparaat uit voordat u accessoires en randapparatuur aansluit en loskoppelt.
- Schokgevaar! Sluit alle voedingsbronnen af voor onderhoud.
- Het apparaat moet aangesloten zijn op een geaard stopcontact.
- Het stopcontact moet in de buurt van de apparatuur worden geïnstalleerd en eenvoudig toegankelijk zijn.
- ⚡ geeft aan dat de spanningvoerende kabels en de externe bedrading die zijn aangesloten op de klemmen moeten worden geïnstalleerd door een geïnstrueerd persoon.
- Plaats het apparaat nooit op een onstabiele plek. De apparatuur kan dan vallen, wat ernstig letsel of de dood tot gevolg kan hebben.
- De ingangsspanning moet voldoen aan de SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) en de LPS (Limited Power Source) overeenkomstig IEC60950-1.
- Hoge contactstroom! Sluit aan op aarding voor u het aansluit op de stroomtoevoer.
- Als er rook, geur of geluid uit het apparaat komt, schakel het dan direct uit, haal de stekker van het netsnoer uit het stopcontact, en neem contact op met het servicecentrum.
- Gebruik het apparaat in combinatie met een UPS en gebruik, indien mogelijk, de door de fabriek aanbevolen harde schijf.
- Dit product bevat een knooppelbatterij. Als de batterij wordt doorgeslikt, kan het binnen 2 uur ernstige interne brandwonden veroorzaken en zelfs de dood tot gevolg hebben.
- Deze apparatuur is niet geschikt voor gebruik op locaties waar waarschijnlijk kinderen aanwezig zijn.
- LET OP: Er bestaat explosiegevaar wanneer de batterij door een onjuist type wordt vervangen.
- Onjuiste vervanging van de batterij door een onjuist type kan een beveiliging omzeilen (bijvoorbeeld in het geval van sommige typen lithiumbatterijen).
- Gooi de batterij niet in vuur of een hete oven en plet of snij de batterij niet op mechanische wijze, want dat kan een explosie veroorzaken.
- Laat de batterij niet in een omgeving met een extreem hoge temperatuur liggen, want dat kan een explosie of het lekken van brandbare vloeistof of gas tot gevolg hebben.
- Stel de batterij niet bloot aan extreem lage luchtdruk, want dat kan een explosie of het lekken van brandbare vloeistof of gas tot gevolg hebben.
- Gooi gebruikte batterijen weg volgens de instructies
- Houd lichaamsdelen uit de buurt van de ventilatorbladen en de motoren. Ontkoppel de voeding tijdens onderhoud.

Preventieve en waarschuwende tips

Neem de volgende tips in acht voordat u het apparaat aansluit en bedient:

- Het apparaat is alleen bedoeld voor binnenshuis gebruik. Installeer in een goed geventileerde, stofvrije omgeving, uit de buurt van vloeistoffen.

- Zorg dat de recorder goed bevestigd is aan een rek of plank. Heftige schokken of stoten aan de recorder kunnen ervoor zorgen dat hij valt wat schade aan de gevoelige elektronica in de recorder kan veroorzaken.
- Het apparaat mag niet worden blootgesteld aan druppelend of spetterend water en er mogen geen objecten met vloeistoffen, zoals vazen, op het apparaat worden geplaatst.
- Plaats geen bronnen met open vuur, zoals brandende kaarsen, op het apparaat.
- De ventilatie mag niet worden belemmerd door afdekken van de ventilatieopeningen met voorwerpen zoals kranten, tafelkleden, gordijnen, enz. De ventilatieopeningen mogen nooit worden geblokkeerd door de apparatuur op een bed, bank, tapijt of een ander soortgelijk oppervlak te plaatsen.
- Voor sommige modellen moet u controleren of de bekabeling van de klemmen voor verbinding is aangesloten op een AC-voedingsbron.
- Voor sommige modellen is het apparaat ontworpen, indien nodig, voor een verbinding met een IT-voedingsdistributiesysteem.
- Gebruik alleen voedingsbronnen die vermeld staan in de gebruikershandleiding of gebruikersinstructies.
- Bij een hoge bedrijfstemperatuur (45°C (113°F) tot 55°C (131°F)) kan de voeding van sommige voedingsadapters afnemen.

Opstarten

De juiste opstartprocedure is cruciaal voor een langere levensduur van de NVR/DVR.

Stap 1: Sluit het netsnoer aan op een stopcontact.

Stap 2: Druk op de aan-/uitknop (sommige modellen hebben een aan-/uitknop op het voor- of achterpaneel). Het apparaat wordt opgestart.

Uw apparaat activeren

Het apparaat kan niet worden bediend voor de activering. Voor het eerste gebruik, moet u een beheerderswachtwoord instellen voor de apparaatactivatie. U kunt het apparaat ook activeren via de webbrowser, SADP of clientsoftware.

Stap 1: Voer hetzelfde wachtwoord in bij **Nieuw wachtwoord maken** en **Bevestig wachtwoord**.

Stap 2: Optioneel, stel een e-mailadres, Hik-Connect of beveiligingsvraag in of exporteer GUID om het wachtwoord in de toekomst opnieuw in te stellen.

Stap 3: Stel het wachtwoord in om de netwerkcamera(s) die zijn verbonden met het apparaat te activeren.

Stap 4: Klik op **OK** om het wachtwoord op te slaan en het apparaat te activeren.

Türkçe

Yasal Bilgi

© 2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Tüm hakları saklıdır.

Ticari Markalar Onayı

HIKVISION ve diğer Hikvision ticari markaları ve logoları Hikvision'in çeşitli yargı mercilerindeki mülkleridir. Aşağıda bahsedilen diğer ticari markalar ve logolar kendi ilgili sahiplerinin mülkiyetindedir.

HDMI : HDMI ve HDMI Yüksek Çözünürlüklü Multimedya Arayüzü ve HDMI Logosu, Amerika Birleşik Devletleri ve diğer ülkelerde HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. şirketinin ticari markaları veya tescilli ticari markalarıdır.

Yasal Uyarı

YÜRÜRLÜKTE OLAN YASALARCA İZİN VERİLEN AZAMI ÖLÇÜDE DONANIMI, YAZILIMI VE AYGIT YAZILIMI İLE BİRLİKTE AÇIKLANAN ÜRÜN TÜM HATALAR VE ARIZALARLA BİRLİKTE "OLDUĞU GİBİ" SUNULMUŞTUR VE HIKVISION PAZARLANABİLİRLİK, TATMİN EDİCİ KALİTE, BELİRLİ BİR AMACA UYGUNLUK VE ÜÇÜNCÜ ŞAHIS HAKLARINI İHLAL ETMEME DAHİL OLMAK ÜZERE DOĞRUDAN VEYA DOLAYLI HERHANGİ BİR GARANTİDE BULUNMAMAKTADIR. HİÇBİR SURETTE HIKVISION, YÖNETİCİLERİ, MEMURLARI, ÇALIŞANLARI VEYA TEMSİLCİLERİ, SİZE KARŞI BU ÜRÜNÜN KULLANILMASI İLE BAĞLANTILI OLARAK ORTAYA ÇIKAN İŞ KÂRLARININ KAYBEDİLMESİ, İŞ KESİNTİSİ VEYA VERİ VEYA BELGELERİN KAYBEDİLMESİ DAHİL OLMAK ÜZERE HERHANGİ BİR ÖZEL, ARIZI, TESADÜFİ VEYA DOLAYLI ZARAR İÇİN HIKVISION SÖZ KONUSU ZARARLARIN OLASILIĞI HAKKINDA BİLGİLENDİRİLMİŞ OLSA DAHI SORUMLU OLMAYACAKTIR.

İNTERNETİN DOĞASININ DOĞAL GÜVENLİK RİSKLERİ BARINDIRDIĞINI KABUL EDİYORSUNUZ VE HIKVISION, SİBER SALDIRI, HACKER

SALDIRISI, VİRÜS BULAŞMASI VEYA DİĞER İNTERNET GÜVENLİK RİSKLERİNDEN KAYNAKLANAN ANORMAL KULLANIM, GİZLİLİK SIZINTISI VEYA DİĞER ZARARLAR İÇİN HERHANGİ BİR SORUMLULUK KABUL ETMEZ; ANCAK, HIKVISION GEREKİRSE ZAMANINDA TEKNİK DESTEK SAĞLAYACAKTIR.

GÖZETİM YASALARI ÜLKEDEN ÜLKEYE FARKLILIK GÖSTERİR. KULLANIMINIZIN YÜRÜRLÜKTE OLAN YASALARA UYGUN OLDUĞUNDAN EMİN OLMAK İÇİN LÜTFEN BU ÜRÜNÜ KULLANMADAN ÖNCE ÜLKENİZDEKİ İLGİLİ TÜM YASALARI KONTROL EDİN. HIKVISION BU ÜRÜNÜN YASADİŞİ AMAÇLARLA KULLANILMASI HALİNDE HİÇBİR SURETTE SORUMLU OLMAYACAKTIR.

BU KILAVUZ İLE İLGİLİ YASA ARASINDA HERHANGİ BİR ÇELİŞKİ OLMASI DURUMUNDA, YENİ OLAN GEÇERLİDİR.

Mevzuat Bilgisi

AB Uygunluk Beyanı



Bu ürün ve birlikte verilen aksesuarlar (varsa) "CE" ile işaretlenmiştir ve bu nedenle ĖMC Direktifi 2014/30/EU, LVD Direktifi 2014/35/EU, RoHS Direktifi 2011/65/EU altında listelenen geçerli uyumlaştırılmış Avrupa standartlarına uygundur.



2012/19 / EU (WEEE direktifi): Bu simgeyle işaretlenen ürünler, Avrupa Birliği'nde ayrıştırılmamış belediye atığı olarak yok edilemez. Doğru geri dönüşüm için, eşdeğer yeni ekipman satın aldıktan sonra bu ürünü yerel tedarikçinize iade edin veya belirtilen toplama noktalarında imha edin. Daha fazla bilgi için bkz: www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/EC (pil direktifi): Bu ürün, Avrupa Birliği'nde ayrıştırılmamış belediye atığı olarak imha edilemeyen bir pil içerir. Özel pil bilgileri için ürün belgelerine bakın. Pil, kadmium (Cd), kurşun (Pb) veya cıva (Hg) içerebildiğini belirtmek bu simgeyle işaretlenmiştir. Doğru geri dönüşüm için pili tedarikçinize veya belirlenmiş bir toplama noktasına iade edin. Daha fazla bilgi için bkz: www.recyclethis.info

Güvenlik Talimatları

- Tüm parolaların ve diğer güvenlik ayarlarının doğru yapılandırılması, yükleyicinin ve/veya son kullanıcının sorumluluğundadır.
- Fişi prize sıkıca takın. Bir güç adaptörüne birden fazla cihaz bağlamayın. Aksesuar ve çevre birimlerini bağlamadan ve bağlantısını kesmeden önce cihazı kapatın.
- Elektrik çarpma tehlikesi! Bakımdan önce tüm güç kaynaklarının bağlantısını kesin.
- Ekipman topraklı bir elektrik prize takılmalıdır.
- Priz, ekipmanın yakınına kurulmalı ve kolayca erişilebilir olmalıdır.
- ⚡ tehlikeli akım olduğunu gösterir ve terminallere bağlı harici kablo tesisatı eğitilmiş bir kişi tarafından kurulmalıdır.
- Ekipmanı asla sağlam olmayan bir yere yerleştirmeyin. Ekipmanın düşmesi ciddi kişisel yaralanmalara veya ölüme neden olabilir.
- Giriş voltajı, IEC60950-1'e göre SELV (Güvenlik Ekstra Düşük Voltaj) ve LPS (Sınırlı Güç Kaynağı) değerlerini karşılamalıdır.
- Yüksek dokunma akımı! Güç kaynağına bağlamadan önce toprağa bağlayın.
- Cihazdan duman, koku veya ses geliyorsa hemen gücü kapatarak güç kablosunun bağlantısını kesin ve ardından lütfen servis merkeziyle iletişime geçin.
- Cihazı UPS ile birlikte kullanın ve mümkünse fabrika tarafından önerilen HDD'yi kullanın.
- Bu ürün düğme hücre pil içerir. Pil yutulursa, yalnızca 2 saat içinde ciddi iç yanıklara ve ölüme neden olabilir.
- Bu ekipman çocukların sıklıkla bulunduğu yerlerde kullanım için uygun değildir.
- DİKKAT: Pil yanlış bir türle değiştirildiğinde patlama riski.
- Pilin yanlış türde bir pille uygun olmayan şekilde değiştirilmesi korumayı geçersiz hale getirebilir (örneğin, bazı lityum pil türleri).
- Pili ateşe veya sıcak fırına atmayın veya pili mekanik olarak patlayabilecek şekilde ezmeyin veya kesmeyin.
- Pili, patlamaya veya yanıcı sıvı veya gaz sızıntısına neden olabilecek aşırı yüksek sıcaklıktaki bir ortamda bırakmayın.
- Pili, patlamaya veya yanıcı sıvı veya gaz sızıntısına neden olabilecek aşırı düşük hava basıncına maruz bırakmayın.

- Bitmiş pilleri talimatlara göre atın
- Gövde parçalarını fan kanatlarından ve motorlardan uzak tutun. Bakım sırasında güç kaynağının bağlantısını kesin.

Önleyici ve Uyarıcı Tavsiyeler

Cihazınızı bağlamadan ve çalıştırmadan önce lütfen aşağıdaki tavsiyeleri dikkate alın:

- Cihaz sadece iç mekanda kullanım için tasarlanmıştır. Sıvı bulunmayan, iyi havalandırılmış, tozsuz bir ortama kurun.
- Kayıt cihazının rafa düzgün bir şekilde sabitlendiğinden emin olun. Kayıt cihazının düşürülmesinden kaynaklanan ciddi sarsıntı veya çarpmalar, kayıt cihazı içindeki hassas elektronik parçalara zarar verebilir.
- Ekipman, damlayan veya sıçrayan sıvılara maruz bırakılmamalı ve ekipmanın üzerine vazo gibi içi sıvı dolu nesnelere konulmamalıdır.
- Ekipmanın üzerine yanan mum gibi açık alev kaynakları konulmamalıdır.
- Havalandırma açıklıkları gazete, masa örtüsü, perde vb. malzemelerle engellenmemelidir. Açıklıklar ekipmanın yatak, kanepeler, halı veya benzeri bir yüzeye yerleştirilmesiyle kapatılmamalıdır.
- Belli modellerde, AC şebeke kaynağına bağlantı için terminallerin doğru kablolmasıyla sahip olduğundan emin olun.
- Belli modellerde, ekipman gerektiğinde BT güç dağıtım sistemine bağlanmak üzere değiştirilmiştir.
- Sadece kullanım kılavuzunda veya kullanıcı talimatlarında listelenen güç kaynaklarını kullanın.
- Yüksek çalışma sıcaklığında (45 °C (113 °F) ila 55 °C (131 °F)), bazı güç adaptörlerinin güç kaynağı azalabilir.

Başlatın

NVR/DVR'nin kullanım ömrünü uzatmak için doğru başlatma çok önemlidir.

Adım 1 Güç kaynağını elektrik prizine takın.

Adım 2 Güç düğmesine basın (belli modellerde güç düğmesi ön veya arka panelde olabilir). Cihaz çalışmaya başlar.

Cihazınızı Etkinleştirin

Etkinleştirmeden önce hiçbir işleme izin verilmez. İlk kez erişim sağlarken cihazın etkinleştirilmesi için yönetici şifresinin ayarlanması gerekir. Cihazı web tarayıcısı, SADP veya istemci yazılımı aracılığıyla da etkinleştirebilirsiniz.

Adım 1 **Yeni Şifre Oluştur** ve **Yeni Şifreyi Onayla** kısmına aynı şifreyi girin.

Adım 2 İsteğe bağlı olarak, gelecekte şifre sıfırlama işlemi için yedek e-posta, Hik-Connect, güvenlik soruları belirleyin veya GUID'yi dışa aktarın.

Adım 3 Cihaza bağlı ağ kameralarını etkinleştirmek için şifre belirleyin.

Adım 4 Şifreyi kaydetmek ve cihazı etkinleştirmek için **Tamam'**a tıklayın.

Čeština

Právní informace

© 2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Všechna práva vyhrazena.

Prohlášení o ochranných známkách

HIKVISION a ostatní ochranné známky a loga společnosti Hikvision jsou vlastnictvím společnosti Hikvision v různých jurisdikcích. Ostatní níže uvedené ochranné známky a loga jsou vlastnictvím příslušných vlastníků.

HDMI : Termíny HDMI a HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface a logo HDMI jsou ochrannými známkami nebo registrovanými ochrannými známkami společnosti HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. v USA a dalších zemích.

Prohlášení o vyloučení odpovědnosti

POPIŠOVANÝ VÝROBEK JE DO MAXIMÁLNÍHO ROZSAHU POVOLENÉHO PŘÍSLUŠNÝMI ZÁKONY SPOLU SE SVÝM HARDWAREM, SOFTWAREM A FIRMWAREM POSKYTOVÁN „TAK, JAK JE“ SE VŠEMI SVÝMI ZÁVADAMI A CHYBAMI A SPOLEČNOST HIKVISION NEPOSKYTUJE ŽÁDNÉ ZÁRUKY, VÝSLOVNĚ VYJÁDRĚNÉ ANI VYPLYVAJÍCÍ, VČETNĚ, ALE NIKOLI VÝHRADNĚ, PRODEJNOSTI, USPOKOJIVÉ KVALITY, VHODNOSTI PRO URČITÝ ÚČEL A BEZ NEOPRÁVNĚNÉHO ZÁSAHU DO PRÁV TŘETÍ STRANY. V ŽÁDNÉM PŘÍPADĚ NEBUDE SPOLEČNOST HIKVISION, JEJÍ ŘEDITELÉ, MANAŽÉRI, ZAMĚSTNANCI ANI ZÁSTUPCI ZODPOVĚDNÍ ZA JAKÉKOLI ZVLÁŠTNÍ, NÁSLEDNĚ, NÁHODNĚ NEBO NEPŘÍMĚ ŠKODY,

VČETNĚ, MIMO JINÉ, ŠKOD Z ZTRÁTY OBCHODNÍHO ZISKU, PŘERUŠENÍ OBCHODNÍ ČINNOSTI NEBO ZE ZTRÁTY DAT NEBO DOKUMENTACE VE SPOJENÍ S POUŽÍVÁNÍM TOHOTO VÝROBKU, A TO ANI V PŘÍPADĚ, ŽE SPOLEČNOST HIKVISION BYLA NA MOŽNOST TAKOVÝCHTO ŠKOD UPOZORNĚNA.

BERETE NA VĚDOMÍ, ŽE INTERNET SVOU PODSTATOU PŘEDSTAVUJE SKRYTÁ BEZPEČNOSTNÍ RIZIKA A SPOLEČNOST HIKVISION PROTO NEPŘEBÍRÁ ŽÁDNOU ODPOVĚDNOST ZA NESTANDARDNÍ PROVOZNÍ CHOVÁNÍ, ÚNIK OSOBNÍCH ÚDAJŮ NEBO JINÉ ŠKODY VYPLYVAJÍCÍ Z KYBERNETICKÉHO ČI HACKERSKÉHO ÚTOKU, NAPADENÍ VIREM NEBO ŠKODY ZPŮSOBENÉ JINÝMI INTERNETOVÝMI BEZPEČNOSTNÍMI RIZIKY; SPOLEČNOST HIKVISION VŠAK V PŘÍPADĚ POTŘEBY POSKYTNE VČASNOU TECHNICKOU PODPORU.

PRAVO VZTAHUJÍCÍ SE KE SLEDOVÁNÍ SE LIŠÍ DLE JURISDIKCE. PŘED POUŽÍVÁNÍM TOHOTO VÝROBKU SI PŘEČTĚTE VŠECHNY PŘÍSLUŠNÉ ZÁKONY VAŠÍ JURISDIKCE, ABYSTE ZAJISTILI, ŽE POUŽÍVÁNÍ JE V SOULADU S PŘÍSLUŠNÝMI ZÁKONY. SPOLEČNOST HIKVISION NEPONESE ŽÁDNOU ZODPOVĚDNOST V PŘÍPADĚ, ŽE SE TENTO VÝROBEK POUŽÍVÁ K NELEGÁLNÍM ÚČELŮM.

V PŘÍPADĚ JAKÉHOKOLI ROZPORU MEZI TÍMTO NÁVODEM A PŘÍSLUŠNÝMI ZÁKONY PLATÍ DRUHÉ ZMÍNĚNÉ.

Právní informace

EU prohlášení o shodě



Tento výrobek a případně i dodané příslušenství jsou označeny štítkem „CE“, což znamená, že vyhovují příslušným harmonizovaným evropským normám uvedeným ve směrnici EMC 2014/30/EU, směrnici LVD 2014/35/EU a směrnici RoHS 2011/65/EU.



Směrnice 2012/19/ES (WEEE): Výrobky označené tímto symbolem nelze v Evropské unii likvidovat společně s netříděným domovním odpadem. Při zakoupení nového ekvivalentního výrobku tento výrobek řádně zrecykluje vrácením svému místnímu dodavateli, nebo jej zlikviduje odevzdáním v určených sběrných místech. Více informací naleznete na webu: www.recyclethis.info



Směrnice 2006/66/ES (týkající se baterií): Tento výrobek obsahuje baterii, kterou nelze v Evropské unii likvidovat společně s netříděným domovním odpadem. Konkrétní informace o baterii naleznete v dokumentaci výrobku. Baterie je označena tímto symbolem, který může obsahovat písmena značící kadmium (Cd), olovo (Pb) nebo rtuť (Hg). Baterii řádně zlikvidujte odevzdáním svému dodavateli nebo na určeném sběrném místě. Více informací naleznete na webu: www.recyclethis.info

Bezpečnostní pokyny

- Zodpovědnost za správnou konfiguraci všech hesel a ostatních bezpečnostních opatření nese montážní pracovník nebo koncový uživatel.
- Zastrčku pevně připojte do síťové zásuvky. Nepřipojujte k jedinému napájecímu adaptéru více zařízení. Odpojte zařízení dříve, než přikročíte k připojení nebo odpojení příslušenství a periferních zařízení.
- Nebezpečí úrazu! Před údržbou odpojte všechny zdroje napájení.
- Zařízení musí být připojeno k uzemněné síťové zásuvce.
- Síťová zásuvka musí být namontována v blízkosti zařízení a musí být snadno přístupná.
- ⚡ označuje nebezpečné kabely pod napětím nebo pod proudem. Připojení externí kabeláže ke svorkám proto musí provádět vyškolená osoba.
- Zařízení nikdy neumísťujte na nestabilní místo. Zařízení může spadnout a způsobit vážné zranění nebo smrt.
- Vstupní napětí musí splňovat standard ochrany SELV („Safety Extra Low Voltage“, velmi nízké bezpečnostní napětí) a LPS („Limited Power Source“, omezený zdroj napájení) podle normy IEC60950-1.
- Vysoký dotykový proud! Před připojením k napájení proveďte uzemnění.
- Pokud ze zařízení vychází kouř, zápach nebo hluk, zařízení okamžitě vypněte a odpojte napájecí kabel. Poté se obraťte na servisní středisko.
- Zařízení používejte se záložním napájecím zdrojem (UPS), a pokud je to možné, používejte pevný disk doporučený výrobcem.
- Tento výrobek obsahuje knoflíkovou baterii. Spolknutá baterie může již za 2 hodiny způsobit závažné vnitřní popáleniny a může vést i k smrti.
- Toto zařízení není vhodné pro použití v místech, na kterých se mohou vyskytovat děti.
- UPOZORNĚNÍ: Při výměně baterie za nesprávný typ hrozí nebezpečí výbuchu.
- Vyměníte-li baterii za nesprávný typ, může dojít k poškození pojistky (například v případě některých typů lithiových baterií).

- Baterii nevazujte do ohně, nevkládejte do horké trouby, mechanicky ji nedrťte ani neřezejte. Mohlo by dojít k výbuchu.
- Neponechávejte baterii v prostředí s extrémně vysokou teplotou, protože by mohlo dojít k výbuchu nebo úniku hořlavé kapaliny nebo plynu.
- Nevystavujte baterii extrémně nízkému tlaku vzduchu, protože by mohlo dojít k výbuchu nebo úniku hořlavé kapaliny nebo plynu.
- Použité baterie zlikvidujte podle pokynů.
- Udržujte části těla stranou od lopatek ventilátoru a motorů. Při provádění servisu musí být zdroj napájení odpojen.

Tipy k zajištění ochrany a předcházení nebezpečí

Než zařízení připojíte k napájení a uvedete do provozu, přečtěte si následující tipy:

- Zařízení je určeno k používání pouze ve vnitřních prostorech. Instalujte jej v dobře větraných bezprašných prostředích bez přítomnosti kapalin.
- Zajistěte, aby byl rekordér k racku nebo polici pevně připevněn. Silnější nárazy nebo otřesy rekordéru, ke kterým by došlo při pádu, by mohly poškodit citlivou elektroniku uvnitř zařízení.
- Zařízení nesmí být vystaveno kapající ani stříkající vodě. Nesmí na něj být ani pokládány předměty naplněné vodou, například vázy.
- Na zařízení se nesmí pokládat zdroje otevřeného ohně jako například hořící svíčky.
- Odvětrávání nesmí být nikdy omezeno zakrytím ventilačních otvorů předměty, jako jsou noviny, ubrusy, záclony apod. Nikdy nesmí dojít k zablokování otvorů tím, že je zařízení umístěno na posteli, pohovce, koberci nebo jiném podobném povrchu.
- Zajistěte u určitých modelů při připojení ke zdroji střídavého proudu správné zapojení svorek.
- Určité modely tohoto zařízení byly navrženy tak, aby byly v případě potřeby upraveny k připojení do rozvodného systému IT.
- Používejte pouze napájecí zdroje uvedené v návodu k obsluze nebo v příručce pro uživatele.
- Při vysokých provozních teplotách (45 °C až 55 °C) může dojít ke snížení napájení některých napájecích adaptérů.

Spuštění

Správné spuštění je rozhodující pro prodloužení životnosti zařízení NVR/DVR.

Krok 1: Připojte napájení k elektrické zásuvce.

Krok 2: Stiskněte vypínač (některé modely mohou mít vypínač na přední straně, některé na zadní straně). Zařízení se začne spouštět.

Aktivace zařízení

Než zařízení aktivujete, nebude povolena žádná akce. Při prvním přístupu je nutné nastavit heslo správce k aktivaci zařízení. Zařízení lze také aktivovat prostřednictvím webového prohlížeče, nástroje SADP nebo klientského softwaru.

Krok 1: Zadejte totožné heslo do pole **Vytvořit nové heslo a Potvrdit heslo**.

Krok 2: Volitelně nastavte vyhrazený e-mail, službu Hik-Connect, bezpečnostní otázky nebo exportujte identifikátor GUID pro resetování hesla v budoucnosti.

Krok 3: Nastavte heslo k aktivaci síťových kamer připojených k zařízení.

Krok 4: Kliknutím na tlačítko **OK** heslo uložte a aktivujte zařízení.

Juridisk information

© 2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Alle rettigheder forbeholdes.

Anerkendelse af varemærker

HIKVISION og andre af Hikvisions varemærker og logoer tilhører Hikvision i forskellige jurisdiktioner. Andre varemærker og logoer nævnt nedenfor tilhører deres respektive ejere.

HDMI : Termerne HDMI og HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface samt HDMI-logoet er varemærker eller

registrerede varemærker tilhørende HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. i USA og andre lande.

Juridisk ansvarsfraskrivelse

I STØRST MULIGT OMFANG, SOM TILLADT VED GÆLDENDE LOV, LEVERES DET BESKREVNE PRODUKT MED TILHØRENDE HARDWARE, SOFTWARE OG FIRMWARE "SOM DET ER OG FOREFINDES" MED ALLE DEFEKTER OG FEJL, OG HIKVISION UDSTEDER INGEN GARANTIER, HVERKEN UDTRYKKELIGE ELLER UNDERFORSTÅEDE, INKL. UDEN BEGRÆNSNING, VEDRØRENDE SALGBARHED, TILFREDSSTILLELSE KVALITET, EGNETHED TIL BESTEMTE FORMÅL OG IKKE-KRÆNKELSE AF TREDJEPART. UNDER INGEN OMSTÆNDIGHEDER ER HIKVISION, DETS BESTYRELSESMEDELMEMER, DETS DIREKTION, ANSATTE ELLER AGENTER ANSVARLIG OVER FOR DIG FOR SÆRLIGE, HÆNDELIGE ELLER FØLGESKADER, INKL. BL.A. SKADER SOM FØLGE AF DRIFTSTAB, DRIFTSFORSTYRRELSER ELLER TAB AF DATA ELLER DOKUMENTATION I FORBINDELSE MED BRUGEN AF DETTE PRODUKT, SELVOM HIKVISION ER BLEVET UNDERRETET OM MULIGHEDEN FOR SÅDANNE SKADER. DU ANERKENDE, AT INTERNETTET INDEHOLDER INDBYGGEDE SIKKERHEDSRISICI. HIKVISION PÅTAGER SIG INTET ANSVAR FOR UNORMAL DRIFT, LÆKAGE AF PERSONLIGE OPlysNINGER ELLER ANDRE SKADER SOM FØLGE AF CYBERANGREB, HACKERANGREB, VIRUSANGREB ELLER ANDRE INTERNETSikkerhedsrisici. HIKVISION VIL DOG YDE EVENTUEL NØDVENDIG OG RETTIDIG TEKNISK BISTAND. OVERVÅGNINGSLOVGIVNINGEN VARIERER FRA JURISDIKTION TIL JURISDIKTION. KONTROLLER AL RELEVANT LOVGIVNING I DIN JURISDIKTION, FØR DU BRUGER DETTE PRODUKT, FOR AT SIKRE, AT ANVENDELSEN HERAF ER I OVERENSSTEMMELSE MED GÆLDENDE LOVGIVNING. HIKVISION PÅTAGER SIG INTET ANSVAR, SÅFREMPT PRODUKTET BRUGES TIL ULOVLIGE FORMÅL. I TILFÆLDE AF UOVERENSSTEMMELSE MELLEM VEJLEDNINGEN OG GÆLDENDE LOVGIVNING GÆLDER SIDSTNEVNTE.

Lovgivningsmæssige oplysninger

EU-overensstemmelseserklæring



Dette produkt og medfølgende tilbehør (hvis det er relevant) er mærket med "CE" og overholder derfor de gældende harmoniserede europæiske standarder, der er opført i direktivet 2014/30/EU om elektromagnetisk kompatibilitet, lavspændingsdirektivet 2014/35/EU og RoHS-direktivet 2011/65/EU.



2012/19/EU (WEEE-direktivet): Produkter, der er mærket med dette symbol, kan ikke bortskaffes som almindeligt husholdningsaffald i EU. Med henblik på korrekt genbrug skal du aflevere produktet til din lokale leverandør ved køb af tilsvarende nyt udstyr eller aflevere det på et dertil indrettet indleveringssted. Du kan få flere oplysninger her: www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/EF (batteridirektivet): Dette produkt indeholder et batteri, som ikke kan bortskaffes sammen med almindeligt husholdningsaffald i EU. Find specifikke oplysninger om batteriet i produktokumentationen. Batteriet er mærket med dette symbol, som kan indeholde bogstaver, der indikerer indhold af kadmium (Cd), bly (Pb) eller kviksølv (Hg). Med henblik på korrekt genbrug skal du aflevere batteriet til din leverandør eller til et dertil indrettet indleveringssted. Du kan få flere oplysninger her: www.recyclethis.info

Sikkerhedsanvisninger

- Installatøren og/eller slutbrugeren er ansvarlig for korrekt konfiguration af alle adgangskoder og andre sikkerhedsindstillinger.
- Tryk stikket godt fast i stikkontakten. Slut ikke flere enheder til samme strømadapter. Sluk enheden, før du tilslutter eller frakobler tilbehør og eksterne enheder.
- Fare for elektrisk stød! Afbryd alle strømkilder før udførelse af vedligeholdelse.
- Udstyret skal sluttes til en stikkontakt på elnettet med jordforbindelse.
- Stikkontakten skal være installeret i nærheden af udstyret og være nemt tilgængelig.
- ⚡ angiver farlig strømførende ledning. Den eksterne kabelføring af terminalerne skal installeres af en kvalificeret person.
- Placér aldrig udstyret på et usikkert underlag. Udstyret kan vælte og forårsage alvorlig personskade eller død.
- Indgangsspændingen skal overholde SELV (beskyttelse ved ekstra lav spænding) og LPS (begrænset strømkilde) iht. IEC60950-1.
- Høj berøringsstrøm! Slut til jord, inden du slutter til strømforsyningen.
- Hvis enheden afgiver røg, lugt eller støj, skal du straks slukke for strømmen og trække netledningen ud. Derefter skal du kontakte servicecentret.
- Brug enheden sammen med en UPS, og brug om muligt en harddisk af en type, der er anbefalet af producenten.
- Produktet indeholder et mønt-/knapcellebatteri. Hvis batteriet sluges, kan det forårsage alvorlige indvendige forbrændinger på blot 2 timer, og det kan føre til dødsfald.
- Udstyret er ikke egnet til brug på steder, hvor det er sandsynligt, at børn er til stede.

- **FORSIGTIG:** Der er eksplosionsfare, hvis batteriet udskiftes med en ukorrekt type.
- Udskiftning af batteriet med et batteri af forkert type kan sætte en sikkerhedsforanstaltning ud af kraft (gælder fx for visse litium-batterityper).
- Bortskaf ikke batteriet i åben ild eller en varm ovn. Knus ikke og skær ikke i batteriet, da dette kan forårsage en eksplosion.
- Opbevar ikke batteriet i omgivelser med ekstremt høje temperaturer, da det kan medføre en eksplosion eller lækage af brandfarlig væske eller luftart.
- Opbevar ikke batteriet i omgivelser med ekstremt lavt lufttryk, da det kan medføre en eksplosion eller lækage af brandfarlig væske eller luftart.
- Bortskaf brugte batterier i henhold til anvisningerne
- Hold kropsdele væk fra ventilatorvinger og motorer. Afbryd strømkilden under udførelse af service.

Forebyggende og advarende råd

Inden du tilslutter og betjener enheden, skal du følge følgende råd:

- Enheden er udelukkende designet til indendørs brug. Placér enheden i et støvfrit, velventileret miljø, hvor den ikke udsættes for væske.
- Sørg for, at optageren er fastgjort behørigt til et rack eller en hyld. Optagerens følsomme elektronik kan beskadiges, hvis den tabes på gulvet eller udsættes for alvorlige stød eller rystelser.
- Udsæt ikke udstyret for dryp eller sprøjt, og placér ikke genstande med væske, såsom vaser, oven på udstyret.
- Placér ikke kilder med åben ild, såsom et tændt stearinlys, oven på udstyret.
- Ventilationen må ikke blokeres ved at dække ventilationsåbningerne med genstande, såsom aviser, duge, gardiner osv. Åbningerne må aldrig blokeres ved at placere udstyret på en seng, en sofa, et tæppe eller en lignende overflade.
- For visse modeller skal du sørge for korrekt kabelføring af terminalerne for tilslutning til en strømforsyning med vekselstrøm.
- For visse modeller kan udstyret efter behov ændres til tilslutning til et strømfordelingssystem med klassifikation IT.
- Brug kun strømforsyninger, der er angivet i brugervejledningen.
- Strømforsyningen fra visse strømadaptere formindskes muligvis ved høje driftstemperaturer (45-55 °C).

Opstart

Korrekt opstart er væsentlig for at forlænge NVR/DVR-enhedens levetid.

Trin 1: Sæt strømforsyningen i en stikkontakt.

Trin 2: Tryk på afbryderen (afbryderen på visse modeller sidder muligvis på front- eller bagpanelet).

Enheden starter.

Aktivér enheden

Enheden kan ikke bruges, før aktivering er foretaget. Ved første adgang kræver den, at du indstiller en administratoradgangskode til aktivering af enheden. Du kan også aktivere enheden via en webbrowser, SADP eller klientsoftware.

Trin 1: Indtast den samme adgangskode i felterne **Opret ny adgangskode** og **Bekræft ny adgangskode**.

Trin 2: Du kan alternativt indstille en reserveret e-mailadresse, Hik-Connect, sikkerhedsspørgsmål eller eksportere GUID til nulstilling af adgangskode i fremtiden.

Trin 3: Indstil adgangskoden for at aktivere de netværkskameraer, der er sluttede til enheden.

Trin 4: Klik på **OK** for at gemme adgangskoden og aktivere enheden.

Jogi információk

© 2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Minden jog fenntartva.

Védjegynyilatkozat

HIKVISION valamint a Hikvision egyéb védjegyei és logói a Hikvision tulajdonát képezik különböző joghatóságokban. Az alább említett más védjegyek és logók a megfelelő tulajdonosok tulajdonát képezik.

HDMI™ : A HDMI és a HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface kifejezés, valamint a HDMI logó a HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. védjegye vagy bejegyzett védjegye az Egyesült Államokban és más országokban.

Jogi nyilatkozat

AZ ITT ISMERTETETT TERMÉK, VALAMINT ANNAK HARDVERE, SZOFTVERE ÉS FIRMWARE-E A TÖRVÉNY ÁLTAL MEGENGEDETT LEGTELJESEBB MÉRTÉKIG „AZ ADOTT ÁLLAPOTBAN”, MINDEN ESETLEGES HIBÁJÁVAL EGYÜTT ÁLL RENDELKEZÉSRE, ÉS A HIKVISION EZEKRE SEM KIFEJEZETT, SEM A TÖRVÉNY ÁLTAL VÉDELMEZETT JÓTÁLLÁST NEM VÁLLAL, BELEÉRTVE AZ ELADHATÓSÁGRA, A KIELÉGÍTŐ MINŐSÉGRE, AZ ADOTT CÉLRA VALÓ ALKALMASSÁGRA, TOVÁBBÁ A HARMADIK FELEK JOGAINAK MEGSÉRTÉSÉRE VONATKOZÓ JÓTÁLLÁST. A HIKVISION, ANNAK IGAZGATÓI, TISZTSÉGVISELŐI, ALKALMAZOTTAI VAGY ÜGYNÖKEI SEMMILYEN ESETBEN SEM FELELŐSEK ÖN FELÉ SEMMILYEN KÜLÖNLEGES, KÖVETKEZMÉNYES, JÁRULÉKOS VAGY KÖZVETETT KÁRÉRT, BELEÉRTVE TÖBBEK KÖZÖTT A TERMÉK HASZNÁLATÁVAL ÖSSZEFÜGGÉSBEN AZ ÜZLETI HASZON ELVESZTÉSÉBŐL, AZ ÜZLETMENET MEGSZAKADÁSÁBÓL, ILLETVE AZ ADATOK VAGY DOKUMENTUMOK ELVESZTÉSÉBŐL EREDŐ KÁROKAT, MÉG AKKOR SEM, HA A HIKVISION VÁLLALATOT TÁJÉKOZTATTÁK AZ ILYEN KÁROK BEKÖVETKEZÉSÉNEK LEHETŐSÉGÉRŐL.

ÖN TUDOMÁSUL VESZI, HOGY AZ INTERNET TERMÉSZETÉBŐL FAKADÓAN REJT KOCKÁZATOKAT, ÉS A HIKVISION SEMMILYEN FELELŐSSÉGET NEM VÁLLAL A RENDELLENES MŰKÖDÉSÉRT, A SZEMÉLYES ADATOK KISZÁRVAÁÉRT VAGY MÁS OLYAN KÁROKÉRT, AMELYEKET KIBERTÁMADÁSOK, HACKERTÁMADÁSOK, VÍRUSFERTŐZÉSEK VAGY MÁS INTERNETES BIZTONSÁGI VESZÉLYEK OKOZTAK; A HIKVISION AZONBAN KÉRÉSRE IDŐBEN MŰSZAKI TÁMOGATÁST NYÚJT.

A MEGFIGYELÉSRE VONATKOZÓ TÖRVÉNYEK JOGHATÓSÁGONKÉNT ELTÉRŐEK. MIELŐTT A TERMÉKET HASZNÁLATBA VENNÉ, TANULMÁNYOZZON ÁT A JOGHATÓSÁGÁBAN HATÁLYOS MINDEN VONATKOZÓ TÖRVÉNYT ANNAK ÉRDEKÉBEN, HOGY A TERMÉK HASZNÁLATA MEGFELELJEN EZEKNEK A TÖRVÉNYNEK. A HIKVISION NEM FELELŐS AZÉRT, HA A TERMÉKET TÖRVÉNYSZÉNYTELLEN CÉLOKRA HASZNÁLJÁK.

HA A JELEN KÉZIKÖNYV ÉS A HATÁLYOS TÖRVÉNY KÖZÖTT ELLENTMONDÁS TAPASZTALHATÓ, AKKOR AZ UTÓBBI A MÉRVADÓ.

Szabályozással kapcsolatos információk

EU megfeleléségi nyilatkozat



Éz a termék és tartozékai (amennyiben vannak) „CE” jelöléssel vannak ellátva, ezáltal megfelelnek a következő irányelvekben foglalt harmonizált európai szabványoknak: 2014/30/EU (EMC-irányelv), 2014/35/EU (LVD-irányelv), 2011/65/EU (RoHS-irányelv).



2012/19/EU (WEEE-irányelv): Az ezzel a jelzéssel ellátott termékeket nem lehet szelektálatlan kommunális hulladékként elhelyezni az Európai Unióban. A megfelelő újrahasznosítás érdekében vigye vissza ezt a terméket helyi beszállítójához, amikor új, egyenértékű berendezést vásárol, vagy adja le a kijelölt gyűjtőhelyeken. További információk: www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/EC (akkumulátorokról szóló irányelv): Ez a termék olyan akkumulátort tartalmaz, amelyet nem lehet szelektálatlan kommunális hulladékként elhelyezni az Európai Unióban. A termékdokumentációban további információkat talál az akkumulátorról. Az akkumulátor ezzel a jelzéssel van ellátva. A jelzésen megtalálhatók lehetnek a kadmiumot (Cd), ólmot (Pb) vagy higanyt (Hg) jelző betűjelek. A megfelelő újrahasznosítás érdekében vigye vissza ezt a terméket a beszállítójához, vagy vigye egy kijelölt gyűjtőhelyre. További információk: www.recyclethis.info

Biztonsági utasítások

- Az összes jelszó és más biztonsági beállítás megfelelő konfigurálása a telepítő és/vagy a végfelhasználó feladata.
- A tápcsatlakozót stabilan kell csatlakoztatni az elektromos aljzathoz. Egy hálózati adapterre ne csatlakoztasson több eszközt. A tartozékok és perifériák csatlakoztatása vagy leválasztása előtt áramtalanítsa az eszközt.
- Áramütésveszély! Karbantartás előtt minden tápellátást le kell választani.
- A berendezést földelt hálózati aljzatra kell csatlakoztatni.
- A hálózati aljzatot a készülék közelében kell felszerelni, és az aljzatnak könnyen hozzáférhetőnek kell lennie.
- A ⚡ jel veszélyes feszültség jelenlétére utal, ezért a kápcsokhöz csatlakozó külső vezetékek bekötését csak megfelelően képzett személy végezheti.

- Soha ne helyezze a berendezést instabil helyre. A berendezés leeshet, ami súlyos vagy akár halálos sérülést okozhat.
- A bemeneti feszültségnek meg kell felelnie a SELV-re (Safety Extra Low Voltage – biztonságos extraalacsony feszültség) és az LPS-re (Limited Power Source – korlátozott áramforrás) vonatkozó követelményeknek, az IEC60950-1 szerint.
- Magas érintőfeszültség! A tápfeszültség csatlakoztatása előtt gondoskodjon a megfelelő földelésről.
- Ha az eszköz füstöt, furcsa szagot vagy zajt bocsát ki, azonnal áramtalanítsa, húzza ki a tápkábel, majd forduljon a szervizközponthoz.
- Használja az eszközt szünetmentes áramforrással (UPS), és ha lehet, használjon a gyár által ajánlott HDD-t.
- Ez a termék gombelemet tartalmaz. Az elem lenyelése mindössze 2 órán belül súlyos belső égéseket és akár halált is okozhat.
- Ez a készülék nem használható olyan helyen, ahol gyermekek lehetnek jelen.
- VIGYÁZAT: Az akkumulátor nem megfelelő típusúra cserélése robbanásveszélyt idézhet elő.
- Az akkumulátor nem megfelelő típussal történő helyettesítése hatástalanná tehet egy biztonsági berendezést (például bizonyos típusú lítiumion-akkumulátorok esetében).
- Tilos az akkumulátort tűzbe vagy forró sütőbe tenni, illetve az akkumulátort összezúzni, vagy felválni, mert ez robbanást okozhat.
- Tilos az akkumulátort rendkívül magas környezeti hőmérsékletnek kitenni, mert ez robbanást, illetve gyúlékony folyadék vagy gáz szivárgását idézheti elő.
- Tilos az akkumulátort rendkívül alacsony légnyomásnak kitenni, mert ez robbanást, illetve gyúlékony folyadék vagy gáz szivárgását okozhatja.
- A használt akkumulátorok hulladékkezelésekor kövesse az utasításokat
- Tartsa testrészeit a ventilátorlapátoktól és motoroktól távol. Szervizelés alatt válassza le a tápellátást.

Baleset-megelőzési tanácsok és figyelmeztetések

Mielőtt az eszközt csatlakoztatná és használatba venné, vegye figyelembe az alábbiakat:

- Az eszköz csak beltéri használatra alkalmas. Csak jól szellőző, por- és folyadékmentes környezetbe telepítse.
- Gondoskodjon arról, hogy a felvevő megfelelően legyen egy konzolhoz vagy polchoz rögzítve. A felvevőt ért, leesés miatti nagyobb ütések és rázkódások károsíthatják a felvevő érzékeny elektronikáját.
- A készüléket védeni kell csöpögő vagy fröccsenő víz és folyadékok ellen. Ne helyezzen vizet tartalmazó edényt, tárgyat, pl. vázát a tetejére.
- Tilos a készüléken nyílt lángforrást, pl. gyertyát elhelyezni.
- A készülék szellőzőnyílásait nem szabad pl. újság, függöny vagy terítő ráhelyezésével eltakarni. A készüléket soha nem szabad ágyra, kanapéra, szőnyegre vagy hasonló felületre helyezni, mert ezzel eltakarja annak szellőzőnyílásait.
- Egyes modellek esetén ügyelni kell a váltakozóáramú hálózati feszültségforráshoz csatlakozó érintkezők megfelelő bekötésére.
- Egyes modellek esetén a készülék úgy van kialakítva, vagy szükség esetén módosítva, hogy informatikai tápfeszültség-elosztó rendszerhez csatlakoztatható.
- Csak a felhasználói kézikönyvben vagy használati útmutatóban felsorolt tápegységeket használja.
- Magas üzemelési hőmérséklet esetén (45 °C (113 °F) - 55 °C (131 °F)) bizonyos áramátalakítók tápteljesítménye csökken.

Üzembe helyezés

A megfelelő üzembe helyezés elengedhetetlen a NVR/DVR hosszú élettartamának biztosítása szempontjából.

1. lépés: csatlakoztassa a tápegységet egy hálózati csatlakozóaljzathoz.
2. lépés: nyomja meg a bekapcsoló gombot (a bekapcsoló gomb egyes modelleken az előlapon, míg másoknál a hátoldalon található). Az eszköz megkezdí az üzembe helyezési műveletet.

Aktiválja eszközt

Az aktiválás előtt semmilyen művelet nem végezhető. Az eszköz aktiválásához az első hozzáféréskor be kell állítania a rendszergazda jelszavát. Az eszköz webböngészőn, SADP-n, vagy a kliensszoftveren keresztül is aktiválható.

1. lépés: írja be ugyanazt a jelszót az **Új jelszó létrehozása** és **Jelszó megint:** mezőkbe.
2. lépés: opcionális beállításaként megadhat egy fenntartott e-mail címet, Hik-Connect-azonosítót, biztonsági kérdéseket, vagy exportálhatja a GUID-azonosítót a jelszó későbbi visszaállításá érdekében.
3. lépés: állítsa be a jelszót az eszközhöz csatlakoztatott hálózati kamerák aktiválásához.
4. lépés: kattintson az **OK** gombra a jelszó mentéséhez és az eszköz aktiválásához.

Polski

Informacje prawne

© 2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Wszelkie prawa zastrzeżone.

Znaki towarowe

HIKVISION oraz inne znaki towarowe i logo Hikvision są własnością firmy Hikvision w różnych jurysdykcjach. Inne znaki towarowe i logo, użyte w tej publikacji, należą do odpowiednich właścicieli.

HDMI : HDMI i HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface oraz logo HDMI są znakami towarowymi lub zastrzeżonymi znakami towarowymi firmy HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. w Stanach Zjednoczonych i innych krajach.

Zastrzeżenie prawne

W PEŁNYM ZAKRESIE DOZWOLONYM PRZEZ OBOWIĄZUJĄCE PRAWO OPISANY PRODUKT ORAZ ZWIĄZANE Z NIM WYPOSAŻENIE, OPROGRAMOWANIE APLIKACYJNE I OPROGRAMOWANIE UKŁADOWE SĄ UDOSTĘPNIANE BEZ GWARANCJI, ZE WSZYTKIMI USTERKAMI I BŁĘDAMI, A FIRMA HIKVISION NIE UDZIELA ŻADNYCH GWARANCJI, WYRAŹNYCH ANI DOROZUMIANYCH, TAKICH JAK GWARANCJA PRZYDATNOŚCI HANDLOWEJ, DOSTATECZNEJ JAKOŚCI, PRZYDATNOŚCI DO OKREŚLONEGO CELU I OCHRONY PRAW STRON TRZECICH. NIEZALEŻNIE OD OKOLICZNOŚCI FIRMA HIKVISION, JEJ CZŁONKOWIE ZARZĄDU, KIEROWNICTWO, PRACOWNICY I AGENCI NIE PONOSZĄ ODPOWIEDZIALNOŚCI ZA STRATY SPECJALNE, WYNIKOWE, PRZYPADKOWE LUB POŚREDNIE, TAKIE JAK STRATA OCZEKIWANYCH ZYSKÓW Z DZIAŁALNOŚCI BIZNESOWEJ, PRZERWY W DZIAŁALNOŚCI BIZNESOWEJ ALBO STRATA DANYCH LUB DOKUMENTACJI, ZWIĄZANE Z UŻYCIEM TEGO PRODUKTU, NAWET JEŻELI FIRMA HIKVISION ZOSTAŁA POINFORMOWANA O MOŻLIWOŚCI WYSTĄPIENIA STRAT TEGO TYPU.

UŻYTKOWNIK PRZYJMUJE DO WIADOMOŚCI, ŻE KORZYSTANIE Z INTERNETU JEST ZWIĄZANE Z ZAGROŻENIAMI DLA BEZPIECZEŃSTWA, A FIRMA HIKVISION NIE PONOSI ODPOWIEDZIALNOŚCI ZA NIEPRAWIDŁOWE FUNKCJONOWANIE, WYCIĘK POUFNYCH INFORMACJI LUB INNE SZKODY WYNIKAJĄCE Z ATAKU CYBERNETYCZNEGO, ATAKU HAKERA, DZIAŁANIA WIRUSÓW LUB INNYCH ZAGROŻEŃ DLA BEZPIECZEŃSTWA W INTERNECIE. FIRMA HIKVISION ZAPEWNI JEDNAK TERMINOWĄ POMOC TECHNICZNĄ, JEŻELI BĘDZIE TO WYMAGANE.

PRZEPISY DOTYCZĄCE MONITORINGU SĄ ZALEŻNE OD JURYSDYKCJI. PRZED UŻYCIEM TEGO PRODUKTU NALEŻY ZAPOZNAĆ SIĘ ZE WSZYTKIMI ODPOWIEDNIMI PRZEPISAMI WPROWADZONYMI W DANEJ JURYSDYKCJI, ABY UPEWNIĆ SIĘ, ŻE PRODUKT JEST UŻYWANY ZGODNIE Z OBOWIĄZUJĄCYM PRAWEM. FIRMA HIKVISION NIE PONOSI ODPOWIEDZIALNOŚCI ZA UŻYCIĘ TEGO PRODUKTU DO CELÓW NIEZGODNYCH Z PRAWEM.

W PRZYPADKU NIEZGODNOŚCI NINIEJSZEGO PODRĘCZNIKA Z OBOWIĄZUJĄCYM PRAWEM, WYŻSZY PRIORYTET BĘDZIE MIAŁO OBOWIĄZUJĄCE PRAWO.

Informacje dotyczące przepisów

Deklaracja zgodności z dyrektywami Unii Europejskiej

Ten produkt i ewentualnie dostarczone z nim akcesoria oznaczono symbolem „CE” potwierdzającym zgodność z odpowiednimi ujednoliconymi normami europejskimi, uwzględnionymi w dyrektywie 2014/30/UE dotyczącej kompatybilności elektromagnetycznej (EMC), dyrektywie 2014/35/UE dotyczącej sprzętu elektrycznego przewidzianego do stosowania w określonych granicach napięcia (LVD) i dyrektywie 2011/65/UE w sprawie ograniczenia stosowania niektórych niebezpiecznych substancji w sprzęcie elektrycznym i elektronicznym (RoHS).





Dyrektywa 2012/19/UE w sprawie zużytego sprzętu elektrycznego i elektronicznego (WEEE): Produktów oznaczonych tym symbolem nie wolno utylizować na obszarze Unii Europejskiej jako niesegregowane odpady komunalne. Aby zapewnić prawidłowy recykling, należy zwrócić ten produkt do lokalnego dostawcy przy zakupie równoważnego nowego urządzenia lub utylizować go w wyznaczonym punkcie zbiórki. Więcej informacji zamieszczono w następującej witrynie internetowej: www.recyclethis.info



Dyrektywa 2006/66/WE w sprawie baterii i akumulatorów: Ten produkt zawiera baterię, której nie wolno utylizować na obszarze Unii Europejskiej jako niesegregowane odpady komunalne. Szczegółowe informacje dotyczące baterii zamieszczono w dokumentacji produktu. Bateria jest oznaczona tym symbolem, który może także zawierać litery wskazujące na zawartość kadmu (Cd), ołowiu (Pb) lub rtęci (Hg). Aby zapewnić prawidłowy recykling, należy zwrócić baterię do dostawcy lub przekazać ją do wyznaczonego punktu zbiórki. Więcej informacji zamieszczono w następującej witrynie internetowej: www.recyclethis.info

Zalecenia dotyczące bezpieczeństwa

- Instalator i/lub użytkownik końcowy są zobowiązani do prawidłowego skonfigurowania wszystkich haseł i innych ustawień zabezpieczeń.
- Upewnij się, że wtyczka jest prawidłowo podłączona do gniazda sieci elektrycznej. Nie podłączaj równocześnie kilku urządzeń do zasilacza. Wyłącz zasilanie urządzenia przed podłączaniem lub odłączaniem akcesoriów i urządzeń zewnętrznych.
- Zagrożenie porażeniem prądem elektrycznym! Przed wykonaniem prac konserwacyjnych należy odłączyć wszystkie źródła zasilania.
- Urządzenie musi być podłączone do uziemionego gniazda sieci elektrycznej (dotyczy tylko wyposażenia klasy I).
- Gniazdo sieci elektrycznej powinno być zainstalowane w łatwo dostępnym miejscu w pobliżu urządzenia.
- ⚡ oznacza niebezpieczne napięcie i konieczność podłączania przewodów zewnętrznych do złączy przez wykwalifikowaną osobę.
- Nie wolno instalować urządzenia na niestabilnym podłożu. Urządzenie może upaść i spowodować poważne zranienie lub zgon.
- Napięcie wejściowe musi spełniać normy SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) i LPS (Limited Power Source) zgodnie z IEC60950-1.
- Wysoki prąd dotykowy! Przed podłączeniem do zasilania należy podłączyć uziemienie.
- Jeżeli urządzenie wydziela dym lub intensywny zapach albo emituje hałas, należy niezwłocznie wyłączyć zasilanie i odłączyć przewód zasilający, a następnie skontaktować się z centrum serwisowym.
- Urządzenie należy używać z modułem UPS oraz, o ile to możliwe, stosować zalecane dyski twarde.
- W tym produkcie wykorzystywana jest bateria pastylkowa. Połknięcie baterii może w ciągu zaledwie dwóch godzin spowodować poważne wewnętrzne oparzenia, które mogą prowadzić do zgonu.
- Urządzenie nie powinno być używane w lokalizacjach, w których mogą przebywać dzieci.
- PRZESTROGA: Zainstalowanie nieodpowiedniej baterii może spowodować wybuch.
- Zainstalowanie nieodpowiedniej baterii może spowodować zagrożenie (dotyczy to na przykład niektórych baterii litowych).
- Wrzucenie baterii do ognia lub rozgrzanego pieca albo zgniecie lub przecięcie baterii może spowodować wybuch.
- Wysoka temperatura w otoczeniu może spowodować wybuch baterii albo wyciek palnej cieczy lub gazu.
- Ekstremalnie niskie ciśnienie powietrza w otoczeniu może spowodować wybuch baterii albo wyciek palnej cieczy lub gazu.
- Zużyte baterie należy utylizować zgodnie z instrukcjami.

- Należy zachować bezpieczną odległość od wentylatora i silników. Podczas wykonania prac serwisowych zasilanie musi być odłączone.

Działania prewencyjne i środki ostrożności

Przed podłączeniem i uruchomieniem urządzenia należy uwzględnić następujące zalecenia:

- Urządzenie jest przeznaczone wyłącznie do użytku w budynkach. Należy zainstalować je w dobrze wietrzonym miejscu zabezpieczonym przed kurzem i zalaniem.
- Rejestrator powinien być prawidłowo przymocowany do wspornika lub półki. Silne uderzenia mechaniczne lub wstrząsy na skutek upadku rejestratora mogą spowodować uszkodzenie jego wrażliwych podzespołów elektronicznych.
- Nie wolno dopuścić do rozlania cieczy na urządzeniu. Nie wolno ustawiać na urządzeniu naczyń napełnionych cieczą, takich jak wazon.
- Nie wolno umieszczać na urządzeniu źródeł nieosłoniętego płomienia, takich jak zapalone świece.
- Nie wolno przykrywać otworów wentylacyjnych przedmiotami takimi jak gazety, obrusy lub zasłony, ponieważ powoduje to ograniczenie wentylacji. Nie wolno umieszczać urządzenia na łóżku, sofie lub dywanie w sposób powodujący blokowanie otworów w obudowie urządzenia.
- W przypadku niektórych modeli należy upewnić się, że przewody są prawidłowo podłączone do złączy sieci elektrycznej.
- Niektóre modele urządzenia zostały zaprojektowane w sposób umożliwiający przystosowanie do zasilania z sieci elektrycznej w konfiguracji IT.
- Korzystaj wyłącznie z zasilaczy wymienionych w podręczniku użytkownika lub instrukcji obsługi.
- Użytkowanie w wysokiej temperaturze (45 °C do 55 °C) może prowadzić do obniżenia mocy niektórych zasilaczy.

Uruchom

Prawidłowe uruchamianie rejestratora NVR/DVR zapewnia jego wieloletnie bezawaryjne funkcjonowanie.

Krok 1: Podłącz zasilacz do gniazda sieci elektrycznej.

Krok 2: Naciśnij przycisk zasilania (w niektórych modelach urządzenia ten przycisk znajduje się na panelu przednim lub tylnym). Rozpocznie się uruchamianie urządzenia.

Aktywacja urządzenia

Nie można wykonać żadnych operacji przed aktywacją. Podczas uzyskiwania dostępu do urządzenia po raz pierwszy należy je aktywować, konfigurując hasło administratora. Urządzenie można też aktywować przy użyciu przeglądarki internetowej, protokołu SADP lub oprogramowania klienckiego.

Krok 1: Wprowadź to samo hasło w polach **Utwórz nowe hasło** i **Potwierdź hasło**.

Krok 2: Opcjonalnie można skonfigurować rezerwowy adres e-mail, usługę Hik-Connect lub pytania zabezpieczające albo eksportować identyfikator GUID umożliwiający resetowanie hasła.

Krok 3: Skonfiguruj hasło umożliwiający aktywację kamer sieciowych podłączonych do urządzenia.

Krok 4: Kliknij przycisk **OK**, aby zapisać jasło i aktywować urządzenie.

Informații legale

©2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Toate drepturile rezervate.

Informațiile despre mărcile comerciale

HIKVISION și alte mărci comerciale și sigle ale Hikvision reprezintă proprietatea Hikvision în diferite jurisdicții. Alte mărci comerciale și sigle menționate mai jos reprezintă proprietatea respectivelor deținători.



: Termenii HDMI și HDMI Interfață multimedia de înaltă definiție și Logo-ul HDMI sunt mărci comerciale sau mărci comerciale înregistrate ale administratorului de licențe HDMI, Inc. în Statele Unite și în alte țări.

Declinarea răspunderii legale

ÎN MĂSURA MAXIMĂ PERMISĂ DE LEGISLAȚIA APLICABILĂ, PRODUSUL DESCRIS, ÎMPREUNĂ CU COMPONENTELE HARDWARE, SOFTWARE ȘI FIRMWARE ALE ACESTUIA, ESTE FURNIZAT „AȘA CUM ESTE”, CU TOATE DEFECTELE ȘI ERORILE, IAR HIKVISION NU GARANTEAZĂ NICI ÎN MOD EXPRES, NICI SUBÎNȚELES, INCLUSIV, DAR FĂRĂ A SE LIMITA LA, VANDABILITATEA, CALITATEA SATISFĂCĂTOARE, ADECVAREA PENTRU

UN ANUMIT SCOP și NEATINGEREA TERȚILOR. ÎN NICIO SITUAȚIE HIKVISION, DIRECTORII, FUNCȚIONARI, ANGAJAȚII SAU AGENȚII SĂI NU VOR RĂSPUNDE PENTRU NICIUN FEL DE DAUNE CONSECUTIVE, ACCIDENTALE SAU INDIRECTE, INCLUSIV, PRINTRE ALTELE, DAUNE PENTRU PIERDEREA PROFITULUI ACTIVITĂȚII, ÎNTRERUPEREA ACTIVITĂȚII, SAU PIERDEREA DE DATE SAU DOCUMENTE ÎN LEGĂTURĂ CU UTILIZAREA ACESTUI PRODUS, CHIAR DACĂ HIKVISION A FOST AVERTIZAT DE POSIBILITATEA UNOR ASTFEL DE DAUNE.

SUNTEȚI DE ACORD CĂ INTERNETUL, PRIN NATURA SA, PRESUPUNE RISCURI INERENTE CU PRIVIRE LA SECURITATE, IAR HIKVISION NU ÎȘI ASUMĂ NICIO RESPONSABILITATE PENTRU OPERARE NESATISFACTOARE, ABATERI PRIVIND CONFIDENȚIALITATEA SAU ALTE DAUNE REZULTATE ÎN URMA UNUI ATAC CIBERNETIC, ATAC AL HACKERILOR, INFECȚII CU VIRUȘI SAU ALTOR RISCURI PRIVIND SECURITATEA PE INTERNET; CU TOATE ACESTE, HIKVISION VA OFERI SUPOORT TEHNIC ÎN TIMP UTIL, DACĂ ESTE NECESAR.

LEGISLAȚIA PRIVIND SUPRAVEGHEREA POATE VARIA ÎN FUNCȚIE DE JURISDICȚIE. VĂ RUGĂM SĂ VERIFICAȚI TOATE LEGILE RELEVANTE DIN JURISDICȚIA DVS. ÎNAINTE DE A UTILIZA ACEST PRODUS PENTRU A ASIGURA CĂ UTILIZAREA RESPECTĂ LEGEA APLICABILĂ. HIKVISION NU VA FI RĂSPUNZĂTOR ÎN EVENTUALITATEA ÎN CARE ACEST PRODUS ESTE UTILIZAT ÎN SCOPURI NELEGITIME.

ÎN EVENTUALITATEA UNUI CONFLICT ÎNTRE ACEST MANUAL ȘI LEGISLAȚIA APLICABILĂ, VA AVEA PRIORITATE ULTIMA DINTRE ACESTE.

Informații de reglementare

Declarația de conformitate UE



Acest produs și - după caz - și accesoriile furnizate sunt marcate „CE” și, prin urmare, respectă standardele europene armonizate aplicabile, enumerate în conformitate cu Directiva EMC 2014/30/UE, Directiva LVD 2014/35/UE, Directiva 2011/65/UE - ROHS.



2012/19/UE (Directiva WEEE): Produsele marcate cu acest simbol nu pot fi eliminate ca deșeu municipal nesortat în Uniunea Europeană. Pentru o reciclare adecvată, returna în acest produs furnizorului dvs. local la achiziționarea unui nou echipament echivalent sau elimina-l în punctele de colectare indicate. Pentru mai multe informații, consultați: www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/CE (Directiva pentru baterii): Acest produs conține o baterie care nu poate fi eliminată ca deșeu municipal nesortat în Uniunea Europeană. Consultați documentația produsului pentru informații specifice cu privire la baterie. Bateria este marcată cu acest simbol, care poate include litere pentru a indica substanțele cadmiu (Cd), plumb (Pb) sau mercur (Hg). Pentru o reciclare adecvată, returna în bateria furnizorului dvs. sau la un punct de colectare adecvat. Pentru mai multe informații, consultați: www.recyclethis.info

Instrucțiuni privind siguranța

- Configurarea corectă a tuturor parolilor și a altor setări de securitate este responsabilitatea persoanei care efectuează instalarea și/sau a utilizatorului final.
- Conectați ferm fișa la mufa de alimentare. Nu conectați mai multe dispozitive la un adaptor de alimentare. Opriti dispozitivul înainte de a conecta și deconecta accesoriile și periferice.
- Pericol de electrocutare! Deconectați toate sursele de alimentare înainte de întreținere.
- Echipamentul trebuie să fie conectat la o ieșire a unei prize cu împământare.
- Priza electrică va fi instalată în apropierea echipamentului, fiind ușor accesibilă.
- ⚡ indică piese sub tensiune, periculoase, de aceea firele externe conectate la terminal necesită instalarea de către o persoană instruită.
- Nu plasați niciodată echipamentul într-un loc instabil. Echipamentul poate cădea și poate cauza astfel vătămări corporale sau decesul.
- Tensiunea de intrare trebuie să respecte SELV (Tensiune de Siguranță Foarte Joasă) și LPS (Sursa de alimentare limitată) conform IEC60950-1.
- Curent de înaltă tensiune! Împământați înainte să conectați la o sursă de alimentare.
- Dacă aparatul emite fum, miros sau zgomot, decupați imediat curentul electric și scoateți cablul de alimentare, iar apoi contactați centrul de service.
- Utilizați dispozitivul împreună cu un UPS și utilizați HDD-ul recomandat din fabrică, dacă este posibil.
- Acest produs conține o baterie cu celulele primare tip buton sau monedă. Dacă bateria este înghițită, poate provoca arsuri interne grave în doar 2 ore și poate duce la deces.
- Acest echipament nu este potrivit pentru utilizarea în locuri unde este posibil să fie prezenți copiii.
- ATENȚIE: Există risc de explozie dacă bateria este înlocuită cu una de un tip incorect.
- Înlocuirea bateriei cu una de un tip incorect poate cauza anularea protecției (de exemplu, anumite baterii de tip litiu).

- Nu aruncați bateria în foc sau într-un cuptor fierbinte și nu zdrobiți mecanic sau tăiați bateria. Aceasta poate exploda.
- Nu lăsați bateria într-un mediu cu o temperatură extrem de ridicată, deoarece acest lucru poate duce la explozie sau la scurgerea de lichid sau gaze inflamabile.
- Nu expuneți bateria la presiune atmosferică extrem de joasă, care poate duce la explozie sau la scurgerea de lichid sau gaze inflamabile.
- Eliminați bateriile folosite conform instrucțiunilor
- Nu vă atingeți cu nicio parte a corpului de lamele ventilatorului și motoare. Deconectați sursa de alimentare înainte de a efectua operațiuni de service.

Sfaturi preventive și de atenționare

Înainte de a conecta și utiliza dispozitivul, rețineți de următoarele sfaturi:

- Dispozitivul este destinat numai pentru utilizare în interior. Instalați-l într-un mediu bine ventilat, fără praf, fără lichide.
- Asigurați-vă că înregistratorul este bine fixat pe stativ sau raft. Șocurile sau trepidațiile majore suferite de înregistrator ca urmare a căderii pot cauza deteriorarea componentelor electronice sensibile din înregistrator.
- Echipamentul nu trebuie să fie expus la picurare sau la stropire, astfel că niciun obiect umplut cu lichide, cum ar fi vasele, nu trebuie să fie așezat pe echipament.
- Nu plasați pe echipament surse de flacără deschisă, cum ar fi lumânări aprinse.
- Ventilația nu va fi împiedicată prin acoperirea orificiilor de ventilație cu articole, cum ar fi ziare, fețe de masă, perdele etc. Deschiderile nu vor fi niciodată blocate, prin plasarea echipamentului pe un pat, o canapea, un covor sau o altă suprafață asemănătoare.
- Pentru anumite modele, asigurați conectarea corectă a terminalilor pentru conectarea la o rețea de curent alternativ.
- Pentru anumite modele, echipamentul a fost proiectat și modificat, în caz de necesitate, pentru conectarea la un sistem de distribuție a energiei electrice IT.
- Utilizați numai sursele de alimentare enumerate în instrucțiunile de utilizare sau manualul de utilizare.
- La temperaturi ridicate de lucru [45 °C (113 °F) până la 55 °C (131 °F)], sursa de alimentare a unor adaptoare de alimentare poate scădea.

Pornire

Procedurile corecte de pornire sunt cruciale pentru mărirea duratei de funcționare a NVR/DVR-ului.

Pasul 1 Conectați sursa de alimentare la o priză electrică.

Pasul 2 Apăsați butonul de pornire (anumite modele pot avea butonul de pornire pe panoul frontal sau posterior). Dispozitivul pornește.

Activarea dispozitivului dvs.

Nicio operațiune nu este permisă înainte de activare. Când este accesat pentru prima dată, pantru activarea dispozitivului acesta solicită stabilirea unei parole de administrator. De asemenea, puteți activa dispozitivul prin browser web, SADP sau software client.

Pasul 1 Introduceți aceeași parolă în câmpul de text pentru **Creare parolă** și **Confirmare parolă nouă**.

Pasul 2 Opțional, setați emailul rezervat, Hik-Connect, întrebări de securitate sau exportați GUID pentru viitoarea resetare a parolei.

Pasul 3 Setati parola pentru a activa rețeaua camerei (camerelor) conectate la dispozitiv.

Pasul 4 Faceți clic pe **OK** pentru a salva parola și a activa dispozitivul.

Potvrdenia o ochranných známkach

HIKVISION a iné ochranné známky a logá spoločnosti Hikvision sú vlastníctvom spoločnosti Hikvision v rôznych jurisdikciách. Iné nižšie uvedené ochranné známky a logá sú vlastníctvom príslušných majiteľov.

HDMI : Výrazy HDMI a HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface a logo HDMI sú ochranné známky alebo registrované ochranné známky spoločnosti HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. v USA a ďalších krajinách.

Právne vyhlásenie o odmietnutí zodpovednosti

V MAXIMÁLNOJ MOŽNOSTI ROZSAHU, KTORÝ POVOĽUJÚ PRÍSLUŠNÉ PRÁVNE PREDPISY, SA OPÍSAJÚ PRODUKT, SPOLU S JEHO HARDVÉROM, SOFTVÉROM A FIRMVÉROM, DODÁVA V STAVE „AKO JE“ SO VŠETKÝMI PORUCHAMI A CHYBAMI A SPOLOČNOSŤ HIKVISION NEPOSKYTUJE ŽIADNE VÝSLOVNÉ ANI IMPLICITNÉ ZÁRUKY OKREM INÉHO VRÁTANE ZÁRUKY PREDAJAUSTI, USPOKOJIVEJ KVALITY, VHODNOSTI NA KONKRÉTNY ÚČEL A NEPORUŠENIA PRÁV TRETEJ STRANY. SPOLOČNOSŤ HIKVISION ANI JEJ RIADIACI PRACOVNÍCI, ZÁSTUPCOVIA, ZAMESTNANCI ALEBO AGENTI V ŽIADNOM PRÍPADE NENESÚ ŽIADNU ZODPOVEDNOSŤ ZA AKÉKOLVEK OSOBNITÉ, NÁSLEDNÉ, NÁHODNÉ ALEBO NEPRIAME ŠKODY, OKREM INÉHO VRÁTANE ŠKÔD Z ÚSĽÉHO PODNIKATEĽSKÉHO ZISKU, PRERUŠENIA PODNIKANIA, STRATY ÚDAJOV ALEBO DOKUMENTÁCIE V SÚVISLOSTI S POUŽÍVANÍM TOHTO PRODUKTU, A TO ANI V PRÍPADE, AK BOLA SPOLOČNOSŤ HIKVISION UPOZORNENÁ NA MOŽNOSŤ TAKÝCHTO ŠKÔD.

UZŇAVATE, ŽE POVAHA INTERNETU UMOŽŇUJE INHERENTNÉ BEZPEČNOSTNÉ RIZIKÁ A SPOLOČNOSŤ HIKVISION NENESIE ŽIADNU ZODPOVEDNOSŤ ZA NEŠTANDARDNÚ PREVÁDZKU, ÚNIK OSOBNÝCH ÚDAJOV ANI ZA INÉ ŠKODY V DÔSLEDKU KYBERNETICKÉHO ÚTOKU, HAKERSKÉHO ÚTOKU, VÍRUSOVEJ INFEKČIE ALEBO INÝCH BEZPEČNOSTNÝCH RIZÍK SIETI INTERNET; V PRÍPADE POTREBY VŠAK SPOLOČNOSŤ HIKVISION POSKYTNE VČASNÚ TECHNICKÚ PODPORU.

PRÁVNE PREDPISY TÝKAJÚCE SA BEZPEČNOSTNÉHO MONITOROVANIA SA V JEDNOTLIVÝCH JURISDIKCIÁCH LÍŠIA. PRED POUŽÍVANÍM TOHTO PRODUKTU SI OVERTE VŠETKY PRÍSLUŠNÉ PRÁVNE PREDPISY VO VAŠEJ JURISDIKCIÍ, ABY BOLO VAŠE POUŽÍVANIE PRODUKTU V SÚLADE S PRÍSLUŠNÝMI PRÁVNÝMI PREDPISMI. SPOLOČNOSŤ HIKVISION NENESIE ŽIADNU ZODPOVEDNOSŤ V PRÍPADE POUŽÍVANIA PRODUKTU NA NEZÁKONNÉ ÚČELY.

V PRÍPADE AKÉHKOLVEK NESÚLADU MEDZI TOUTO PRÍRUČKOU A PRÍSLUŠNÝMI PRÁVNÝMI PREDPISMI MAJÚ PREDNOSŤ PRÍSLUŠNÉ PRÁVNE PREDPISY.

Regulačné informácie

Vyhlásenie o súlade s predpismi EÚ

AK JE TO RELEVANTNÉ, TENTO VÝROBK A DODANÉ PRÍSLUŠENSTVO SÚ TAKISTO OZNAČENÉ ZNAČKOU „CE“, TAKŽE SÚ V SÚLADE S PRÍSLUŠNÝMI HARMONIZOVANÝMI EURÓPSKÝMI NORMAMI UVEDENÝMI V SMERNICI O ELEKTROMAGNETICKEJ KOMPATIBILITE 2014/30/EÚ, SMERNICI O NÍZKOM NAPÄTÍ 2014/35/EU A SMERNICI O OBMEDZENÍ POUŽÍVANIA URČITÝCH NEBEZPEČNÝCH LÁTKOV V ELEKTRICKÝCH A ELEKTRONICKÝCH ZARIADENIACH 2011/65/EÚ.

2012/19/EÚ (smernica o odpade z elektrických a elektronických zariadení): Produkty označené týmto symbolom sa v rámci Európskej únie nesmú likvidovať spolu s netriedeným komunálnym odpadom. Po zakúpení ekvivalentného nového zariadenia zrecykľujte produkt tým, že ho odovzdáte miestnemu dodávateľovi alebo ho zlikvidujete na určených zberných miestach. Ďalšie informácie nájdete na lokalite: www.recyclethis.info

2006/66/ES (smernica o batériách): Tento produkt obsahuje batériu, ktorá sa v rámci Európskej únie nesmie likvidovať spolu s netriedeným komunálnym odpadom. Konkrétne informácie o batérii nájdete v dokumentácii produktu. Batéria je označená týmto symbolom, ktorý môže obsahovať písmená označujúce obsah kadmia (Cd), olova (Pb) alebo ortuti (Hg). Zrecykľujte batériu tým, že ju odovzdáte dodávateľovi alebo ju zlikvidujete na určenom zbernom mieste. Ďalšie informácie nájdete na lokalite: www.recyclethis.info

Bezpečnostné pokyny

- Za správnu konfiguráciu všetkých hesiel a iných nastavení zabezpečenia zodpovedá inštalujúca osoba a/alebo koncový používateľ.
- Pevne pripojte zástrčku do elektrickej zásuvky. Nepripájajte viacero zariadení k jednému napájaciemu adaptéru. Pred pripájaním a odpájaním príslušenstva a periférnych zariadení vypnite napájanie zariadenia.
- Nebezpečenstvo úrazu elektrickým prúdom! Pred údržbou odpojte všetky zdroje napájania.
- Zariadenie musí byť pripojené k uzemnenej sieťovej zásuvke.
- Zásuvka by mala byť nainštalovaná v blízkosti zariadenia a byť ľahko prístupná.
- ⚡ označuje, že nebezpečné napätie a externé elektrické vedenie pripojené ku koncovkám vyžaduje inštaláciu poučenou osobou.
- Zariadenie nikdy neumiestňujte na nestabilné miesto. Zariadenie môže spadnúť, v dôsledku čoho môže dôjsť k vážnemu zraneniu alebo usmrteniu.

- Vstupné napätie by malo spĺňať štandard SELV (Bezpečnosť pre veľmi nízke napätie) a štandard LPS (Obmedzený zdroj napájania) podľa normy IEC 60950-1.
- Vysoký dotykový prúd! Zariadenie pred pripojením ku zdroju napájania pripojte k zemi.
- Ak zo zariadenia vychádza dym, zápach alebo hluk, ihneď vypnite napájanie a odpojte napájací kábel a potom sa obráťte na servisné stredisko.
- Zariadenie používajte spolu so záložným napájacím zdrojom, a ak je to možné, používajte výrobcom odporúčaný pevný disk.
- Tento produkt obsahuje gombíkovú batériu. V prípade prehĺtnutia batérie môže v priebehu iba 2 hodín dôjsť k vážnym vnútorným popáleninám, ktoré môžu spôsobiť smrť.
- Toto zariadenie nie je vhodné na používanie na miestach, kde je pravdepodobný výskyt detí.
- **VÝSTRAHA:** Riziko výbuchu v prípade výmeny batérie za nesprávny typ.
- Nevhodná výmena batérie za nesprávny typ môže deaktivovať bezpečnostný prvok (napríklad v prípade niektorých typov lítiových batérií).
- Batériu nedávajte do ohňa ani do horúcej rúry, ani ju mechanicky nedrverte ani nerezte, pretože to môže viesť k výbuchu.
- Batériu nenechávajte v prostredí s mimoriadne vysokou teplotou, pretože to môže viesť k výbuchu alebo úniku horľavých kvapalín alebo plynov.
- Batériu nevystavujte mimoriadne nízkemu tlaku vzduchu, pretože to môže viesť k výbuchu alebo úniku horľavých kvapalín alebo plynov.
- Použité batérie zlikvidujte podľa pokynov.
- Časti tela nepribližujte k lopatkám ventilátora a motorom. Počas servisu odpojte zdroj napájania.

Preventívne a výstražné typy

Pred pripojením a prevádzkou zariadenia si odporúčame nasledujúce typy:

- Zariadenie je navrhnuté iba na používanie v interiéri. Nainštalujte ho v dobre vetranom prostredí bez prítomnosti prachu a kvapalín.
- Skontrolujte, či je záznamové zariadenie správne pripevnené k stojanu alebo polici. Silné nárazy alebo otrasy záznamového zariadenia, napríklad v dôsledku jeho zhodenia, môžu poškodiť citlivú elektroniku v záznamovom zariadení.
- Zariadenie nesmie byť vystavené kvapkajúcej ani striekajúcej kvapaline a na zariadenie sa nesmú umiestňovať žiadne predmety naplnené kvapalinami, ako napríklad vázy.
- Na zariadenie sa nesmú umiestňovať zdroje otvoreného ohňa, ako napríklad zapálené sviečky.
- Ventilácii by sa nemalo brániť zakrytím vetracích otvorov predmetmi, ako sú noviny, obrusy, záclony atď. Otvory nesmú byť nikdy blokové umiestnením zariadenia na posteľ, pohovku, koberec alebo iný podobný povrch.
- V prípade niektorých modelov zaistíte správne pripojenie koncoviek ku sieťovému napájaniu striedavým prúdom.
- V prípade niektorých modelov je zariadenie v prípade potreby navrhnuté tak, aby ho bolo možné pripojiť k systému distribúcie napájania IT.
- Používajte iba napájacie zdroje uvedené v používateľskej príručke alebo v návode na používanie.
- Pri vysokej pracovnej teplote (45 °C (113 °F) až 55 °C (131 °F)) sa môže napájanie niektorých napájacích adaptérov znížiť.

Spustenie

Správne spustenie je nevyhnutné na predĺženie životnosti digitálneho videorekordéra.

Krok 1. Zapojte zdroj napájania do elektrickej zásuvky.

Krok 2. Stlačte vypínač (niektoré modely môžu mať vypínač na prednom alebo zadnom paneli).

Zariadenie sa začne spúšťať.

Активация зariadenia

Pred aktiváciou nie je povolená žiadna operácia. Pri prvom prístupe je potrebné nastaviť heslo správcu pre aktiváciu zariadenia. Zariadenie môžete aktivovať aj pomocou webového prehliadača, SADP alebo klientskeho softvéru.

Krok 1. Do polí **Vytvoríť nové heslo** a **Potvrď heslo** zadajte rovnaké heslo.

Krok 2. Voliteľne nastavte vyhradený e-mail, Hik-Connect, bezpečnostné otázky alebo vyexportujte identifikátor GUID na obnovenie hesla v budúcnosti.

Krok 3. Nastavte heslo na aktiváciu sieťových kamier pripojených k zariadeniu.

Step 4 Kliknutím na tlačidlo **OK** uložte heslo a aktivujte zariadenie.

Українська

Юридична інформація

© 2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Усі права захищені.

Торгові марки визнані

HIKVISION та інші торгові марки компанії Hikvision і логотипи є власністю компанії Hikvision у різних юрисдикціях. Інші торгові марки та логотипи, наведені нижче, є власністю їх відповідних власників.

HDMI : Терміни HDMI та HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, а також логотип HDMI є торговими марками або зареєстрованими торговими марками компанії HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. у Сполучених Штатах та інших країнах.

Заява про відмову від відповідальності

НАСКІЛЬКИ ЦЕ ДОЗВОЛЕНО ДІЮЧИМ ЗАКОНОДАВСТВОМ, ОПИСАНИЙ ВІРІБ З ЙОГО АПАРАТНИМ, ПРОГРАМНИМ ТА МІКРОПРОГРАМНИМ ЗАБЕЗПЕЧЕННЯМ НАДАЄТЬСЯ «ЯК Є», ЗІ ВСІМА НЕСПРАВНОСТЯМИ ТА ПОМИЛКАМИ, І КОМПАНІЯ HIKVISION НЕ НАДАЄ ЖОДНИХ ГАРАНТІЙ, ВИРАЖЕНИХ АБО ОЧІКУВАНИХ, ВКЛЮЧАЮЧИ, БЕЗ ОБМЕЖЕНЬ, ПРИДАТНІСТЬ ДО ПРОДАЖУ, ЗАДОВІЛЬНУ ЯКІСТЬ, ПРИДАТНІСТЬ ДЛЯ КОНКРЕТНОЇ ЦІЛІ ТА ВІДСУТНІСТЬ ПОРУШЕННЯ ПРАВ ТРЕТІХ СТОРІН. КОМПАНІЯ HIKVISION, ЇЇ ДИРЕКТОРИ, ПОСАДОВІ ОСОБИ, СПІВРОБІТНИКИ ЧИ АГЕНТИ НІ В ЯКОМУ РАЗІ НЕ НЕСУТЬ ВІДПОВІДАЛЬНОСТІ ПЕРЕД ВАМИ ЗА БУДЬ-ЯКІ СПЕЦІАЛЬНІ, НЕПРЯМІ, ВИПАДКОВІ АБО НЕПРЯМІ ЗБИТКИ, ВКЛЮЧАЮЧИ, КРІМ ІНШОГО, ПОШКОДЖЕННЯ, ЩО ВЕДУТЬ ДО ВТРАТИ КОМЕРЦІЙНОГО ПРИБУТКУ, ПЕРЕРИВАННЯ ДІЛОВОЇ АКТИВНОСТІ ЧИ ВТРАТИ ДАНИХ ЧИ ДОКУМЕНТАЦІЇ, НАВІТЬ ЯКЩО КОМПАНІЯ HIKVISION БУЛА ПОВІДОМЛЕНА ПРО МОЖЛИВІСТЬ ТАКИХ ЗБИТКІВ.

ВИ УСВІДОМЛЮЄТЕ, ЩО ПРИРОДА ІНТЕРНЕТУ НЕ Є ПРИТАМАННИ РИЗИКИ ДЛЯ БЕЗПЕКИ, І КОМПАНІЯ HIKVISION НЕ БЕРЕ НА СЕБЕ НІЯКОЇ ВІДПОВІДАЛЬНОСТІ ЗА НЕНОРМАЛЬНУ РОБОТУ, ВТРАТУ КОНФІДЕНЦІЙНОСТІ АБО ІНШІ ЗБИТКИ В РЕЗУЛЬТАТІ КІБЕР-АТАК, ХАКЕРСЬКИХ АТАК, ЗАРАЖЕНЬ ВІРУСАМИ АБО ІНШИХ РИЗИКІВ ДЛЯ БЕЗПЕКИ В ІНТЕРНЕТІ, ОДНАК, КОМПАНІЯ HIKVISION В РАЗІ НЕОБХОДНОСТІ НАДАЄТЬ СВОЄЧАСНУ ТЕХНІЧНУ ПІДТРИМКУ.

ЗАКОНИ ЩОДО СТЕЖЕННЯ ВІДРІЗНЯЮТЬСЯ ВІДПОВІДНО ДО ЮРИСДИКЦІЇ. ПЕРЕД ТИМ ЯК ВИКОРИСТОВУВАТИ ВІРІБ, ПЕРЕВІРТЕ ВСІ ВІДПОВІДНІ ЗАКОНИ У ВАШІЙ ЮРИСДИКЦІЇ, ЩОБ ПЕРЕКОНАТИСЯ, ЩО ЦЕ ВИКОРИСТАННЯ ВІДПОВІДАТИМЕ ВІДПОВІДНИМ ЗАКОНОМ. КОМПАНІЯ HIKVISION НЕ НЕСЕ ВІДПОВІДАЛЬНОСТІ В ВИПАДКУ, КОЛИ ЦЕЙ ВІРІБ ВИКОРИСТОВУЄТЬСЯ ДЛЯ НЕЗАКОННИХ ЦІЛЕЙ.

У РАЗІ БУДЬ-ЯКИХ ПРОТИРІЧЬ МІЖ ЦИМ КЕРІВНИЦТВОМ ТА ЗАСТОСОВУВАННЯМ ЗАКОНОМ, ОСТАННІЙ МАЄ ПЕРЕВАГУ.

Нормативна інформація

Декларація відповідності нормативним вимогам ЄС



Цей виріб, а також аксесуари (у разі їх постачання) мають маркування «CE», що означає відповідність застосуванню узгодженим Європейським стандартам, переліченим у директиві щодо електромагнітної сумісності 2014/30/EU, директиві щодо пристроїв низької напруги 2014/35/EU та директиві з обмеження шкідливих речовин 2011/65/EU.

2012/19/EU (директива щодо утилізації електричного та електронного обладнання, яке було у використанні): Вироби, помічені цим символом, не можна утилізувати у Європейському Союзі як несортвані побутові відходи. Щоб забезпечити правильну переробку цього виробу, поверніть його місцевому постачальнику під час придбання аналогічного нового обладнання, або здайте його до спеціально призначеного пункту збирання відходів. Більше інформації див. на сайті: www.recyclethis.info

2006/66/EC (директива щодо акумуляторів/батарейок): Цей виріб містить батарейку, яку не можна утилізувати у Європейському Союзі як несортвані побутові відходи. Інформацію щодо батарейки див. у документації до виробу. Батарейка помічена цим символом, який може включати букви, які вказують на наявність кадмію (Cd), свинцю (Pb) або ртуті (Hg). Щоб забезпечити правильну переробку батарейки, поверніть її постачальнику або здайте до спеціально призначеного пункту збирання відходів. Більше інформації див. на сайті: www.recyclethis.info



Інструкції щодо безпеки

- Належне встановлення всіх паролів та інших налаштувань безпеки є обов'язком установника та/або кінцевого користувача.
- Надійно під'єднайте вилку до електричної розетки. Не підключайте декілька пристроїв до одного електричного перемикача. Перед підключенням або відключенням аксесуарів і периферійних пристроїв відключайте живлення пристрою.
- Небезпека ураження електричним струмом! Перед проведінням технічного обслуговування відключайте всі джерела живлення.
- Обладнання слід підключати до електричної розетки із заземленням.
- Електрична розетка має бути встановлена біля обладнання і до неї повинен бути вільний доступ.
- ⚡ вказує на наявність небезпечної електричної енергії. Зовнішні дроти повинні підключатися до клем проінструктованою особою.
- Ніколи не розміщуйте обладнання на хиткій поверхні. Обладнання може впасти, що може призвести до серйозної травми або смерті.
- Вхідна напруга повинна відповідати вимогам до БЗНН (безпечна наднизька напруга) та ДОП (джерело обмеженої потужності) згідно зі стандартом IEC60950-1.
- Високий струм доторкання! Перед підключенням до електроживлення під'єднайте заземлення.
- Якщо із пристрою виділяється дим, запах чи він шумить, спочатку вимкніть живлення, від'єднайте кабель живлення, а потім зверніться до сервісного центру.
- Використовуйте пристрій разом із ДБЖ та, якщо це можливо, використовуйте рекомендований виробником жорсткий диск.
- У цьому пристрої встановлена батарейка-таблетка. Якщо проковтнути батарейку, це може викликати серйозні внутрішні опіки всього за 2 години й навіть призвести до смерті.
- Це обладнання не підходить для використання у місцях, де можуть перебувати діти.
- **ОБЕРЕЖНО:** Якщо замінити батарейку на батарейку неправильного типу, виникає ризик вибуху.
- Заміна батарейки на батарейку неправильного типу може зашкодити охороні (наприклад, у разі деяких літєвих батарейок).
- Не кидайте батарейку у вогонь або у гарячу піч і не розбивайте та не розрізуйте батарейку. Це може призвести до вибуху.
- Не залишайте батарейку у місцях з дуже високою температурою. Це може призвести до вибуху або витоку вогненебезпечної рідини або газу.
- Не залишайте батарейку у місцях з дуже низьким атмосферним тиском. Це може призвести до вибуху або витоку вогненебезпечної рідини або газу.
- Утилізуйте використані батарейки згідно з інструкціями.
- Тримайте кінцівки подалі від лопатей вентилятора та двигунів. Під час технічного обслуговування вимикайте джерело живлення.

Попереджувальні та застережні поради

Перед підключенням та експлуатацією пристрою прочитайте такі поради:

- Пристрій призначений для використання лише у приміщенні. Встановлюйте його у середовищі з доброю вентиляцією, де немає пилу та рідин.
- Переконайтеся, що записуючий пристрій надійно закріплений на стійці або полиці. Сильні удари по записуючому пристрою або його струшування в результаті падіння можуть призвести до пошкодження чутливої електроніки всередині пристрою.

- Обладнання не повинне піддаватися дії крапель чи бризок. Не ставте на обладнання предмети, наповнені рідиною, як-от вази.
- Забороняється розміщувати на обладнанні джерела відкритого вогню, як-от свічки, які горять.
- Не можна перешкоджати вентиляції шляхом накривання вентиляційних отворів різними предметами, як-от газетами, скатертинами, шторами тощо. Забороняється блокувати отвори шляхом розміщення пристрою на ліжку, софі, килими або іншій аналогічній поверхні.
- Для певних моделей виконайте правильне підключення дротів від клем пристрою до розетки живлення змінним струмом.
- Певні моделі обладнання спроектовані, а коли це необхідно, змінені для підключення до комп'ютерної системи розподілення живлення.
- Використовуйте лише ті джерела живлення, які перелічені у посібнику користувача або інструкції з експлуатації.
- За високої робочої температури (від 45 °C (113 °F) до 55 °C (131 °F)) потужність деяких блоків живлення може знижуватися.

Запуск

Правильний запуск є ключовим моментом для подовження строку служби пристрою цифрового відеозапису.

Крок 1. Вставте вилку живлення в електричну розетку.

Крок 2. Натисніть кнопку живлення (у деяких моделях кнопка живлення може знаходитися на передній або задній панелі). Починається запуск пристрою.

Активация пристрою

До моменту активації експлуатація пристрою не дозволяється. Під час першого використання потрібно задати пароль адміністратора для виконання активації пристрою. Пристрій також можна активувати за допомогою вебпереглядача, програми SADP або клієнтського програмного забезпечення.

Крок 1. Введіть однаковий пароль у поля **Створити новий пароль** та **Підтвердити новий пароль**.

Крок 2. Можна також ввести резервну ел. адресу, обліковий запис Hik-Connect, секретні питання чи експортувати ідентифікатор GUID для скидання пароля у майбутньому.

Крок 3. Задайте пароль для активації підключених до пристрою мережевих камер.

Крок 4. Натисніть кнопку **Ок**, щоб зберегти пароль та активувати пристрій.

Bahasa Indonesia

Informasi Hukum

© 2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. Hak cipta dilindungi.

Pengakuan Merek Dagang

HIKVISION dan merek dagang serta logo Hikvision lainnya adalah milik Hikvision di berbagai wilayah hukum. Merek dagang dan logo lain yang disebutkan di bawah adalah milik pemilik yang bersangkutan.

HDMI : Istilah HDMI dan HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, serta Logo HDMI adalah merek dagang atau merek dagang terdaftar dari HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. di Amerika Serikat dan negara lain.

Penafian Hukum

SEJAUH DIIZINKAN OLEH HUKUM YANG BERLAKU, PRODUK YANG DIJELASKAN, BERSERTA PERANGKAT KERAS, PERANGKAT LUNAK, DAN FIRMWARE, DISEDIAKAN "APA ADANYA", DENGAN SEMUA KEGAGALAN DAN KESALAHANNYA, DAN HIKVISION TIDAK MEMBUAT JAMINAN APA PUN, BAIK TERSURAT MAUPUN TERSIRAT, TERMASUK TANPA BATASAN, JAMINAN KELAYAKAN JUAL, KUALITAS YANG MEMUASKAN, KESESUAIAN UNTUK TUJUAN TERTENTU, DAN KETIADAAN PELANGGARAN OLEH PIHAK KETIGA. DALAM SEGALA HAL, HIKVISION, DIREKTUR, PEJABAT, KARYAWAN, ATAU AGENNYA TIDAK BERTANGGUNG JAWAB KEPADA ANDA ATAS KERUGIAN KHUSUS, KONSEKUENSIAL, INSIDENTAL, ATAU TIDAK LANGSUNG, TERMASUK, ANTARA LAIN, KERUGIAN AKIBAT HILANGNYA LABA USAHA, TERGANGGUNYA KEGIATAN USAHA, ATAU HILANGNYA DATA ATAU DOKUMENTASI, SEHUBUNGAN DENGAN PENGGUNAAN PRODUK INI, MESKIPUN KETIKA HIKVISION SUDAH DIBERI TAHU ADANYA KEMUNGKINAN KERUGIAN SEMACAM ITU.

ANDA MENGAKUI BAHWA SIFAT INTERNET MENGHADIRKAN RISIKO KEAMANAN TIDAK TERLIHAT, DAN HIKVISION TIDAK BERTANGGUNG

JAWAB ATAS ABNORMALITAS PENGOPERASIAN, KEBOCORAN PRIVASI, ATAU KERUSAKAN LAIN AKIBAT SERANGAN SIBER, SERANGAN PERetas, INFEKSI VIRUS, DAN RISIKO KEAMANAN INTERNET LAINNYA; AKAN TETAPI, KAMI AKAN MENYEDIKAKAN DUKUNGAN TEKNIS SECARA BERKALA JIKA DIBUTUHKAN.

HUKUM TENTANG VIDEO PENGAWASAN BERBEDA-BEDA MENURUT WILAYAH HUKUM. HARAP PERIKSA SEMUA HUKUM TERKAIT DI WILAYAH HUKUM ANDA SEBELUM MENGGUNAKAN PRODUK INI UNTUK MEMASTIKAN BAHWA PENGGUNAANNYA SESUAI DENGAN HUKUM YANG BERLAKU. HIKVISION TIDAK BERTANGGUNG JAWAB ATAS PENGGUNAAN PRODUK INI UNTUK TUJUAN YANG TIDAK SEMESTINYA.

JIKA TERJADI PERTENTANGAN ANTARA MANUAL INI DAN PERATURAN YANG BERLAKU, YANG DISEBUT TERAKHIR DIPRIORITASKAN.

Informasi Terkait Peraturan

Pernyataan Kepatuhan Terhadap UE



Produk ini dan - jika ada - aksesoris yang disertakan bertanda "CE" dan oleh karena itu memenuhi standar kompatibel Eropa yang disebutkan dalam EMC Directive 2014/30/EU, LVD Directive 2014/35/EU, RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU.



2012/19/EU (WEEE directive): Produk yang bertanda simbol ini tidak boleh dibuang sebagai sampah umum yang tidak disortir di wilayah Uni Eropa. Agar dapat didaur ulang sesuai ketentuan, kembalikan produk ini ke toko terdekat saat Anda membeli peralatan pengganti yang baru, atau buang pada titik pengumpulan yang ditentukan. Untuk informasi lebih lanjut, kunjungi: www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/EC (ketentuan baterai): Produk ini berisi baterai yang tidak boleh dibuang sebagai sampah umum yang tidak disortir di wilayah Uni Eropa. Lihat dokumentasi produk untuk informasi spesifik tentang baterai. Baterai ini ditandai dengan simbol ini, yang mungkin disertai huruf untuk menandakan kadmium (Cd), timbal (Pb), atau merkuri (Hg). Agar dapat didaur ulang sesuai ketentuan, kembalikan baterai ke toko atau titik pengumpulan yang ditentukan. Untuk informasi lebih lanjut, kunjungi: www.recyclethis.info

Petunjuk Keselamatan

- Ketepatan konfigurasi semua kata sandi dan pengaturan keamanan lainnya menjadi tanggung jawab penginstal dan/atau pengguna akhir.
- Masukkan steker sepenuhnya ke stopkontak. Hindari penggunaan satu adaptor listrik untuk beberapa perangkat. Matikan perangkat sebelum menghubungkan dan melepas sambungan listrik ke aksesoris dan perangkat tambahan.
- Bahaya sengatan listrik! Lepaskan sambungan dengan semua sumber listrik sebelum melakukan pemeliharaan.
- Peralatan harus terhubung ke stopkontak yang dibumikan.
- Stopkontak harus dipasang di dekat peralatan dan mudah diakses.
- ⚡ menunjukkan bahaya tegangan listrik, dan pemasangan kabel eksternal ke terminal harus dilakukan oleh ahlinya.
- Jangan meletakkan peralatan di tempat yang tidak kokoh. Peralatan bisa jatuh dan menyebabkan cedera serius hingga kematian.
- Tegangan input harus memenuhi persyaratan SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) dan LPS (Limited Power Source) sesuai dengan IEC60950-1.
- Tegangan sentuh tinggi! Hubungkan ke arde sebelum menghubungkan ke catu daya.
- Jika muncul asap, bau, atau derau dari perangkat, segera matikan perangkat dan cabut kabel daya, lalu hubungi pusat servis.
- Gunakan perangkat dengan UPS, dan gunakan HDD yang direkomendasikan pabrik jika memungkinkan.
- Produk ini dilengkapi dengan baterai sel berbentuk koin/kancing. Baterai yang tertelan dapat menyebabkan luka bakar internal yang parah hanya dalam 2 jam dan dapat mengakibatkan kematian.
- Peralatan ini harus digunakan di lokasi yang jauh dari jangkauan anak-anak.
- PERHATIAN: Risiko ledakan jika baterai diganti dengan jenis yang salah.
- Penggantian baterai yang tidak tepat dengan baterai dari jenis yang salah dapat memengaruhi keamanan (misalnya, untuk beberapa jenis baterai lithium).

- Jangan membuang baterai ke dalam api atau oven panas, atau menghancurkan atau memotongnya secara mekanis, karena dapat menyebabkan ledakan.
- Jangan meletakkan baterai di lingkungan yang bersuhu sangat tinggi, karena dapat menyebabkan ledakan atau kebocoran cairan atau gas yang mudah terbakar.
- Jangan membiarkan baterai terpapar tekanan udara yang sangat rendah, karena dapat menyebabkan ledakan atau kebocoran cairan atau gas yang mudah terbakar.
- Buang baterai bekas sesuai petunjuk
- Jauhkan tubuh Anda dari bilah dan motor kipas. Lepaskan sambungan listrik saat melakukan servis.

Kiat Pencegahan dan Peringatan

Sebelum menghidupkan dan mengoperasikan perangkat, perhatikan kiat-kiat berikut:

- Perangkat ini dirancang hanya untuk penggunaan dalam ruangan. Pasang di lingkungan yang kering, berventilasi baik, dan bebas debu.
- Pastikan perekam terpasang dengan benar pada rak atau kerangka. Benturan atau guncangan besar pada perekam akibat terjatuh dapat menyebabkan kerusakan pada komponen elektronik yang sensitif di dalamnya.
- Peralatan tidak boleh terkena tetesan atau percikan air, dan jangan meletakkan benda yang berisi cairan, seperti vas bunga di atas peralatan.
- Jangan meletakkan sumber nyala api terbuka, seperti lilin yang menyala, di atas peralatan.
- Jangan menghalangi ventilasi dengan menutup lubang ventilasi menggunakan barang-barang, seperti koran, taplak meja, gordena, dll. Jangan menempatkan tempat tidur, sofa, permadani, atau permukaan serupa lainnya di posisi yang dapat menghalangi lubang ventilasi.
- Untuk model tertentu, pastikan pemasangan kabel terminal yang tepat untuk penyambungan ke pasokan listrik AC utama.
- Untuk model tertentu, peralatan dirancang dan, bila perlu, dimodifikasi untuk penyambungan ke sistem distribusi daya TI.
- Hanya gunakan catu daya yang tercantum dalam manual atau petunjuk pengguna.
- Di bawah suhu kerja tinggi (45 °C (113 °F)) hingga 55 °C (131 °F)), catu daya beberapa adaptor daya dapat berkurang.

Memulai

Memulai dengan cara yang tepat sangat penting untuk memperpanjang masa pakai NVR/DVR.

Langkah 1 Hubungkan catu daya ke stopkontak.

Langkah 2 Tekan tombol daya (model tertentu mungkin memiliki tombol daya di panel depan atau belakang). Perangkat mulai menyala.

Mengaktifkan Perangkat

Pengoperasian tidak dapat dilakukan sebelum aktivasi. Diharuskan untuk mengatur kata sandi admin untuk aktivasi perangkat saat pertama kali akses. Perangkat juga dapat diaktivasi melalui peramban web, SADP, atau perangkat lunak klien.

Langkah 1 Masukkan kata sandi yang sama di **Buat Kata Sandi Baru** dan **Konfirmasikan Kata Sandi Baru**.

Langkah 2 Secara opsional, atur email khusus, Hik-Connect, dan pertanyaan keamanan, atau ekspor GUID untuk pengaturan ulang kata sandi di lain waktu.

Langkah 3 Atur kata sandi untuk mengaktifkan kamera jaringan yang terhubung ke perangkat.

Langkah 4 Klik **OK** untuk menyimpan kata sandi dan mengaktifkan perangkat.



©2020 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. မှတ်ပုံတင်ခွင့် အားလုံးကို ရယူထားသည်။

ကုန်ပစ္စည်း အမှတ်တံဆိပ်များအား အသိအမှတ်ပြုခြင်း

HIKVISION နှင့် အခြား Hikvision ၏ ကုန်ပစ္စည်း အမှတ်တံဆိပ်များနှင့် လိုဂိုများသည် တရားစီရင်မှု အမျိုးမျိုးတွင် Hikvision ၏ ပိုင်ဆိုင်မှုများ ဖြစ်သည်။ အောက်တွင် ဖော်ပြထားသည့် အခြား ကုန်ပစ္စည်း အမှတ်တံဆိပ်များနှင့် လိုဂိုများသည် ၎င်းတို့၏ သက်ဆိုင်ရာ ပိုင်ရှင်အသီးသီး၏ ပိုင်ဆိုင်မှုများ ဖြစ်ကြသည်။

HDMI : HDMI နှင့် HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface (ကြည်လင်ပြတ်သားမှု မြှင့်မားသည် ဗာတီမီဒီယာ အင်တာဖေ့စ်) ဟူသော ဝေါဟာရများနှင့် HDMI လိုဂိုတို့သည် အမေရိကန် ပြည်ထောင်စုနှင့် အခြားနိုင်ငံများသည် HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. ၏ မှတ်ပုံတင် အမှတ်တံဆိပ် သို့မဟုတ် မှတ်ပုံတင်ပြီး အမှတ်တံဆိပ်များ ဖြစ်သည်။

ဥပဒေကြောင်းဆိုင်ရာ ဖော်ထုတ်ချက်

သက်ဆိုင်ရာ ဥပဒေက အမြင့်ဆုံး ခွင့်ပြုသည်အထိ ဟာဒ်ဝဲ၊ ဆော့ဖ်ဝဲနှင့် ဖမ်းဝဲတို့နှင့် အတူ ဖော်ပြထားသော ကုန်ပစ္စည်းကို ဖော်ပြထား "သည့်အတိုင်း"၊ ကန့်သတ်မှု၊ ကုန်သွယ်နိုင်စွမ်း၊ ကျေနပ်လောက်ဖွယ် အရည်အသွေး၊ သီးခြား ရည်ရွယ်ချက် တစ်စုံတစ်ခုအတွက် ကြိုခိုင်းမှုနှင့် အပြင်အပမာ လူပုဂ္ဂိုလ်များ၏ ချိုးဖောက်မှုများ မရှိဘဲ အတိအလင်းဖြစ်စေ၊ သွယ်ဝိုက်၍ ဖြစ်စေ ပေးမထားပဲ အမှားအယွင်းများ ချို့ယွင်းမှုများ အားလုံးအတွက် HIKVISION က မည်သည့် အာမခံချက်ကိုမျှ ပေးမထားပါ။ မည်သည့်အခြေအနေတွင်မဆို ထုတ်ကုန်ပစ္စည်း ပြဿနာကြောင့်ဖြစ်စေ၊ သို့မဟုတ်ပါက ဤထုတ်ကုန်ပစ္စည်းအား အသုံးပြုမှုကြောင့် ဖြစ်စေ စီးပွားရေးလုပ်ငန်း အကျိုးအမြတ် ဆုံးရှုံးမှု သို့မဟုတ် အချက်အလက် ဆုံးရှုံးမှု၊ စနစ်များ ယိုယွင်းပျက်စီးမှု သို့မဟုတ် စာရွက်စာတမ်း ပျက်စီး ပျောက်ဆုံးမှုကြောင့် ထိခိုက်မှုများ အပါအဝင် အထူးတလည်၊ အကျိုးဆက်စပ်၍၊ မတော်တဆ သို့မဟုတ် တိုက်ရိုက် ထိခိုက်မှုများအတွက် HIKVISION အား အကြံပြု အသိပေးပြီး ဖြစ်စေကာမူ HIKVISION ၎င်း၏ ဒါရိုက်တာများ၊ အရာရှိများ၊ ဝန်ထမ်းများနှင့် အေးဂျင့်များမှ တာဝန်ယူမည် မဟုတ်ပါ။

အင်တာနက် သဘောသဘာဝအရ တည်ရှိဆဲ လုံခြုံရေး ဘေးအန္တရာယ်များ ပေးနိုင်သည်ကို သင် အသိအမှတ်ပြုပြီး ပုံမှန်မဟုတ်သော လုပ်ငန်းလည်ပတ်မှု၊ ပုဂ္ဂိုလ်ရေးဆိုင်ရာ အချက်အလက် ပေါက်ကြားမှု သို့မဟုတ် ဆိုင်ဘာ တိုက်ခိုက်မှုများ၊ ဟက်ကာ တိုက်ခိုက်မှုများ၊ ဝိုင်းရပ်စ် ကူးစက်မှု သို့မဟုတ် အခြား အင်တာနက် လုံခြုံရေး အန္တရာယ်များ၏ ရလဒ်အဖြစ် ဖြစ်ပေါ်လာသော အခြားပျက်စီးမှုများ၊ အပေါ် HIKVISION သည် တာဝန်ယူလိမ့်မည်မဟုတ်ပါ။ သို့ရာတွင် HIKVISION သည် လိုအပ်ပါက နည်းပညာပံ့ပိုးမှုကို အချိန်နှင့် တစ်ပြေးညီပေးသွားမည်။

စောင့်ကြပ်မှုဆိုင်ရာ ဥပဒေများသည် တရားစီရင်မှုအလိုက် ကွဲပြားခြားနားသည်။ သင်၏ အသုံးပြုမှုသည် သက်ဆိုင်ရာ ဥပဒေနှင့် အကျိုးစင်မှု ရှိမရှိ ဆေချာစေရန် အတွက် ဤကုန်ပစ္စည်း အသုံးမပြုမီတွင် ကျေးဇူးပြု၍ သင်၏ တရားစီရင်မှု အခန်းအပိုင်းတွင်းရှိ သက်ဆိုင်ရာ ဥပဒေများကို စိစစ်ပါ။ ဤကုန်ပစ္စည်းကို သတ်မှတ်ထားသော ရည်ရွယ်ချက်အတွက် မဟုတ်ဘဲ အသုံးပြုမှု ဖြစ်ရပ်အပေါ် HIKVISION က တာဝန်ခံခြင်း ရှိမည်မဟုတ်ပါ။

ဤလမ်းညွှန်နှင့် သက်ဆိုင်ရာ ဥပဒေတို့အကြား ကွဲလွဲမှုများ ရှိခဲ့ပါက ဥပဒေပါ ပြဌာန်းချက်ကိုသာ အတည်ယူရမည်။

စည်းကမ်းချက်ဆိုင်ရာ အချက်အလက်များ

EU စည်းကမ်းချက် တိုက်ညီမှုဆိုင်ရာ ကြေညာချက်



ဤထုတ်ကုန်ပစ္စည်းနှင့် (အကျိုးစင်ပါက) အတူပါရှိသော အပိုပစ္စည်းများကို "CE" အမှတ်အသားဖြင့် မှတ်သားထားပြီး EMC အမိန့်စာ 2014/30/EU ၊ LVD အမိန့်စာ 2014/35/EU ၊ RoHS အမိန့်စာ 2011/65/EU တို့တွင် ဖော်ပြထားသည့် သက်ဆိုင်သော ချိန်ညှိပြီး ဥပဒေပစ်နှုန်းများနှင့် တိုက်ညီပါသည်။



2012/19/EU (WEEE ညွှန်ကြားချက်)- ဤသင်္ကေတ ကပ်ထားသည့် ထုတ်ကုန်များကို ဥရောပသမဂ္ဂအတွင်း ရောနှောစည်ပင် အမှိုက်အနေဖြင့် စွန့်ပစ်နိုင်ခြင်း မရှိပါ။ သေချာစွာ ရီဆိုင်ကယ်လုပ်ရန်အတွက် ဤထုတ်ကုန်ပစ္စည်းကို အလားတူ ပစ္စည်းအသစ် တစ်ခု ဝယ်ယူချိန်တွင် သင့်နှယ်ပံ ပစ္စည်းရောင်းချသူထံ ပြန်ပေးပါ။ သို့မဟုတ် သတ်မှတ်ထားသည့် ပစ္စည်းစုဆောင်းသော နေရာများ၌ စွန့်ပစ်ပါ။ ထပ်မံသိလိုသည်များ ရှိပါက- www.recyclethis.info



2006/66/EC (ဘက်ထရီဆိုင်ရာ ညွှန်ကြားချက်)- ဤထုတ်ကုန်ပစ္စည်းတွင် ဥရောပသမဂ္ဂအတွင်း ရောနှောစည်ပင်အမှိုက်အနေဖြင့် စွန့်ပစ်နိုင်ခြင်း မရှိသည့် ဘက်ထရီတစ်လုံး ပါဝင်နေပါသည်။ ဘက်ထရီအတွက် သီးသန့်အချက်အလက်များကို ထုတ်ကုန်ပစ္စည်းပါ စာရွက်စာတမ်းများ၌ ကြည့်ပါ။ ဤဘက်ထရီကို ကတ်ဒီယမ် (Cd)၊ ခဲ (Pb) သို့မဟုတ် ဩဒါး (Hg) ဟု ညွှန်ပြမည့် စွန့်ပစ်ခြင်း ပါဝင်နိုင်ကြောင်း ဤသင်္ကေတဖြင့် မှတ်သားထားပါသည်။ သေချာစွာ ရီဆိုင်ကယ်လုပ်ရန်အတွက် ဤဘက်ထရီကို သင့်နှယ်ပံ ပစ္စည်းရောင်းချသူထံ ပြန်ပေးပါ။ သို့မဟုတ် သတ်မှတ်ထားသည့် စုဆောင်းသော နေရာ၌ စွန့်ပစ်ပါ။ ထပ်မံသိလိုသည်များ ရှိပါက- www.recyclethis.info

ဘေးကင်းလုံခြုံရေး ညွှန်ကြားချက်များ

- စကားဝှက်များအားလုံး၏ ခိုင်မာသော တည်ဆောက်ပုံနှင့် အခြား လုံခြုံရေး ဆက်တင်များသည် တပ်ဆင်သူ နှင့်/သို့မဟုတ် နောက်ဆုံး အသုံးပြုသူ၏ တာဝန်သာ ဖြစ်သည်။
- မီးပလပ်ခေါင်းကို ပါဝါ ပလပ်ပေါက်တွင် ခိုင်ခိုင်မာမာ ဆက်သွယ်ပါ။ ပါဝါအဒက်ပတာ တစ်ခုထဲတွင် ကိရိယာ အများအပြားကို တပ်ဆင်ခြင်း မပြုပါနှင့်။ အပိုပစ္စည်းများ၊ တိုးချဲ့ပစ္စည်းများ တပ်ဆင်ခြင်း၊ ဖြုတ်ခြင်း မပြုမီတွင် ကိရိယာကို ပါဝါ ဖြုတ်ထားပါ။
- ရှေးခပ်အန္တရာယ်ရှိသည်။ ပြုပြင်ထိန်းသိမ်းခြင်း မပြုမီ ပါဝါ ရင်းမြစ်များအားလုံးကို ဖြုတ်ထားပါ။
- ကိရိယာကို မြေပိုက်အပ်ကြိုးတပ်ဆင်ထားသော ပင်မပလပ်ပေါက်နှင့် ဆက်သွယ်ထားရမည်။
- ပလပ်ပေါက်ကို ကိရိယာအနီးတွင် တပ်ဆင်ထားရမည်ဖြစ်ပြီး အလွယ်တကူ ထိုးချိတ်နိုင်ရမည် ဖြစ်သည်။
- က ရည်ညွှန်းသည်မှာ ဘေးအန္တရာယ်ရှိပြီး တာမီနယ်နှင့် ပြင်ပ ဝါယာကြိုး ဆက်သွယ်မှုများကို ညွှန်ကြားထားသော ပုဂ္ဂိုလ်ကသာ တပ်ဆင်ရန် လိုအပ်သည်။
- တည်ငြိမ်မှု မရှိသော နေရာတွင် ကိရိယာကို မည်သည့်အခါမျှ မထားပါနှင့်။ ဤကိရိယာ ပြုတ်ကျ၍ အနာတရ ပြင်းထန်စွာဖြစ်စေ၊ အသက်ဆုံးရှုံးသည်အထိ ဖြစ်စေ အန္တရာယ် ဖြစ်စေနိုင်သည်။
- အဝင် ဝိုင်းအားသည် IEC60950-1 နှင့် အညီ SELV (ဘေးကင်းသော အပိုဆောင်း ဝိုင်းအားနိမ့်) နှင့် LPS (ကန့်သတ် ပါဝါ ရင်းမြစ်) နှင့် ကိုက်ညီရမည်။
- အဝင်လျှပ်စီးအားမြင့်မားသည်။ ပါဝါ ဖြန့်ဝေမှုနှင့် မဆက်သွယ်မီ မြေပိုက်အပ်ကြိုးကို ဆက်သွယ်ပါ။
- ကိရိယာမှ မီးခိုး၊ အနံ့ သို့မဟုတ် ဆူညံသံများ ထွက်ပေါ်လာပါက ပါဝါကို ချက်ခြင်းပိတ်ပြီး ပါဝါကြိုးကို ဖြုတ်ပါ။ ထို့နောက် ကျေးဇူးပြု၍ ပြုပြင်ထိန်းသိမ်းရေး စင်တာကို ဆက်သွယ်ပါ။
- ကိရိယာကို UPS နှင့် တွဲသုံးပြီး ဖြစ်နိုင်ပါက စက်ရုံက အကြံပြုထားသော HDD ကို အသုံးပြုပါ။
- ဤကုန်ပစ္စည်းတွင် အကြွေစေ့/ကြွယ်သီးအရွယ်ဆဲလ် ဘက်ထရီ ပါဝင်သည်။ ဘက်ထရီကို ခြုံချပါက ၂ နာရီအတွင်း ပြင်းထန်သော ကိုယ်တွင်း လောင်ကျွမ်းမှု ဖြစ်နိုင်ပြီး သေဆုံးသည်အထိ ဖြစ်စေနိုင်သည်။
- ဤကိရိယာကို ကလေးများရှိနိုင်သည့် နေရာမျိုးတွင် အသုံးပြုရန် မသင့်လျော်ပါ။
- သတိ - မှန်ကန်မှုမရှိသော ဘက်ထရီအမျိုးအစားဖြင့် လဲမိပါက ပေါက်ကွဲမှုဖြစ်နိုင်သည်။
- ဘက်ထရီကို ပုံစံမမှန်ဘဲ မှားယွင်းသော အမျိုးအစားတစ်ခုဖြင့် အသစ်လဲခဲ့ပါက safeguard ပျက်စီးနိုင်သည် (ဥပမာအားဖြင့် အချို့သော လစ်သီယမ် ဘက်ထရီအမျိုးအစားများတွင်)။

- ဘက်ထရီကို ပေါက်ကွဲမှု ဖြစ်ပေါ်စေနိုင်သည့် မီးအတွင်းသို့၊ သို့မဟုတ် မီးဖိုအတွင်း၊ သို့မဟုတ် စက်ပစ္စည်းသုံး ထုခြေခြင်း၊ သို့မဟုတ် ဖြတ်တောက်ခြင်း ဖြင့် မစွန့်ပစ်ပါနှင့်။
- ဘက်ထရီကို အလွန်အမင်း မြင့်မားသည့် အပူချိန်ရှိသည့် ပတ်ဝန်းကျင်တွင် မထားပါနှင့်။ ပေါက်ကွဲမှု ဖြစ်နိုင်သည် သို့မဟုတ် မီးလောင်လွယ်သည့် အရည် သို့မဟုတ် ဓာတ်ငွေ့များ ထွက်လာနိုင်သည်။
- ဤဘက်ထရီကို အလွန်နိမ့်သည့် လေဖိအားနှင့် ထိတွေ့ခြင်း မရှိစေရ။ ပေါက်ကွဲမှု ဖြစ်နိုင်သည် သို့မဟုတ် မီးလောင်လွယ်သည့် အရည် သို့မဟုတ် ဓာတ်ငွေ့များ ထွက်လာနိုင်သည်။
- သုံးစွဲပြီး ဘက်ထရီများကို ညွှန်ကြားထားသည့်အတိုင်း စွန့်ပစ်ပါ။
- ကိုယ်ထည် အစိတ်အပိုင်းများကို ပန်ကာရွက်နှင့် မော်တာများမှ ဝေးဝေးတွင် ရှိပါစေ။ ကြံ့ခိုင်မှုစစ်ဆေး ပြင်ဆင်ချိန်တွင် ပါဝါရင်းမြစ်ကို ဖြုတ်ထားပါ။

ကာကွယ်မှုနှင့် သတိပြုရန် အကြံပေးချက်များ

သင့်ကိရိယာကို မချိတ်ဆက်မီနှင့် အသုံးမပြုမီ ကျေးဇူးပြု၍ အောက်ပါ အကြံပြုချက်များကို လက်ခံပါ။

- ကိရိယာကို အဆောက်အဦတွင်း အသုံးပြုရန်အတွက်သာ ဒီဇိုင်း လုပ်ထားသည်။ ယင်းကို အရည်များ မရှိသော ဖုန်ကင်းစင်သည့် လေဝင်လေထွက် ကောင်းသော နေရာတွင် တပ်ဆင်ပါ။
- ရိုကော်ဒါ စင်တစ်ခုခုတွင် အသေအချာ ခိုင်မြဲစွာ တပ်ဆင်ထားပါ။ အောက်သို့ပြုတ်ကျခြင်းကြောင့် ဖြစ်သော ကြီးမားသည့် ရိုက်ခတ်မှု၊ သို့မဟုတ် တုန်လှုပ်မှုများသည် ရိုကော်ဒါအတွင်းရှိ ထိရုလွယ်သော အီလက်ထရွန်နစ် အစိတ်အပိုင်းများကို ပျက်စီးစေနိုင်သည်။
- ကိရိယာကို ရေစက်ကျခြင်းများ သို့မဟုတ် ရေဖြန်းပက်ခြင်းများနှင့် မထိတွေ့စေရဘဲ ပန်းအိုးကဲ့သို့သော အရည်ဖြည့်ထားသော မည်သည့်အရာကိုမျှ ပစ္စည်းပေါ်တွင် မတင်ရပါ။
- မီးထွန်းထားသည့် ဖယောင်းတိုင်များ ကဲ့သို့သော အကာအကွယ်မရှိသည့် မီးအရင်းအမြစ်များကို ကိရိယာအပေါ်တွင် မထားရပါ။
- လေဝင်လေထွက် အတားအဆီး မဖြစ်စေရန်အတွက် လေဝင်လေထွက် အပေါက်များကို သတင်းစာများ၊ စားပွဲခင်းများ၊ ကန့်လန့်ကာများ စသည်တို့နှင့် ပိတ်ကာထားခြင်း မပြုရပါ။ ကိရိယာကို အိပ်ယာ၊ ဆိုဖာ၊ ဖျာ သို့မဟုတ် အခြားသော အလားတူမျက်နှာပြင်များပေါ် တင်ထားခြင်းဖြင့် ၎င်းလေဝင်လေထွက် အပေါက်များကို မပိတ်စေရပါ။
- အချို့သော မော်ဒယ်များအတွက် မိန်း AC ပါဝါ နှင့် ဆက်သွယ်ရန်အတွက် တာမီနယ်များတွင် ပါလာကြီး တပ်ဆင်မှု မှန်ကန်အောင် သတိပြုပါ။
- အချို့သော မော်ဒယ်များအတွက် ကိရိယာကို လိုအပ်ပါက IT ပါဝါ ဖြန့်ဝေမှု စနစ်နှင့် ဆက်သွယ်ရန်အတွက် ပြင်ဆင်ထားရှိအောင် ဒီဇိုင်း လုပ်ထားသည်။
- သုံးစွဲသူ လက်စွဲတွင် သို့မဟုတ် သုံးစွဲသူ လမ်းညွှန်ချက်များ တွင် ဖော်ပြထားသော ပါဝါ ရင်းမြစ်များကိုသာ အသုံးပြုပါ။
- မြင့်မားသည့် အပူချိန်အောက် (45 °C (113 °F) မှ 55 °C (131 °F))တွင် လုပ်ဆောင်ပါက၊ အချို့သော ပါဝါအဒက်ပတာ၏ ပါဝါထောက်ပံ့မှုသည် လျော့နည်းသွားလိမ့်မည်။

စတင်ခြင်း

NVR/DVR ၏ သက်တမ်း ရှည်ကြာစေရန် မှန်ကန်သောစတင်မှုလုပ်ရန် အရေးကြီးသည်။

အဆင့် ၁ လျှပ်စစ်မီးခေါင်းတွင် ပါဝါခေါင်းကို တပ်ဆင်ပါ။

အဆင့် ၂ ပါဝါ ခလုတ်ကို နှိပ်ပါ။ (အချို့သော မော်ဒယ်များတွင် ပါဝါ ခလုတ်သည် အရှေ့ သို့မဟုတ် အနောက် မျက်နှာပြင်တွင် ရှိသည်။) ကိရိယာသည် စတင်လိမ့်မည်။

သင်၏ ကိရိယာကို စတင်သက်ဝင်စေပါ။

စတင်သက်ဝင်ခြင်းမပြုမီ မည်သည့် လုပ်ငန်းကိုမျှ ခွင့်မပြုပါ။ ပထမဆုံး အသုံးပြုရာတွင် ယင်းသည် ကိရိယာကို စတင် သက်ဝင်ရန်အတွက် အက်ဒမင် စကားဂုဏ် ထည့်သွင်းရန် လိုအပ်သည်။ သင်သည် ဝက်ဘ်ရောက်၏ SADP သို့မဟုတ် သုံးစွဲသူ ဆော့ဖ်ဝဲကို အသုံးပြုပြီးလည်း ကိရိယာကို စတင်သက်ဝင်စေနိုင်သည်။

အဆင့် ၁ တူညီသောစကားဂုဏ်ကို စကားဂုဏ်အသစ် ဖန်တီးပါ နှင့် စကားဂုဏ်အသစ်ကို အတည်ပြုပါတွင် ထည့်သွင်းပါ။

အဆင့် ၂ မလုပ်လိုက ကျော်သွားနိုင်ပါသည်။ အရံအီးမေးလ်၊ Hik-Connect ၊ လုံခြုံရေးမေးခွန်းများ သတ်မှတ်ခြင်း လုပ်ဆောင်ပါ သို့မဟုတ် နောင်အသုံးပြုရန် စကားဂုဏ် ပြန်လည်သတ်မှတ်ခြင်း အတွက် GUID ကို ထုတ်ယူပါ။

အဆင့် ၃ ကိရိယာတွင် ချိတ်ဆက်ထားသော ကွန်ရက် ကင်မရာ (များ) ကို စတင်စဉ်ကို စကားဂုဏ်ကို ထည့်သွင်းပါ။

အဆင့် ၄ အိုကော ကို နှိပ်ပြီး စကားဂုဏ်ကို သိမ်းဆည်းကာ ကိရိယာကို စတင်စေပါ။

